

DOCTRINES

OF

# DEMONS

EXPOSING CHRISTIAN WITCHCRAFT

*Former insiders expose popular  
occult teachings infiltrating  
today's church*



LOREN GRACE

CAROLYN HAMLETT



## **Doctrines of Demons: Exposing Christian Witchcraft**

Doctrines of Demons: Defining Christian Witchcraft

Copyright © 2017 by Loren Grace and Carolyn Hamlett.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by an information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the Authors.

Cover design and illustrations on page 108-109 by Tim Baker.

Scriptures marked BSB are taken from the Berean Study Bible ([www.berean.bible](http://www.berean.bible)):

The Holy Bible, Berean Study Bible, BSB

Copyright © 2016 by Bible Hub

Used by Permission. All Rights Reserved Worldwide.

Scriptures marked NAS are taken from the New American Standard (NAS): Scripture taken from the New American Standard Bible, copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation. Used by permission.

Scriptures marked NKJV are taken from the New King James Version (NKJV): Scripture taken from the New King James Version ®. Copyright © 1982 by Thomas Nelson, Inc. Used by permission. All rights reserved.

Scriptures marked KJV are taken from the King James Version (KJV): King James Version, public domain.

References to Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible and Thayer's Greek Lexicon are retrieved from: [www.biblehub.com/strongs.htm](http://www.biblehub.com/strongs.htm)

ISBN-13: 978-1-7329818-1-2

Walker House, LLC

Texas, USA

[www.walkerhousellc.com](http://www.walkerhousellc.com)



*This book is dedicated to those who have been wounded and have looked for help, only to fall victim to liars who prey on the innocent and teach doctrines of demons. May you know the truth and be set free, and find true healing from your Heavenly Father.*

*And to those who have traded light for darkness and have fallen into deception, teaching doctrines of demons. May your eyes be opened that you may see, and may you be reconciled to the true God.*

*Acts 26:16-18 (BSB)*

*'But get up and stand on your feet. For I have appeared to you to appoint you as a servant and as a witness of what you have seen from Me and what I will show you. I will rescue you from your own people and from the Gentiles. I am sending you to them to open their eyes, so that they may turn from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those sanctified by faith in Me.'*

*1 Timothy 4:16 (BSB)*

*Pay close attention to your life and to your teaching. Persevere in these things, for by so doing you will save both yourself and those who hear you.*

# Table of Contents

<u>Disclaimers</u> .....	1
<u>Note from the Authors</u> .....	2
<u>Scriptures for Study</u> .....	3
<u>Section One</u> .....	5
<u>I. Purpose of This Book</u> .....	6
<u>II. Definitions</u> .....	8
<u>III. Classifications of Christian Witches</u> .....	10
<u>A. Old versus New</u> .....	11
<u>B. Milk versus Solid Food</u> .....	13
<u>IV. Definition of Christian Witchcraft</u> .....	16
<u>A. Religious Programming</u> .....	18
■ <u>Personal Testimony</u> .....	20
<u>B. Demons and Ascended Masters</u> .....	23
<u>V. Goal of the Infiltrators Within Charismatic Christianity</u> .....	25
<u>VI. You Will Know Them by Their Fruit</u> .....	27
<u>A. Fruit of the Spirit</u> .....	27
<u>B. Fruit of the Unholy Spirits</u> .....	29
<u>C. Common Effects (Fruit) of Practicing Witchcraft</u> .....	30
■ <u>A Spiritual Drug and a Spiritual High</u> .....	31
■ <u>Subtractions and Transferences</u> .....	32
<u>Section Two: Common Motivators</u> .....	35
<u>I. Man-centered, not God-centered</u> .....	37
<u>A. Egocentric</u> .....	37
<u>B. Leaders or Pastors?</u> .....	38
<u>II. Gifts and Abilities</u> .....	41
<u>A. Seers and Prophets</u> .....	41
■ <u>Seers</u> .....	41
■ <u>Prophets</u> .....	42
■ <u>Impartations — Giving and Receiving</u> .....	43



■ <u>Supernatural Works of God, Natural Works, Lying Works, or False Works?</u> .....	43
● <u>Example One - Healings</u> .....	45
● <u>Example Two - Finances</u> .....	45
● <u>Example Three — Jobs</u> .....	47
● <u>Example Four — Marriages and Relationships</u> .....	47
● <u>The Main Exception to the Rule</u> .....	48
■ <u>Effects of the False Prophets and Seers Within the Charismatic Movement</u> .....	49
■ <u>What the Bible Says about Prophets within the Church</u> .....	51
B. <u>Other Gifts</u> .....	55
C. <u>Conclusion</u> .....	56
D. <u>Review</u> .....	58
III. <u>Spiritual Experiences</u> .....	61
IV. <u>Spiritual Manifestations (signs and wonders)</u> .....	63
A. <u>Gold Dust</u> .....	63
■ <u>A Demonic Anointing</u> .....	65
● <u>Elements of Creating a Spiritual Atmosphere</u> .....	66
● <u>Elements of Spell-casting</u> .....	67
B. <u>Review</u> .....	68
V. <u>Heavenly Places and Supernatural Realms</u> .....	69
VI. <u>Spiritual Warfare</u> .....	69
<u>Section Three: Some Teachings and Practices</u> .....	70
I. <u>Spirit Man</u> .....	74
A. <u>Background</u> .....	77
B. <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	79
■ <u>Dissociation and Dissociative Disorders</u> .....	79
■ <u>Common-Sense Principles</u> .....	80
■ <u>Point One — Not Biblical</u> .....	82
■ <u>Point Two — Experimental</u> .....	86
■ <u>Point Three — Upheaval and Subtractions</u> .....	86
■ <u>Point Four — Creating and Promoting Dissociation</u> .....	89
● <u>Doublespeak and Doublethink</u> .....	90
● <u>Dissociation in the Spirit Man Theology</u> .....	92

○ <u>Characteristics of Spirit Man Counseling</u> .....	94
● <u>Trauma-Bonding</u> .....	98
■ <u>Point Five — Promotes Delusion</u> .....	99
■ <u>Point Six — Demonic Possession</u> .....	100
■ <u>Point Seven — Parallel Occult Teachings</u> .....	101
● <u>Spiritual Centers or Chakras</u> .....	102
● <u>Fractals</u> .....	103
● <u>Emanationism: Scripture Warns Against Fractals</u> .....	113
● <u>How to Find Freedom</u> .....	116
<u>C. Review</u> .....	118
<u>II. Shining Ones</u> .....	119
<u>A. The Basics</u> .....	119
<u>B. More Details</u> .....	121
<u>C. Background</u> .....	122
<u>D. What's Really Going On</u> .....	123
■ <u>Point One — Illogical as to Being a Christian Theology</u> .....	125
■ <u>Point Two — References to Occult Parallels</u> .....	128
■ <u>Point Three — In Preparation for Receiving the Final Antichrist</u> .....	129
■ <u>Point Four — Channeling and Walk-ins</u> .....	134
● <u>Definitions</u> .....	135
● <u>The Purpose</u> .....	139
■ <u>Point Five — Realms</u> .....	141
● <u>Exoteric Meanings versus Esoteric Meanings</u> .....	142
○ <u>Exoteric (common) Meanings of "Realm"</u> .....	143
○ <u>Esoteric (hidden) Meanings of "Realm"</u> .....	143
● <u>The Basics</u> .....	144
○ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	147
● <u>Kingdom Building Through Realms</u> .....	160
○ <u>Operating out of Realms</u> .....	161
○ <u>Building and Expanding Realms</u> .....	161
○ <u>Spiritual Results of Realm Expansion and Spiritual Promotions</u> .....	163
○ <u>Physical Results of Realm Expansion and Spiritual Promotions</u> .....	163
○ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	164

● <u>What the Bible Says About Kingdom Building</u> .....	166
○ <u>Submission to Authority and the Heart</u> .....	166
■ <u>Point Six — Building Satan’s Kingdom</u> .....	169
● <u>How it Works</u> .....	170
■ <u>Point Seven — Our Testimonies Concerning the Boundaries, Territories, and the Fallen</u> .....	173
● <u>Our Background</u> .....	173
● <u>About the Grid</u> .....	175
● <u>The Project</u> .....	176
<u>E. Conclusion</u> .....	180
<u>F. Review</u> .....	181
III. <u>Other “Christian” Occult Teachings</u> .....	184
<u>A. Teachings Related to “Spirit Man” Theology</u> .....	186
■ <u>Seat of Dominion</u> .....	186
● <u>What’s Really Going On</u> .....	186
● <u>Truth Versus Lie of the Third Eye</u> .....	187
○ <u>The Truth of Human Anatomy as it Relates to the Endocrine System</u> .....	187
○ <u>The Lie of the Endocrine System as it Relates to Spiritual Centers or Chakras</u> .....	188
○ <u>The Lie of the Pineal</u> .....	189
○ <u>The Truth of the Endocrine System as it Relates to Spiritual Centers or Chakras</u> .....	189
● <u>Effects of Opening the Third Eye</u> .....	192
● <u>Seat of Dominion within “Deliverance Counseling”</u> .....	193
● <u>Conclusion</u> .....	197
■ <u>Gateways</u> .....	199
● <u>What’s Really Going On</u> .....	199
<u>B. Heavenly Places</u> .....	203
■ <u>What’s Really Going On</u> .....	203
<u>C. Spirit Travel and Seeing in the Spirit</u> .....	205
■ <u>What’s Really Going On</u> .....	205
<u>D. Dream Insertion</u> .....	213
■ <u>What’s Really Going On</u> .....	213
<u>E. Angels</u> .....	215
■ <u>What’s Really Going On</u> .....	215

■ <u>Scriptures to Consider</u> .....	217
<u>F. Jesus</u> .....	219
■ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	219
<u>G. Great Cloud of Witnesses / Necromancy</u> .....	221
■ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	221
<u>H. Spiritual Battle / Spiritual Warfare</u> .....	223
■ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	225
■ <u>Spiritual Warfare According to Scripture</u> .....	226
<u>I. Courtrooms of Heaven</u> .....	232
■ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	232
■ <u>Scriptures to Consider</u> .....	233
<u>IV. Final Conclusion</u> .....	236
<u>V. Final Review — Sections One, Two, and Three</u> .....	238
<u>Section Four — Important Helps</u> .....	242
<u>I. End-Time Programming</u> .....	244
<u>A. Reprogramming and Programming through Doctrines of Demons</u> .....	245
<u>B. Religious Programming</u> .....	247
<u>C. Fractal Programming</u> .....	248
<u>D. Carousel Programming</u> .....	248
<u>E. Spirit Man Programming</u> .....	249
<u>F. Seat of Dominion Programming</u> .....	249
<u>G. Gateways</u> .....	250
<u>H. Jesus Programming</u> .....	250
<u>I. Angel Programming</u> .....	250
<u>J. Dragon Programming</u> .....	252
<u>II. Finding Freedom</u> .....	254
<u>A. For the Non-Dissociative Individual</u> .....	255
■ <u>Stop Reading and Start Studying</u> .....	260
■ <u>Focus on Your Heavenly Father</u> .....	262

■ <u>Angels Are Not Your Personal Spirit Guide</u> .....	263
B. <u>For the Dissociative Individual</u> .....	264
III. <u>Additional Points about Resisting and Finding Freedom from the Fallen</u> .....	272
IV. <u>Backlash</u> .....	274
A. <u>The Basic Reasons for Backlash</u> .....	274
B. <u>Demonic Attack or Torment</u> .....	275
C. <u>Visitations from the Demonic</u> .....	277
D. <u>Human Attacks</u> .....	277
E. <u>Human Visitations in the Astral Realms</u> .....	279
F. <u>Backlash from the Internal System of Those Who Have Dissociative Disorders</u> .....	279
G. <u>How to Deal with These Attacks</u> .....	279
V. <u>Withdrawals</u> .....	283
VI. <u>Testing the Spirits</u> .....	284
VII. <u>How to Pray</u> .....	287
VIII. <u>Other Helps Regarding Dissociative Disorders</u> .....	292
A. <u>An Overview to Understanding Dissociation and D.I.D.</u> .....	292
B. <u>Thoughts on Healing</u> .....	299
■ <u>General Thoughts</u> .....	299
■ <u>On System Work</u> .....	305
■ <u>Heavy Work, Grounding, and Processing</u> .....	309
■ <u>Notes About Support Persons</u> .....	313
■ <u>Some Notes to Potential Support Friends</u> .....	316
Section Five.....	318
I. <u>Supernatural Realms — the Origin</u> .....	319
■ <u>Who is Leading Whom Astray?</u> .....	320
■ <u>Details on Where the Information Came From</u> .....	322
■ <u>Our Personal Testimonies</u> .....	325
■ <u>A Scripture to Consider</u> .....	333
II. <u>Short Bios of the Authors</u> .....	335
III. <u>Glossary</u> .....	345
IV. <u>More Scriptures for Study</u> .....	373

# Disclaimers

Throughout this book, we offer suggestions to dissociative individuals on different topics. We do so **not** as mental health professionals, but as survivors of trauma and as those who have struggled with dissociative disorders throughout our lifetime. Our advice is **not** to be considered professional advice, nor is it to be taken in place of professional help. We simply offer suggestions on specific topics that we, the authors, have found to help us when facing certain issues in our lives, particularly of a spiritual nature. If necessary, please contact your own mental health professional or another trusted advisor for professional help in dealing with issues you may have. If there is an emergency, please seek help from your local emergency resources. If you do not know where to go for help, a list of hotlines to call can be found here:

1. [www.sidran.org/resources/hotlines/](http://www.sidran.org/resources/hotlines/)
2. <http://www.befrienders.org/directory>

Furthermore, in this book, there are some citations and links to occult material. These are for educational purposes only, and to provide proof to the reader that some of the popular charismatic “Christian” theologies are actually common occult principles, and to warn the reader away from such doctrines of demons. Any of the citations and links found within this book should not be considered an automatic endorsement of the directors, creators, authors, and/or contributors of the respective books, videos, or websites and all of their expressed viewpoints. We, the authors, encourage you to line everything up with the Word of God, reading Scripture in context and with understanding, and to make a relationship with your Heavenly Father your highest priority.

## Note from the Authors

For the good that comes from this book, thank our Heavenly Father.

For the mistakes found herein, heap the blame on ourselves.

Before you begin reading this book, we strongly advise you to pray to the Heavenly Father, simply asking Him to open your eyes to the truth and to give you clarity of thought.

In this book, we are pointing to the *Word of God* as the plumb line by which *all* other matters in our lives must align. We do not want you to take *anyone's* word for what the Word of God says or means, so if you feel any Scripture in this book is being misinterpreted or misused by us, we urge you to go study for yourself and search out the truth found within Scripture. After you have studied, if you come to see that we have incorrectly interpreted Scripture, throw out what we say about those verses. We have not attended seminary and we do not claim to have a degree in theology, whether from an accredited institution or from a diploma-mill. In fact, considering the doctrine of demons we have heard coming from many theologians who *have* graduated from seminary, and how they twist Scripture to conform to their own occult ideas, we have absolutely *no* desire to go to seminary to become one of these “theologians” that many people blindly follow. We are simply two individuals who know how to read and study for ourselves, and we urge you to do the same. It is our hope and prayer that the Holy Spirit of God will open your eyes of understanding as you read the words of this book, and that you continue to line everything up with His written Word.

An additional thought: in researching for this book, especially in the “Spirit Man” section, it was discouraging and hurtful to us to see many dissidents and opposers of the ungodly “deliverance counseling” to *also* completely dismiss, discount, oppose, or even ridicule the dissociative survivors of extreme trauma that such false “deliverance counseling” claims to help. No wonder Christian survivors of such trauma do not turn to what *could* be Biblically-sound counselors or advisors, because such people don't believe the survivor, or actually discount or ridicule them! That is a very ungodly attitude, and *we will not do that in this book.*

# Scriptures for Study

## **1 Timothy 4:1-2, 6 (BSB)**

“Now the Spirit expressly states that in later times some will abandon the faith to follow deceitful spirits and the teachings of demons, influenced by the hypocrisy of liars, whose consciences are seared with a hot iron.

“By pointing out these things to the brothers, you will be a good servant of Christ Jesus, nourished by the words of the faith and sound instruction you have followed.”

## **Ephesians 5:11-13 (KJV)**

“And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.”

## **Isaiah 29:13-16 (KJV)**

“Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

“Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.”

“Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

“Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?”

## **Proverbs 9:10 (KJV)**

“The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.”



**Joshua 24:15 (NAS)**

"If it is disagreeable in your sight to serve the LORD, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve: whether the gods which your fathers served which were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are living; but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD."

**2 Thessalonians 2:9-12 (NKJV)**

"The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness."

**Jeremiah 5:30-31 (NKJV)**

"An astonishing and horrible thing has been committed in the land: The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests rule by their own power; And My people love to have it so. But what will you do in the end?"

**Mark 13:22-23 (NKJV)**

"For false christs and false prophets will rise and show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. But take heed; see, I have told you all things beforehand."

# Section One

## Contents

I. <u>Purpose of This Book</u> .....	6
II. <u>Definitions</u> .....	8
III. <u>Classifications of Christian Witches</u> .....	10
A. <u>Old versus New</u> .....	11
B. <u>Milk versus Solid Food</u> .....	13
IV. <u>Definition of Christian Witchcraft</u> .....	16
A. <u>Religious Programming</u> .....	18
■ <u>Personal Testimony</u> .....	20
B. <u>Demons and Ascended Masters</u> .....	23
V. <u>Goal of the Infiltrators Within Charismatic Christianity</u> .....	25
VI. <u>You Will Know Them by Their Fruit</u> .....	27
A. <u>Fruit of the Spirit</u> .....	27
B. <u>Fruit of the Unholy Spirits</u> .....	29
C. <u>Common Effects (Fruit) of Practicing Witchcraft</u> .....	30
■ <u>A Spiritual Drug and a Spiritual High</u> .....	31
■ <u>Subtractions and Transferences</u> .....	32

## I. Purpose of This Book

While there is much to be said on the topic of Christian witchcraft, to do so could fill volumes. It is our hope that this short book will open the conversation, and you, the reader, can begin to research this topic on your own.

This book is not written with the intent to cast judgement or to bring condemnation, but to *expose* the dangers and to bring *awareness* to those who have been involved in Christian witchcraft, even innocently. Everything in this book is written based on our own experiences in the occult, our personal experiences within the charismatic movement, as well as our experiences with what is commonly referred to as “deliverance counseling.” And in an effort to warn others of the doctrines of demons that they are being deceived by, we do not mince words nor shy away from being honest and open about our own experiences and about what we know.

The spirit of witchcraft isn’t a problem that is unique only to the charismatic movement; however, this book will deal with the spirit of witchcraft specifically within the context of charismatic churches, ministries, and “deliverance counseling,” particularly that which is aimed at purportedly helping survivors of ritual abuse and mind-control agendas. We will do this by identifying the occult goals, motivations, teachings and practices, and common words or phrases used by such people, so aware Christians can identify it in their own lives and in others.

Furthermore, the doctrines of demons that have infiltrated the Christian church through the charismatic movement are teachings and doctrines that are common to many different occult religions, and have been for at least centuries, if not millennia. Therefore, many of the subjects laid out in this book will be relevant to other types of teachings, and may be helpful in helping you to recognize occult teachings in both Christian and non-Christian religions.

With those things in mind, the seven main things we hope to accomplish with this book are:

1. To concisely define Christian witchcraft by identifying some of the goals, motivations, teachings and practices, as well as common words or phrases used by such people who are operating under a spirit of witchcraft.
2. To shed light on some of the doctrines of demons that are being taught within some “deliverance ministry” counseling.

3. To inform true Christians, who may be ignorant or uninformed, about some of the New Age, occult doctrines that have infiltrated Christianity through charismatic churches and ministries, and to explain why it is dangerous. It is not anything to laugh off, ignore, or even to summarily dismiss as being “crazy or far-out there.” Neither are these *occult* doctrines anything to excuse as a difference in opinion over *Biblical* doctrine. These doctrines are infiltrating every part of Christian society, and the Christian would do well to be informed of what these occult doctrines are, and the dangers of them.
4. To expose and explain the dangers of Christian witchcraft to people who have already been deceived by these doctrines of demons, in the hopes they will repent and turn back to God.
5. To offer explanation on commonly misunderstood and misapplied verses that are leading to and seemingly supporting these occult doctrines.
6. To offer simple, *Biblical* solutions to the problems people are faced with that are causing them to turn away from God and seek solutions outside of Scripture.
7. And finally, to ultimately encourage people to read Scripture within proper context, to repent of practicing witchcraft, to turn back to the true God, and to focus on their relationship with Him, walking in humble submission and obedience to His will.

## II. Definitions

For the purposes of keeping things simple, we are using the words “occult” or “occult groups” to describe those groups of people who study “secret,” esoteric knowledge. While we recognize that not everyone who studies and practices the arcane would all use the same term to describe their individual belief systems or values, it is easier for the sake of this book to use the same word to describe a large, varied group of people who study and practice the esoteric.

### About the Definition of “Witchcraft”

There’s a strange trend we’ve noticed lately, in particular with self-proclaimed Christians who are practicing witchcraft. They tend to define the word “witchcraft” as meaning “control or manipulation.” The result of this is that when someone comes along and points out that they are in error because they are engaged in occult activities, the Christian witch then accuses that person of trying to control and manipulate, labeling *that* person a “witch.”

Not only is this a gross misapplication of the definition of the words “witch” and “witchcraft,” but one word for this type of false finger-pointing is “projection.”<sup>1</sup> It is a common defense mechanism, and the Christian witch who uses this defense either doesn’t see their behavior as being occult, or simply refuses to acknowledge it. But this false finger-pointing is so obvious, any parent of the average three-year old will see through the feeble attempts to distract the attention away from the fact that the Christian witch was just caught doing something that is outside of Scripture.

However, even though the definition of witchcraft is *not* “control or manipulation,” certainly those Christians operating under the spirit of witchcraft *are* attempting to control and manipulate God to their own will. So the words “control and manipulate” can be descriptive of the *intent and reason for* practicing witchcraft. Furthermore, “controlling and manipulative” can also describe two of the *character flaws* of the Christian witch.

Therefore, for review of what particular words mean, here are some definitions.<sup>2</sup>

**Witchcraft:** the use of sorcery or magic; the use of spells and the invocation of spirits.  
*Synonyms and related words:* occultism, sorcery, magic, witching, spells, incantations, conjuring, divination.

---

1. **Projection:** a psychological defense mechanism in which individuals attribute characteristics they find unacceptable in themselves to another person. (source:

<http://www.goodtherapy.org/blog/psychpedia/projection>) For more research about common defense mechanisms, see: <https://psychcentral.com/lib/15-common-defense-mechanisms/?all=1>

2. Definitions are compiled from the Merriam-Webster Dictionary ([www.merriam-webster.com](http://www.merriam-webster.com)), Dictionary.com ([www.dictionary.com/](http://www.dictionary.com/)), and the Online Etymology Dictionary ([www.etymonline.com/](http://www.etymonline.com/)).

**Sorcery:** the use of power gained from the assistance or control of evil spirits especially for divining.

**Invoke:** to call on (a deity or spirit) in prayer or for supplication; to summon (a spirit) by charms or incantation.

**Conjure** (in the context of witchcraft): to affect or influence by or as if by invocation or spell; to summon by or as if by invocation or incantation.

**Incantation:** a use of spells or verbal charms spoken or sung as a part of a ritual of magic; a spell or charm.

**Divination:** the practice of attempting to foretell future events or discover hidden knowledge by occult or supernatural means. *Etymological meaning:* to be inspired by a god.

**Necromancy:** the practice of talking to the spirits of the dead; black art; conjuration of the spirits of the dead for purposes of magically revealing the future or influencing the course of events.

**Occult:** of or relating to magic, astrology, or any system claiming use or knowledge of secret or supernatural powers or agencies. *Etymological meaning:* the study and practice of the hidden or secret.

### **III. Classifications of Christian Witches**

Before we get into thoroughly defining Christian witchcraft, we need to acknowledge the two basic classifications of people who are practicing witchcraft within Christian churches or Christian groups: there are those who are *consciously and purposefully* practicing witchcraft, and there are those who are doing so *unconsciously and unintentionally*. However, whether intentionally or unintentionally, both types are being used as Satanic infiltrators, pushing forward Satan's agenda within the whole of Christendom.

#### **Conscious Infiltrators**

There are two basic types:

1. Those who know they are working for Satan and not for the true God, who knowingly infiltrate Christian churches to infect them with New Age, occult doctrine.
2. Those who think they are working for the true God and do not realize they are working for Satan, who knowingly infiltrate Christian churches to infect them with New Age, occult doctrine.

#### **Deceived (Unconscious) Infiltrators**

There are two basic types:

1. Christians who have been deceived and believe they are doing the work of the true God, not realizing they are operating under a spirit of witchcraft and are advancing Satan's plan by promoting a New Age, occult doctrine.
  - a. They may have been deceived by a conscious occult infiltrator.
  - b. They also may have been deceived because they have been indoctrinated by occult doctrines within the charismatic "Christian" environment, and are ignorant of the fact that they are practicing witchcraft.
2. And others: in particular, those who have dissociative disorders and are not consciously aware of being an infiltrator who is spreading and promoting a New Age, occult doctrine. For example, they themselves may not be an occultist, but they may have alters who are. (Dissociative disorders will be briefly defined and discussed in a later chapter.)

These two classifications were also described by occultist Alice A. Bailey, with Lucis Trust, the organization the co-author, Carolyn, used to be affiliated with before she came out of the occult. In chapter seven of her book, "The Reappearance of the Christ," Bailey described the two classifications of those who are working towards the ultimate goal of the physical manifestation of the "kingdom of the Christ" (true Christians recognize this as the kingdom of the final antichrist).<sup>3</sup> They are:

1. The "disciples of the Christ" (antichrist) who are *consciously working* and *voluntarily cooperating* with his plans.
  - These people are being directly influenced by the spiritual Hierarchy to one extent or another.
2. "World conscious men and women," who are working *unconsciously* under the guidance of the spiritual Hierarchy.
  - Their main mission is to be *destroyers of the old ways* or *builders of the new ways*.

→ **Important to Note**

Slightly unrelated to the topic at hand, but nevertheless an important point to bring up, is the appalling observation that in reading through modern-day charismatic "Christian" literature, much of it is indistinguishable from occult literature, such as the above-referenced book, "The Reappearance of the Christ" by Alice A. Bailey. By simply omitting a few references to Buddha, the entire selection of Bailey's book can be passed off as a modern-day charismatic book. This speaks to the shocking trend of how doctrines of demons have slowly infiltrated Christianity over many generations, and are now being freely and overtly practiced and accepted. Many Christians blindly accept these doctrines of demons because they have been religiously programmed, usually from a very early age, and do not realize that these false doctrines do not line up with the Word of God.

**A. Old versus New**

With respect to the writings of Bailey mentioned above, the following is important to understand:

1. The term "spiritual hierarchy" is speaking of the governing group within Satan's kingdom that is working to manifest his kingdom on earth. Although they employ

---

3. Bailey, Alice A. "Preparation for the Reappearance of the Christ." *The Reappearance of the Christ*. New York: Lucis, 2013. Web.  
[www.lucistrust.org/online\\_books/the\\_reappearance\\_the\\_christ/chapter\\_seven\\_preparation\\_for\\_the\\_reappearance\\_the\\_christ](http://www.lucistrust.org/online_books/the_reappearance_the_christ/chapter_seven_preparation_for_the_reappearance_the_christ) 183-84.



the help of humans, both in the astral and in the physical, this *governing* group is composed of spiritual beings who go by various titles, such as so-called “Ascended Masters.” But regardless of how they describe themselves, they are actually fallen angels.

2. “World conscious” is a term used to describe what some may call a “global consciousness.”<sup>4</sup>
3. When those in the upper echelons of the spiritual hierarchy speak of “destroying the old and building the new,” they are speaking to the part of Satan’s plan to replace the old with the new, in particular:

→ **OLD:** Sound interpretation of Scripture by reading the whole Bible in context and using Scripture to interpret Scripture, also known as *exegesis*.<sup>5</sup>

**NEW:** To disguise occult doctrine as simply being “esoteric interpretations” of Scripture. This can be thought of as *eisegesis*, but charismatics usually call this, “fresh, new revelation.”

- For example, often, occultists will give literal interpretation to metaphorical Scripture, and give metaphorical interpretation to that which is meant to be literal.

→ **OLD:** The written Word of God.

**NEW:** Replacing the *written* Word of God with modern *spoken* messages, guidance, and revelation, especially from prophets and seers, and relying on manifestations from the supernatural as validation of such messages, rather than the written Word of God.

→ **OLD:** The doctrine of Jesus Christ.

**NEW:** Seeking answers outside of fundamental, Biblical Christianity, and looking for esoteric meaning, or “fresh revelation” that is supposedly hidden within Scripture.

→ **OLD:** Listening to and being led by the voice of the true God.

**NEW:** Listening to and being led by the voice of one’s own supposed spirit, or the voices of other spiritual beings, as well as listening to and being led by other people, rather than the Spirit of God.

→ **OLD:** Prayer (communication with God) being foundational to spiritual warfare and deliverance, specifically prayer that consists of the following:

- the Word of God
- faith in His Word

---

4. This is explained in some detail in Section Three, under “Fractals.”

5. For research: “What is the difference between exegesis and eisegesis?”

<https://www.gotquestions.org/exegesis-eisegesis.html>

- obedience to His Word
- confession
- repentance
- renunciation

**NEW:** Seeking after the supernatural by moving away from prayer (confession, repentance and renunciation), and learning to engage in (move and operate in) the supernatural.

- Christian witches describe this engagement as “spiritual warfare,” and it includes engaging — or attempting to engage — their personal “realm” and other spiritual realms (often through astral travel or projection), and communicating with and commanding supposed angels for that so-called warfare. This book will describe these activities in detail.

→ **OLD:** Humbling ourselves before God and seeking after a relationship with our Heavenly Father.

**NEW:** Seeking after supernatural manifestations.

→ **OLD:** Spirit-minded means learning to be more like Jesus Christ in everyday physical circumstances.

**NEW:** Spirit-minded means seeking to develop spiritual abilities (gifts), with special emphasis in some circles on “moving and operating in the spirit realm.”

→ **OLD:** “Fundamentalist” Christians (“fundamentalist” has been purposefully twisted to have a negative context).

**NEW:** Broad-minded, global-minded, universal-minded (a false unity).

### ***B. Milk versus Solid Food***

Many Christians fall right in line with the “old versus new” way of thinking and fall prey to Satan’s plans to destroy the foundational teachings of the Bible and replace them with occult doctrines, in part by misunderstanding and improperly applying Hebrews chapters 5 and 6, where “milk and solid food” is referenced.

#### **Hebrews 5:11-14; 6:1-2 (BSB)**

“We have much to say about this, but it is hard to explain, because you are dull of hearing. Although by this time you ought to be teachers, you need someone to re-teach you the basic principles of God’s word. You need milk, not solid food! Everyone who lives on milk is still an infant, inexperienced in the message of righteousness. But solid food is for the mature, who by constant use have trained their sensibilities to distinguish good from evil.

“Therefore let us leave the elementary teachings about Christ and go on to maturity, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith in God, instruction about baptisms, the laying on of hands, the resurrection of the dead, and eternal judgment.”

Some twist these verses into meaning that the “milk” is the basics and the “solid” is the more esoteric meaning and application of Scripture — the “deeper things of God,” as they often put it. So they say that since milk is for babies and solid food is for the mature, we should stop drinking milk and start eating meat, as if the basics of our faith and salvation is boring and old and childish.

However, these verses are talking about milk as being the *foundational teachings* — repentance, faith, baptism, et cetera — and the author (possibly the apostle Paul, but this is disputed<sup>6</sup>), by instructing people to “leave the elementary teachings of Christ,” is not suggesting to *ignore* those teachings or throw them out. Nor is he suggesting that the foundation of the doctrine of Christ be ripped up and rebuilt. He is, in essence, saying, “Let us *build on* the elementary teachings of Christ (the doctrine of Jesus Christ), instead of laying the same foundation over and over again by continuously rehashing the same basic teachings on repentance, faith, et cetera.” He was encouraging *growth and maturity based on the foundational teachings*, and *not* encouraging people to forget about the foundation, or to build a completely different foundation. And it’s ironic that those who use these verses to describe their spiritual journey as having matured past the “milk,” have put aside the solid foundation of basic Biblical doctrine and have turned to occult teachings, unable to differentiate between what is good and what is evil.

**1 Peter 2:2-3** says, “Like newborn infants, crave pure spiritual milk, so that by it you may grow up in your salvation, since you have tasted that the Lord is good.” (BSB)

We don’t “grow up” in our salvation and throw away the elementary teachings of the Word of God because they are part of the “old.” Rather, we grow up in our salvation by *building on* those elementary teachings. If the deeper revelations of Scripture are not foundationally secured in the basics of the Word of God, then those “deeper revelations” are not of God and they have no place as being part of the building of our faith.

In **1 Corinthians chapter 3**, right after Paul admonishes the church he is addressing, telling them they were not capable of the “solid food” of doctrine, but were still being fed the “milk,” because they were like infants and still worldly-minded, he writes in verse 11:

“For no one can lay a foundation other than the one already laid, which is Jesus Christ.” (BSB)

---

6. Source: <https://www.gotquestions.org/author-Hebrews.html>

The foundation — the milk, the basics — of our faith and salvation is Jesus Christ. If we have not yet learned the basics of our salvation — if we have not had enough milk of the doctrine of Jesus Christ — we will mistake occult doctrine as being the “deeper things of God,” and will be led astray, away from the solid foundation of Jesus Christ, upon whom our faith is built.

So let us not despise the foundational basics upon which our salvation is built. Let us not throw away the milk. But let us *grow up and build upon that which is foundational*: the doctrine of Jesus Christ.

## IV. Definition of Christian Witchcraft

The terms “Christian” and “witchcraft” are two terms most people would not put together as being compatible. And certainly, Scripture teaches us that the two are *not* compatible. However, there are many different categories of “Christian witches,” and while this book is not dedicated to describing every known variation, we will point out a few.

First, there are some who openly describe themselves as being “Christian witches,” in that they believe their religious values are “Christian,” more or less, but they also openly practice witchcraft.<sup>7</sup> They may or may not go to what they consider to be a Christian church, and they can follow Christian traditions, including what are known as “Christian” holidays. They may revere whom they mistakenly consider to be the true Jesus Christ, or even claim to have salvation through him, yet they also revere and follow after other gods or goddesses, and openly practice what many usually call “white magic.”

Second, there is a slightly different category of a “Christian witch” who will *deny* practicing witchcraft, yet their activities are blatantly centered around witchcraft. If pressed, they may call this “white magic,” as well. For instance, there are mediums who claim to be Christian or Catholic who give readings to others through various means — tarot cards, palm readings, reading tea leaves, psychic energy-readings through inanimate objects, communicating with spirits who claim to be dead loved ones, and so on. This type of “Christian witch” will not usually call their activities to be witchcraft. Instead, they often claim their “gifts and abilities” come from God and they simply use those gifts and abilities to help others. But they are clearly engaged in witchcraft.<sup>8</sup>

Third, there are also those groups of individuals who believe the term “witchcraft” to be a description that is below what they consider their level of enlightenment to be, so they would not consider themselves to be practicing witchcraft. Regardless of their refusal to admit it, however, they *do* practice witchcraft. These groups of people publicly claim Christianity, but their belief system and practices run along the lines of Luciferian<sup>9</sup> rather than Christian. While some may not attend church at all, and there are many variations

---

7. For research: <https://www.google.com/#q=christian+witchcraft>. This link is the results of a Google search for the term “Christian witchcraft,” and as would be expected, many of the search results are occult in nature. The link in this book is safe as far as we, the authors, know it to be; however, follow all subsequent links found on this Google search page at your own risk, as not all may be safe.

8. Similarly, a medium who does *not* identify as a “Christian” may not refer to these types of activities as witchcraft, either, but they may say the source of their gifts and abilities come from a “higher power,” a “universal god,” “the light or power within,” or something similar.

9. Many Luciferians consider themselves to be “Christian,” but they believe themselves to be “*more* Christian” through reaching a higher level of understanding that comes with their “spiritual evolution.” The lower-level Luciferians believe the spiritual being they serve, Lucifer, is not the same being as Satan; those who reach full illumination, however, learn otherwise. In reality, since Lucifer and Satan are the same being, Luciferians are practicing a form of Satanism (worship of Satan in place of the true God), as are all other occult religions.

depending upon circumstances, they will often go to some type of what is considered to be a Christian church or a Catholic church: a new-age ecumenical church, a charismatic church, or even what appears to be a straight-laced fundamentalist church. Many times — if not always — their attendance at such churches is with the intent to infiltrate with their Luciferian doctrine in whatever capacity they are able, to infect certain ones within the congregation who are open to their occult doctrine, and, ideally, to infect the pastor or priest of that assembly.

So while this is a very brief and incomplete description of the different types of people who consider themselves to be “Christians” yet still practice witchcraft, the groups of people we are concerning ourselves with in this book closely resemble the last group of people we have described. Since Satan’s plans to infiltrate Christian churches has worked so well over the past decades, some of these “Christian” people are practicing and believing Luciferian doctrine without even realizing it. Therefore, they would adamantly *deny* practicing witchcraft or being anything other than “Christian,” but their occult activities and beliefs belie this assertion. As we will detail in this book, the doctrines they believe in are from Satan, and the religious practices they engage in are, in fact, witchcraft.

These “Christians” have the notion that since “Satan has a counterfeit for every truth that comes from God,” then they can glean knowledge from occult doctrines. By this faulty thinking, since they believe the occult is just a counterfeit of the truth of God, they take the occult lies and turn them upside down, calling it a Biblical truth. This is aided by using certain Scriptures and twisting them to mean something they do *not* mean, which, by the way, is something the average *occultists* does regularly. In this way, they feel that the occult activities they practice — such as astral travel, dream insertion, sending curses, or necromancy — are not actually occult. They have this crazy idea that because they are a “Christian,” this makes practicing the occult to *not* be the occult. Since they believe that God created the original, and since they believe they are “saved,” they are under the fatal misconception that what they enter into is of God. Their actions and attitudes reflect their foundational belief that being a “Christian” makes it okay for them to pick up knowledge and teachings of the occult, but they have been deceived and led astray by these doctrines of demons.

So simply explained, we are using the term “Christian witchcraft” in this book to describe those who are practicing witchcraft — sorcery, divination, spell casting, necromancy, et cetera — through teaching and practicing doctrines of demons, yet identifying as and claiming to be Christian. As discussed in the previous chapter, some of the “Christian occultists” may be aware and conscious of their occult involvement; others are not consciously aware of their occult involvement. We will mainly refer to these “Christian occultists” as *charismatic* or *charismatic occultists*, and they will be described in the remainder of this book by identifying some of the goals, motivations, teachings and

practices, as well as common words or phrases used by such people who are operating under a spirit of witchcraft.

Activities and language charismatic occultists use can be blatant; many times it is obscure and not easily recognizable. What we are seeing now is that over the many decades, Christians have slowly been led to accept certain occult practices (e.g., yoga, meditation, astral travel, et cetera) and occult doctrines (such as Kabbalah<sup>10</sup>) that are not spiritually safe or Biblical. Furthermore, there is an *over-emphasis* on gifts, supernatural abilities, and spiritual manifestations and experiences, keeping the charismatic occultist focused on *these* things rather than on the Word of God. So even though many of these Luciferian doctrines (occult teachings) that are being promoted and advanced through the charismatic movement are now blatantly in the open, Christians have become numb to the deception, and can't recognize it for what it is.

It is vital to understand that the charismatic occultist will look and sound very much like a spiritual Christian, particularly if one doesn't dig beneath the surface. These charismatics may refer to themselves as a mystic, a spiritualist, a seer, a prophet or prophetess, or they may not use any special title. They can invoke the name of Jesus, and they may even sing or talk about the blood of Jesus. It does not bother them or appear to negatively affect them in the least. Any demonic manifestations (as described in "Spiritual Manifestations") are mistaken as, or purposefully misclassified as, a move of the Holy Spirit. Such manifestations are eagerly sought after and are *often a result of invoking the name "Jesus,"* usually accompanied by a form of spiritual impartation, often through a "laying on of hands."

These key elements confuse a lot of other Christians, and are causing *many* of them to fall prey to the lies and occult doctrine being spread. However, the key to understanding this phenomenon surrounding the charismatic occultist is described very simply by the following: religious programming, and demons and fallen angels who go by the name "Jesus," "Yeshua," or other translations of His name.

### ***A. Religious Programming***

While there is a type of Religious Programming that individuals go through in trauma-based mind-control programming, for the purposes of this chapter, we are speaking of a *general* religious programming, otherwise known as "brainwashing" or "indoctrination." To understand about this type of religious programming and how this affects the infiltration of occult doctrines into Christianity, first we must have a basic understanding of culture, society, and norms.

---

10. Kabbalah is Jewish mysticism, giving esoteric interpretation to Scripture, and is related to the fractal spirituality found within "emanationism." The basics behind fractal spirituality and emanationism is discussed in Section Three, under "Parallel Occult Teachings."

## Definitions:<sup>11</sup>

**Culture:** the values, beliefs, behavior, and material objects that together form a people's way of life.

**Society:** refers to people who interact in a defined territory and share a culture.

**Norms** (social norms): rules and expectations by which a society guides the behavior of its members. **Mores** refer to *norms that are widely observed and have great moral significance*; **folkways** refer to *norms for routine or casual interaction*.

To explain it simply, society is a group of people who interact together and share a particular culture, and neither society nor culture can exist without the other. The culture each group of people share will shape their social norms, which is how expected behavior is defined.

This is the very basics of any society, and is the same with different types of Christian groups (denominations, if you will). Each Christian group has a particular culture that is unique to that group, whereby their distinctive culture defines their social norms. In other words, the specific set of attitudes, values, goals, mannerisms, dress, and even language that is common to each group will define what is acceptable and what is not acceptable for the individuals of that group.

When infiltrating any particular group, the occult infiltrators have had specific religious programming, through either a general type of programming from having been raised in that environment (commonly referred to as *brainwashing*), or by having been thoroughly briefed by an occult mentor on the religious culture of that particular society. This helps the conscious or unconscious infiltrator blend into the particular group to which they have been assigned. They will have similar *mannerisms, dress, and language* that will give others the assumption that their *attitudes, values* and *goals* are the same, even when they are not.

This is how occultists infiltrate Christian churches, and how some Christian witches can speak the name of Jesus with no ill effect.

This infiltration would be largely impossible, or at least easier to detect, if Christians would follow the Biblical standards on social norms rather than the standards of the society around them:

---

11. Macionis, J. J. (2006). *Society: the basics* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall. 36,44.



**Romans 12:2** — “Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to discern what is the good, pleasing, and perfect will of God.” (BSB)

There are other aspects to religious programming, such as baptism. Baptism can be thought of as “immersion,” and is an outward display of what we are immersed in already. The true Christian is baptized in water as a symbol of being *immersed* in Christ Jesus. In other words, since we have died to our old nature (the sinful flesh) through repentance, we are then baptized to symbolize being buried and raised with Christ. (**Galatians 3:27; Romans 6:4**)

Occultists, too, will often go through a ritualistic baptism. Many times this is done as a child, almost as a type of dedication ritual, using water or blood (sometimes both), and is a spiritual symbol of being immersed in Satan (rather than Jesus Christ).

However, for the purposes of church infiltration as an *adult*, the occultist will sometimes go through a secondary baptism, usually by water, after they “confess Christ” (a New Age version of Christ, and not the *true* Jesus Christ). This is not the same type of water baptism that is spoken of in the Bible, but it does have the same spiritual significance. This baptism can serve as a way by which the occultist can honestly tell Christians that they have been baptized. But more importantly, this baptism reinforces their immersion in Satan (rather than Jesus Christ) and strengthens their spiritual connection to the demonic, helping them fulfill their assignment.

### ■ Personal Testimony

We, the authors, have had experiences with religious programming, as described below.

1. Carolyn, as a conscious occult infiltrator who thought she was doing the work of God, was trained in particular Christian language and activities in order to lessen the effect the language or rituals would have on her. For instance, instead of saying, “Jesus Christ,” she would say, “Jesus *the* Christ, or simply “Christ.” Reading or quoting scripture with the name of Jesus in it was never a problem for Carolyn and her fellow infiltrators; however, they did find it difficult to *voluntarily* say “Jesus” in a conversation without feeling some inner discomfort. To get themselves over this hurdle, they immediately focused on a different Jesus: an esoteric, New Age version.

Carolyn’s small group of infiltrators were also taken through a type of false “salvation ritual” in a private setting with their occult mentors, so they would be able to say they had already “said the prayer of salvation,” and would not be compelled to publicly confess Jesus Christ.

2. Loren, an unconscious occult infiltrator, was programmed with Religious Programming through trauma-based mind-control programming (TBMC). But she was also raised in a charismatic, UPC/Apostolic environment, and so from birth, her daily, *general* religious programming lent itself to invoking the name of Jesus and occasionally talking about the blood of Jesus, which is normal for many charismatic churches.

Certain phrases, however, were not part of her religious script, and anytime those words or phrases were used, there was a feeling of discomfort and unease. For instance, the word “salvation” was not used at all, and there was no public or verbal confession of Jesus Christ; instead, the religious script, “I’ve got the Holy Ghost with evidence of speaking in tongues” was used, as speaking in tongues was seen as *the sign* of salvation, and it was believed that unless a person spoke in tongues, they were going to Hell. (This emphasis on tongues and the insistence that every believer should speak in tongues, and the refusal to openly and publicly declare Jesus Christ, were two major reasons why it was easy for Satanists and Luciferians to infiltrate.)

Although the name “Jesus Christ” was somewhat acceptable, the name “Christ Jesus” was generally avoided; however the name “Jesus” was accepted and spoken regularly. The term “Holy Spirit” caused serious discomfort and was not used at all, and “Holy Ghost” was used instead. Even the title “Christian” was not acceptable and never used, and she was taught to describe her religious belief system not as *Christian*, but as “Apostolic” or “Pentecostal.”

The reason this religious programming works so well, evidenced in particular through charismatic witches, is because of religious spirits. There are different types of religious spirits that are specific to the script of each individual's religious programming. These religious spirits not only **drive** the individual's thoughts and actions, but they act as a **filter**, distorting messages the individual receives. For example, distorting Scripture to say something that it does not say, or cause the truth of Scripture to not be received.

These religious spirits also act as a **shield**, guarding other demons that are controlling and influencing the individual. Any word or action that is a part of the individual's religious script is allowed by the religious spirit and does not bother them. Any word or action that is *not* part of the individual's programming script that happens to slip around the religious spirit, causes the person serious discomfort and unease.

So in this way, charismatic witches are able to pray in the name of Jesus, perform miracles in the name of Jesus, and plead the blood of Jesus. Furthermore, when we consider the fact that they are not operating out of faith in the *person* of the *true* Jesus

Christ, but out of the spirit of the *anti-Jesus* (antichrist), it's not so difficult to understand how the charismatic witch can use the name of Jesus without any seeming ill effect.

Scripture speaks of this troubling and sometimes confusing aspect of infiltrators. We offer three Biblical references (emphasis and notation added):

#### **Matthew 7:15, 20-23 (KJV)**

“Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

“Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. **Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven;** but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied **in thy name?** and **in thy name** have cast out devils? and **in thy name** done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, **I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.**”

#### **Acts 19:13-16 (KJV)**

“Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, **We adjure you by Jesus** whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. **And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know,** and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.”

→ **Interesting to Note:** It is thought-provoking to consider that the evil spirit spoke the name of Jesus and was not affected by personally speaking that statement of fact.

#### **2 Corinthians 11:3-4 (BSB)**

“I am afraid, however, that just as Eve was deceived by the serpent's cunning, your minds may be led astray from your simple and pure devotion to Christ. For if someone comes and **proclaims a Jesus other than the One we proclaimed,** or **if you receive a different spirit than the One you received,** or a different gospel than the one you accepted, you put up with it way too easily.”

## **B. Demons and Ascended Masters**

In some cases, the infiltrator, either conscious or unconscious, can be channeling a demon whose name is “Jesus.” We offer three examples:

1. On page 244 of Springmeier’s and Wheeler’s book, *The Illuminati Formula Used to Create an Undetectable Mind Controlled Slave*, they write:

“One Illuminati slave, who was trained to infiltrate Christian churches and turn them toward the New Age movement, channeled a demon named Jesus. He infiltrated Christian churches for decades, and when he spoke about Jesus, he was referring to the demon he channeled. We know about this because one day, his front alters gave their life to Jesus Christ, and he abandoned his job of infiltration, and sought spiritual help. People need to understand that almost all Christian terms have dual meanings. Just because a term sounds familiar doesn’t mean it is being used in the way that a sincere Christian would understand them.”<sup>12</sup>

2. Some occultists make reference to a “Master Jesus” or “Master Yeshua,” and they believed that Master Jesus/Yeshua is the earthly incarnation of Master Sananda, whose “higher aspect” is Lord Maitreya, a Galactic Master.<sup>13</sup> Obviously, this is not Jesus Christ, Son of God, whom we read of in the Bible, but fallen angels who go by the name Jesus, Yeshua, Sananda, or Maitreya.
3. In her book, *The Beautiful Side of Evil*, Johanna Michaelsen recalls the questions her Christian sister had asked her of the spiritual experiences she was having, and of a “Jesus” (who she later realized was a demon) by whom she was guided:

“You say you can tell the difference between good and evil spirits, but how can you be sure your senses haven’t been deceived?” “Yes, Pachita performs amazing operations, but how do you know for sure her source of power is God?” “You say you believe in Jesus — but which one?” “How do you know the Jesus you see in your laboratory is the Jesus of the Bible?” “How do you know demons are truly being cast out. Is it possible they are play-acting?”<sup>14</sup>

These are questions every Christian should ask of themselves, particularly if they have been involved in the charismatic movement, and when encountering charismatics who come in the name of Jesus with all sorts of spiritual

---

12. Springmeier, F., and C. Wheeler. *Chapter Five: Science Number 5 — The Skill of Lying, The Art of Deceit. The Illuminati Formula Used to Create an Undetectable Total Mind Controlled Slave*. Clackamas: Springmeier & Wheeler, 1996. 244. Web. [www.loveforlife.com.au/files/total\\_mind\\_controlled.pdf](http://www.loveforlife.com.au/files/total_mind_controlled.pdf).

13. See also: [Channeling and Walk-ins](#)

14. Michaelsen, J. (1982). *The Beautiful Side of Evil*. Eugene, OR: Harvest House. 137.

manifestations and claim to have spiritual experiences with a Jesus or through the guidance of a Jesus: *is it the real Jesus, or a false Jesus?*

## V. Goal of the Infiltrators Within Charismatic Christianity

The *ultimate* goal is to train people, through occult doctrines and techniques, to come into agreement with and enter into a false “unity,” also known as “Christ Consciousness” (among other phrases), thinning the veil between the spirit world and the physical world, thereby paving the way for the false Christ (the final Antichrist<sup>15</sup>) to appear.

This plan is being implemented throughout the world in various ways, depending upon the culture of each group of people. In regards to Christianity, this is being accomplished through the charismatic movement in the following ways:

- Pushing forward Satan’s end-time agenda of using the charismatic movement to *move people away* from being God-centered.
  - *Charismatic* comes from the Greek word, *charisma*, meaning “a gift of grace, or an undeserved favor” (usually, a spiritual gift).<sup>16</sup> The charismatic movement is a movement that is centered on and motivated by these gifts, and is not centered on God. It is also fueled by spiritual experiences and manifestations rather than the truth of the Word of God.
  
- This end-time agenda is encouraging people to open themselves up to demonic influence and possession by:
  - becoming focused on the outward expression of gifts and abilities to have an *appearance* of “holiness and spirituality” rather than the actual intent of the heart to *be* holy.
    - This creates a spiritual atmosphere of uncleanness in which demons can thrive and manifest through.
  - cultivating a desire for spiritual manifestations and experiences.
    - These spiritual manifestations and experiences are being provided by the demonic and are getting the individual addicted to the spiritual high they are receiving through those manifestations and experiences.
  - artificially boosting the ego, causing Christians to falsely believe they can not be demonically influenced and possessed.<sup>17</sup>

---

15. There is a distinctive difference between “a false Christ” and “**the final** Antichrist,” and the Bible says there will be *many* false Christs. So, while occultists are preparing for “the Christ,” they usually mean a “global ruler.” This will be an individual whom sincere Christians will recognize as “a false Christ,” and could possibly be the forerunner to the **final** Antichrist. The important thing to note is that the multitudes of false Christs over the many centuries are all paving the way for the final Antichrist, which is what we are referring to here.

16. Strong's Greek: 5486. χάρισμα, αρος, τό (charisma). (n.d.) Web. [www.biblehub.com/greek/5486.htm](http://www.biblehub.com/greek/5486.htm)

17. For one example of Satan filling (influencing and possessing) the heart of professed believers in Christ Jesus, see Acts 5:1-11.



## VI. You Will Know Them by Their Fruit

### Galatians 5:19-24 (KJV)

“Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, impurity, licentiousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, strife, jealousy, wrath, selfishness, divisions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of which I tell you beforehand, as I have also told you in time past, that they who do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ’s have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.”

Very often in charismatic circles, good feelings or false proclamations of such feelings (“fake it ‘till you make it”) are considered fruit of the Spirit. Or, spiritual manifestations or experiences are considered to be fruit of the Spirit. Or, supernatural powers and gifts are considered to be fruit. Or, a westernized view on success is considered to be fruit of the Spirit. Even the results of *their* work, especially work they consider to be done for God, is very often considered fruit of the Spirit. But this is not a Biblical view on what the *fruit of the Holy Spirit* is.

People often look at outward appearances and assume “if it looks good, then it is good.” However, this also is not a Biblical view on what the *fruit of the Holy Spirit* is.

There is also a tendency to be “works focused.” We try really hard to do all the right things, and try really hard to *not* do the wrong things, and if we manage to do the right thing, we believe this is evidence of God’s work in our lives — fruit. But even if we manage to *mostly* do and say the right things, and even if we *mostly* manage to *not* say or do the wrong things, *this is not a Biblical view of what the fruit of the Holy Spirit is, either.*

### A. Fruit of the Spirit

Aside from botanical or biological definitions, fruit is defined as: the effect or consequence of an action or operation. *Synonyms:* product, result.<sup>20</sup>

The Bible defines fruit as “a result or gain.”<sup>21</sup>

To put it simply, fruit is *not what we do*, but the *effects* or *results* of what we do. When we work or expend *our* efforts, there is a result, either for better or for worse.

---

20. Fruit. (n.d.). Web. <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/fruit>

21. Strong's Greek: 2590. καρπός (karpós). (n.d.). Web. <http://biblehub.com/greek/2590.htm>



The fruit of laboring out of our own abilities, either physically or spiritually, isn't fruit of the Holy Spirit, even though the results may be good. This is the fruit of human labors.

If we are laboring with the Holy Spirit, the fruit of our labor *will* bring good results (fruit), and not inconsistent or bad results. And although the good result of our Godly labor is not the "fruit of the Spirit" spoken of in **Galatians 5**, it can come as a *result of* the fruit of the Holy Spirit in our lives.

To put it simply, the fruit of the Holy Spirit comes as a result of *His* work, and when the Spirit of God works and expends *His* efforts in our lives — when He expands *His* influence in our hearts — there is always good results.

When the Holy Spirit works inside of us, the effect or result (the fruit) is described in **Galatians 5:22**: love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control. This fruit is a result of the work of the Holy Spirit *and is evidence that He is working in our lives*. If we follow after and walk in the Spirit, the Holy Spirit will produce His fruit in our lives, and we will reap eternal life; but if we follow after and walk in the flesh, we will produce unholy fruit, and we will reap destruction. (**Romans 8:13-14**; **Galatians 6:8**)

The fruit of the Spirit has nothing to do with material possessions or worldly success.

The fruit of the Spirit doesn't fade away after an emotionally-charged church service or sermon is over.

The fruit of the Spirit has nothing to do with human emotions that are prone to fluctuations and dependent upon circumstances.

The fruit of the Spirit does not bring peace and joy to someone one day, and a nervous breakdown the next day. At the least, this is evidence of the poor or useless work of *human* efforts, and may also be evidence of the work of an *unholy* spirit.

The fruit of the Holy Spirit is lasting. It is not a singular work that instantly transforms us into His likeness. But rather, the effect of His Spirit working within our hearts grows and multiplies, bringing spiritual maturity and wisdom over time. It is a *continuous effect*, manifesting not in the mask we wear, or the façade we hide behind, or the religious programming scripts we parrot, but in our very state of being. It is genuine, and not a "fake it 'till we make it" attitude. The fruit of the Holy Spirit — *the result of His work in our hearts* — brings us love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control. This, in turn, affects every aspect of our lives, and we produce good works, and *those* works produce good fruit.

**Question:** Is it wrong for us to try to do the right thing? How do we avoid the bad and do the good?

**Answer:** It is a matter of *focus*. By ourselves, we are not righteous, and if our focus is on our *own* works (avoiding the bad and doing the good), although we might be a “good” person by most worldly standards, it is still not the righteousness of God.

Many of us find ourselves trying to overcome the flesh on our own and trying to produce good fruit on our own, but this is a useless endeavor, because none of us are righteous on our own merit (**Romans 3:10**). Since the focus is on *our* works, rather than on *our Heavenly Father*, either we get puffed up with pride in what we consider to be our own good fruit, or we begin to fail and lose heart because our fruit is bad. This can be particularly true of those who are stuck in cycles of self-destructive behaviors and addictions. Paul spoke to the frustration of this struggle in **Romans 7:15** — “I do not understand what I do. For what I want to do, I do not do. But what I hate, I do.” (BSB)

But when the *Holy Spirit* works in us, the effect of *His* work is positive, and because He changes and transforms our *heart*, we end up doing the right thing after all: producing good works, and those good works producing good fruit. By focusing on our relationship with our Heavenly Father, submitting to *His* will, and walking in obedience to Him through following the example of Jesus Christ, *His Spirit* produces the good fruit in our lives. It is no longer *our* effort to produce good fruit, but *His* work that is producing the good fruit, and *His* work that *continues* to produce good fruit.

**John 15:5** — “I am the vine and you are the branches. The one who remains in Me, and I in him, will bear much fruit. For apart from Me you can do nothing.” (BSB)

### ***B. Fruit of the Unholy Spirits***

Spiritually speaking, there is also *rotten* or *lying* fruit — fruit of the *unholy* spirits. Living by the flesh (as opposed to living by the Spirit of God) will cause us to reap destruction, and this is evidence of the unholy fruit that results from living by the flesh. **2 Peter chapter 2** offers a vivid description of this.

So what are the works of the flesh? **Galatians 5:19-21** is one passage that gives a short list of the works of the flesh:

“The acts of the flesh are obvious: sexual immorality, impurity, and debauchery; idolatry and sorcery; hatred, discord, jealousy, and rage; rivalries, divisions, factions, and envy; drunkenness, carousing, and the like. I warn you, as I did before, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.” (BSB)

(See also **Matthew 15:19**, **Colossians 3:5**, **Revelation 21:8**, and **Revelation 22:15**.)

**Romans 6:20-23** tells us what happens when we live by the flesh and are slaves to sin:

“For when you were slaves to sin, you were free of obligation to righteousness. What fruit did you reap at that time from the things you are now ashamed of? The outcome of those things is death. But now that you have been set free from sin and have become slaves to God, the fruit you reap leads to holiness, and the outcome is eternal life. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.” (BSB)

While the phrase “fruit of the unholy spirits” does not explicitly appear in the Bible, the concept is spoken of throughout, and it is probably safe to assume the opposite of the fruit of the Holy Spirit can be attributed to the fruit of the *unholy* spirits. Instead of love, there is hate or apathy; depression instead of joy; anxiety and conflict instead of peace; short-temperedness rather than long-suffering; brutality instead of gentleness; evilness and selfishness instead of goodness; unbelief and fear instead of faith; haughtiness and arrogance instead of meekness; indulgence and excessiveness rather than temperance.

However, here are some scriptures that speak to specific results (fruit) that come from the demonic:

- Loss, death, and destruction (steals, kills, and destroys). (**John 10:10**)
- Causes people to be in a worse condition than they were before. (**Matthew 12:43-45**)
- Self-destruction and insanity. (**Mark 5:1-20**)
- Causes people to turn against God. (example: Judas)
- Causes deception and denies Jesus Christ. (**2 John 1:7**)
- Illness. (**Matthew 9:32**; **Matthew 12:22**; **Acts 8:7**)
- Unholy gifts. (**Acts 16:16-18**)

Ultimately, however, the unholy fruit that comes about by living in and following after the flesh is spiritual and eternal death. (**Romans 6:20-23**; **Romans 8:13**)

### ***C. Common Effects (Fruit) of Practicing Witchcraft***

Sometimes the *rotten or fake fruit* of the Christian witch within the charismatic movement is obvious; many times it is not, at least not to those who are not within the “inner circles.” What is common, however, is that because this charismatic movement is egocentric (*self*-centered and not *God*-centered), a spirit of jealousy and competition runs through these Christian witchcraft groups. While often a Christian mask of humility is worn for public purposes, pride, ego, and a narcissistic controlling spirit are prevalent.

As a result, people are often stepped on or stepped over, in an effort to reach the top. In public view, the people in these groups can (but not always) appear to be kind and loving to others within and outside their inner circle, but it's not uncommon to privately share contempt and ridicule for those outside their inner circle, or for those who are in the group, but don't fit in well.

Sexual deviancy of various types is usually widespread (such as lust, astral sex, extra-marital relationships, pornography, and the like), but often hidden and/or ignored. Violent displays of temper can also be common, but usually behind closed doors, where only family or close friends can see, and depression is a common problem for many. This depression can be masked behind greed (such as, greed for money, power, and influence), or in an indulgence of the sensual appetites, particularly food, drink, and sex (in the physical or in the astral). Gossiping, lying, and slander are also common problems.

### ■ A Spiritual Drug and a Spiritual High

In spite of this, sometimes those practicing "Christian witchcraft" feel little to no negative side-effects while they are practicing. Why? Because sometimes Satan, his fallen angels, and the demons *want* to keep their human hosts happy. This ensures the human host will be in continued agreement with the demonic, allowing themselves to be used by his (Satan's) members. So there are not always negative side-effects felt. At least not while they are being used by the demonic. As soon as the demonic are finished with the human host, however, the negative effects *will* come flooding in. However, during the process of being used, it's not unusual for positive feelings to be more prevalent.

The process by which Satan and his members control their human hosts is detailed as follows:<sup>22</sup>

- The demonic entities using the human (also known as a **vehicle**) have a spiritual cord attached to the human, giving them access to the whole person, spiritual and physical, including the ability to manipulate the nervous system and the endocrine system.
- Through that cord they transfer a type of spiritual energy that affects the human's neurotransmitters, impacting them in the same way it would if they were to take a physical drug that altered their brain chemistry.
- Satan's members then have the ability to artificially boost a person's mental and emotional state, causing the brain to release a type of opiate that makes them feel positive and good. People can mistake these positive emotions as something *spiritually positive*, and be encouraged to continue down the path that the influencing entities are leading them down.

---

22. To study this in more detail, see: "[Seat of Dominion](#)."

- The entities using that human can also use the brain connection to affect their human *negatively* when they are moving off course. The person will notice an undesirable difference in feeling, encouraging them to avoid the things which the influencing entities want them to avoid. This negative reinforcement works the same way the positive reinforcement does, and keeps them on the path the influencing entities desire them to go.

So while a select group of people appear to prosper, seem to be happy and blessed, and come across as people who “have it all,” at least from a westernized or humanistic point of view, God looks at the heart. There are *always* negative effects from practicing witchcraft, and while some seem to have it good in this life, they *will* reap the consequences in eternity. Furthermore, while the individual themselves may not *appear* to reap any negative consequences in this life by our human standards, it is certainly passed on to their children and grandchildren, because the spirit of witchcraft attaches itself to family members throughout the generations.

The majority of people practicing witchcraft, however — whether black or white magic, or Christian or non-Christian witchcraft — eventually reap serious consequences in this lifetime as the fruit of the unholy spirits become evident in their lives. But if any negative effects *are* felt, they are often mistakenly passed off as a demonic attack because they are doing what is right. Or they are ignored as being something that, while scary, is normal because it “happens to everyone.”

For instance, one common problem people experience is “sleep paralysis,” and although this is usually ignored or excused away somehow, this *can be* one indication that the individual or their family is operating out of a spirit of witchcraft, either purposefully or unintentionally, or has somehow been infected by a spirit of witchcraft, perhaps without even knowing (such as generational ties that were never repented of and broken). The same can be true of night terrors, and although there can be other reasons why night terrors are occurring (such as unresolved trauma), this kind of harassment can sometimes originate from the demonic, and occurs because the person or their family is operating under a spirit of witchcraft.<sup>23</sup>

#### ■ Subtractions and Transferences

Subtractions and transferences<sup>24</sup> will always take place when one practices witchcraft, but they can be easy to pass off as a naturally-occurring events.

Subtractions are things that are taken away from the individual as a result of practicing witchcraft and can include things such as:

23. Finding freedom and deliverance from the spirit of witchcraft is very simple: it comes through confession, repentance, and submitting to the will of your Heavenly Father. To read more on these things, see “[Finding Freedom](#),” “[How to Pray](#),” and “[Spiritual Warfare According to Scripture](#).”

24. These subtractions and transferences can also be seen as “[Fruit of the Unholy Spirits](#).”

1. Constant money troubles, in spite of hard work and wise investment.
2. Possessions constantly breaking down, being stolen, or lost, in spite of care.
3. Constant physical illness, in spite of taking care of self.
4. Constant accidents, bringing injury to self or destruction of property.
5. Constant strife within the home, tearing apart relationships.

Transferences occur in two different ways:

1. When the individual gets what they desire, yet tragedy personally strikes them elsewhere. For example:
  - a. The individual may receive a demonic healing, but they unexpectedly lose a lot of money.
  - b. The individual may receive a promotion at work or what seems to be a better job, but their physical or mental health begins to rapidly decline.
  - c. The individual may receive a windfall of money, but their marriage deteriorates.
2. Or, when there are no seemingly bad effects to the individual, but their family members are beset by tragedy or misfortune. For example:
  - a. The individual feels fine, but family members or loved ones begin suffering physical illness, in spite of taking care of self.
  - b. The individual is seemingly doing well, but family members begin to be injured in bizarre accidents.

In and of themselves, these things are not *necessarily* indicative of someone practicing witchcraft. There are many examples of Godly men and women suffering Satanic and human persecution, in spite of doing the right thing. Likewise, there are many instances where people suffer the consequences of their own human mistakes or bad judgement, or the mistakes and bad judgement of others around them. There are also accidents that happen or tragedy that strikes, because life is full of strife. However, the charismatic witch will suffer these things *as a result of practicing witchcraft*, and it's often a relentless suffering, with one negative thing after another happening to them or their family members.<sup>25</sup>

Kurt Koch, in his book "Demonology Past and Present: Identifying and Overcoming Demonic Strongholds," states that through his experience in counseling and treating people medically, he was able to pinpoint five particular areas in people's lives that can be affected from being involved in occult activities:<sup>26</sup>

25. The charismatic who is practicing witchcraft will often see these negative things as part of their "spiritual warfare," and will double-down on their efforts to wage such warfare using methods that are not Scriptural and that are, in fact, witchcraft. See, "[Spiritual Battle / Spiritual Warfare](#)."

26. Koch, Kurt E. *Demonology Past and Present*. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1973. 96-101.

1. A person's faith in God is negatively influenced.
2. There are huge negative changes in a person's character.
3. The person will often suffer from mental or psychical illnesses, such as depression, suicidal thoughts, et cetera.
4. The mental health of the person suffers greatly through psychoses.
5. It begins (or continues) a cycle of "hereditary mediumism," whereby the involvement of witchcraft leads one's children and grandchildren to be negatively impacted down to three or four generations.

In his book "Occult ABC: Exposing Occult Practices and Ideologies," Koch speaks of transferences by noting the following:<sup>27</sup>

"Families in which charming is practiced, whether actively or as a patient, are literally pursued by misfortune. Suicide, murder, serious and incurable diseases, and many other troubles abound in such families." (page 135)

"In counseling I have occasionally found the following pattern. When one member of a family has been delivered from demon possession or a serious occult oppression, another member of the family sometimes comes under the power of the same spirit. This only happens in those cases where the whole family does not place itself under the protection of Jesus Christ." (page 137)

Such is the fruit of the unholy spirits: while there may be short-term "good feelings," in the end there is destruction.

---

27. Koch, Kurt E. *Occult ABC*. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1978. 135,137.

## Section Two: Common Motivators

The charismatic movement is, by and large, man-centered, not God-centered, and the focus is customarily on:

1. Gifts
2. Spiritual experiences
3. Spiritual manifestations (signs and wonders)
4. Heavenly places and supernatural realms
5. Spiritual warfare

These motivators in particular, are driving the charismatic movement. The focus on desiring a relationship with the Heavenly Father has shifted to an increasing desire for self-centered, sensual pleasures (appealing to the physical senses and gratifying the carnal desires). This is producing the ideal environment for occult practices and doctrines to thrive, enabling Satan to push his plan forward, using infiltrators who have come into alignment with his agenda.

### **Contents**

I. <u>Man-centered, not God-centered</u> .....	37
A. <u>Egocentric</u> .....	37
B. <u>Leaders or Pastors?</u> .....	38
II. <u>Gifts and Abilities</u> .....	41
A. <u>Seers and Prophets</u> .....	41
■ <u>Seers</u> .....	41
■ <u>Prophets</u> .....	42
■ <u>Impartations — Giving and Receiving</u> .....	43
■ <u>Supernatural Works of God, Natural Works, Lying Works, or False Works?</u> .....	43
● <u>Example One - Healings</u> .....	45
● <u>Example Two - Finances</u> .....	45
● <u>Example Three — Jobs</u> .....	47
● <u>Example Four — Marriages and Relationships</u> .....	47
● <u>The Main Exception to the Rule</u> .....	48
■ <u>Effects of the False Prophets and Seers Within the Charismatic Movement</u> .....	49



■ <u>What the Bible Says about Prophets within the Church</u> .....	51
<u>B. Other Gifts</u> .....	55
<u>C. Conclusion</u> .....	56
<u>D. Review</u> .....	58
III. <u>Spiritual Experiences</u> .....	61
IV. <u>Spiritual Manifestations (signs and wonders)</u> .....	63
<u>A. Gold Dust</u> .....	63
■ <u>A Demonic Anointing</u> .....	65
● <u>Elements of Creating a Spiritual Atmosphere</u> .....	66
● <u>Elements of Spell-casting</u> .....	67
<u>B. Review</u> .....	68
V. <u>Heavenly Places and Supernatural Realms</u> .....	69
VI. <u>Spiritual Warfare</u> .....	69

## I. Man-centered, not God-centered

### A. Egocentric

One of the foundational motivations driving the charismatics centers around their ego. Because of this, they seek after things that make them feel powerful, authoritative, and prestigious. They have the tendency to see these things as *fruit* that is evidence of their good works or what they imagine to be the work of the Holy Spirit, as well as being evidence of God's blessing, special anointing, or divine favor.

Some of the things that make the charismatic feel powerful, authoritative, and prestigious include:

1. Having excessive amounts of money, or at least, having the *appearance* of having excessive amounts of money.
  - Included in this is success in business or career, and expensive or excessive possessions.
  - It can also include having a spouse that looks as if they have excessive amounts of money.
  - **Important to Note:** having a large amount of money, a successful business, or expensive possessions are not necessarily bad in and of themselves. What *is* wrong, however, is using these things as a measuring stick of God's anointing or approval, or desiring and seeking after these things rather than desiring and seeking after God. It is a matter of the heart.
2. Having a large following of people who are mesmerized by them or their message.
3. Having imagined "words of God" that they then share with their fan-base.
4. Occult gifts and abilities, such as astral travel (they call this "traveling in the spirit").
5. So-called supernatural works of God, that are actually either natural works of man, lying works, or false works.
6. Spiritual manifestation and other spiritual experiences.
7. Their imagined effectiveness at what they consider to be spiritual warfare.

Most of these things will be covered thoroughly in this book, but the main point in this section is to point out that all of us can fall prey to this, because by-and-large, humans are ego-driven. We are driven to do things and seek after things that make us feel good, and to do things and seek after things that are for our benefit. This isn't always a bad thing; however, when the things we seek after do not line up with the Word of God, therein lies the problem. We should each constantly search our own hearts, asking

ourselves what our true motivations are: is it to please ourselves, or is it to please our Father? The *wiser* thing to do, however, would be to ask our *Heavenly Father* to search our heart and to reveal to us our own motivations, because we can be blind to the intentions and desires of our heart, not always realizing we are coming from a place that is putting our *own* will above the will of our Father.

### ***B. Leaders or Pastors?***

One common attitude that has infiltrated the churches in general, and one that is deceptively simple and usually overlooked, is this attitude of “leaders” versus “pastors.” In this section, we are in no way speaking of pastors who *are* following the Biblical standards and specifications on how to lead, but we *are* speaking of those multitudes of men and women who are *not* following the Biblical examples and instructions on how to lead.

While it is true that pastors are to lead in a *Biblical* way, there is a definite ungodly and unbiblical attitude that has slowly but surely crept into churches. In many instances, much emphasis is placed on prosperity, gifts, spiritual experiences, and rules of men and women that vary from church to church depending upon the culture. The focus of many of these leaders seems to be more on learning “how to build a prosperous business and build a following,” than on *shepherding* a flock — *protecting them and leading them into spiritually-safe places*.

There is more emphasis placed upon “motivational speaking” (a “feel good” doctrine), but not a lot of *correctly* teaching the Word of God, warning of the dangers of not following His Word, encouraging people to build a relationship with God, and *being a good example of Godly living*.

So what is motivational speaking?

→ **Motivational Speaking:** the action or occupation of giving presentations intended to motivate or inspire the audience, frequently with the aim of raising morale or productivity in a workplace.<sup>28</sup>

While there is not anything inherently wrong with motivational speaking, solid Biblical teaching is lacking today in many churches and ministries. Instead, there is what Paul described in 2 Timothy as “itching ears, turning from the truth and turning unto myths.”

### **2 Timothy 4:2-4 (BSB)**

---

28. “Motivational Speaking.” English Oxford Living Dictionary. Web. [en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/motivational\\_speaking](http://en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/motivational_speaking)

“Preach the word; be prepared in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, and encourage with every form of patient instruction. For the time will come when men will not tolerate sound doctrine, but with **itching ears** they will gather around themselves teachers to suit their own desires. So they will turn their ears away from the truth and turn aside to **myths**.” (emphasis added)

### Definitions:

**Itching ears:** desirous of hearing something pleasant (Thayer’s Greek Lexicon)<sup>29</sup>

**Myth:** an idle tale, fable, fanciful story.

- In the context of this verse, myths are referring to: the fictions of the Jewish theosophists and Gnostics, especially concerning the *emanations and orders of the aeons* (Thayer’s Greek Lexicon).<sup>30, 31</sup>

There is often much “encouragement” in many churches and Christian groups today, but not much rebuking or reproof. And while motivational speaking can be pleasant to listen to, much of the “encouragement” within charismatic groups is actually encouraging people to continue in their sin and delusion that is leading them to destruction.

Furthermore, these church leaders learn and use motivational speaking skills to prey on the minds and emotions of the audience to get a desired response. They are *manipulating* the audience through that emotion, often done in an attempt to sell their products: books, CD’s, DVD’s, classes, entrance into special conferences, et cetera. This is also done as a way to “sell themselves” to the audience, so they can be more effective at spreading their message. In turn, this feeds their ego, as the bigger their fan-base, the better they feel. It also has the tendency to grow their *pocketbook* as the people that are following them are buying not only the *message* coming from them, but their *products* as well. This, of course, is the desired result of such a leader, feeding their motivation to have not only power, authority, and prestige, but also satisfies their greed for money and material possessions.

So while we acknowledge that pastors are to lead, we would also like to point out that many of today’s modern, charismatic “leaders” are not pastors in any way, shape, or form. They have received their definition of “leadership” from worldly standards, and not from Biblical doctrine. They are leaders, and not pastors. They are building *their* earthly kingdom, and not working for the Kingdom of the true God. They are, in fact, allowing wolves into the flock who teach doctrines of demons, leading people into destruction.

---

29. Strong’s Greek: 2833. κνήθω (knéthó). (n.d.). Web. [www.biblehub.com/str/greek/2833.htm](http://www.biblehub.com/str/greek/2833.htm)

30. Strong’s Greek: 3454. μῦθος (muthos). (n.d.). Web. [www.biblehub.com/str/greek/3454.htm](http://www.biblehub.com/str/greek/3454.htm)

31. Related reading: [Fractals](#)

Moreover, because of this worldly standard of “leadership” that has invaded the churches, men and women are all too eager to follow a human leader, rather than follow Jesus Christ. There is an alarming tendency to look to the “leader” to tell them what the Bible says and what it means. There is also an inclination to idolize leaders, and when we see they are going astray from sound Biblical doctrine, there is fear of even *questioning* them, much less rebuking or correcting. Phrases and words found in Scripture — such as “touch not God’s anointed,” and “obey them that have the rule over you,” and “submit” — are twisted to manipulate and browbeat people into not questioning or coming against false doctrines or teachings, for fear of not only human retribution, but of the wrath of God.

This attitude is wrong. It is unbiblical.

Paul Fahy, in his essay titled, “Apostles first or first apostles?” writes:

“A final thought, that I have expounded many times before, hierarchical leadership systems focusing upon a single dominating figure is actually a demonic system. It originated in the ranks of fallen angels that submit to Satan and has been worked out in human history in multiple spheres: military command and structure; commercial corporations; national governments; absolute monarchies and many other systems.

“The church is categorically intended to be the opposite of such systems (‘the first shall be last’, leaders are ‘servants of all’). When we see churches ruled by a hierarchy dominated by an individual (whatever his title) then we see a failure to obey God and submission to the enemy. It is a demonic system of government.”<sup>32</sup>

We wholeheartedly agree with Fahy's assessment, and urge people to follow the example of Jesus Christ, and to not blindly and unbiblically follow man or woman. Jesus said to follow *Him*, not men. Even the Apostle Paul urged *his* “followers” (people he was discipling and teaching) to follow Jesus Christ, and to imitate him (Paul), with the important stipulation added: “*as I imitate Christ.*” (1 Corinthians 11:1) This is the proper, well-balanced, Biblical way. Let us use the *Godly, Biblical standards* of pastoring and of being pastored; of leading and following. Not worldly standards of following and leading.

---

32. Fahy, Paul. *Apostles first or first apostles?* June 4, 2017. Web. <http://www.understanding-ministries.com/docs/Apostles%20first%20or%20first%20apostles.pdf>.

## II. Gifts and Abilities

One of the largest defining factors of the charismatic movement is that they are gift-motivated and gift-centered. This is no big surprise, since the word “gift” comes from the Greek word “charisma,” which is the root word of “charismatic.” Gifts are often used as a way to order God about, impress others, control others, boost ego, and/or bring in money. No longer is the focus on Jesus Christ and the goal to become more like Him, but the focus has shifted on gifts and the goal is to develop and master those gifts, often with the objective of becoming well-known and sought after for those gifts.

### A. Seers and Prophets

Within the charismatic movement, having a “prophetic or seer anointing” is probably the most coveted gift, and the two are closely related.

The main thing to keep in mind concerning the modern-day seers and prophets within the charismatic movement, is that *they are false*. Not so much because their prophecies and visions are false, although many times such visions and prophetic utterances *are* eventually proven to be false. However, even a broken clock is correct twice a day, and sometimes the *correct* “prophetic utterances or visions” are a result of either common-sense, human understanding, or sheer luck. In some cases, they are secretly being fed information by other people, or channeling demonic messages or visions.

But regardless of whether or not the false prophecy or vision is real or correct, it is not *truth* that is coming from God, and that *is* the more notable defining factor that reveals these seers and prophets to be false: they are leading people away from the true written Word of God, and are leading people into being guided and led by a spirit of witchcraft. This, in turn, is bringing people under the influence of the spirit of the antichrist, a point that we will attempt to fully develop and explain throughout this book.

In this chapter on gifts, we will give examples of information coming from false prophets or seers that may be real or accurate, but are not of God. We will also get into how these false prophets and seers are leading people away from God, and the negative effects they are having on people. Before we get into that, however, let’s more clearly define a seer and a prophet, specifically with how they are being used within the charismatic movement.

#### ■ Seers

The defining characteristic of a seer is that a seer has visions. As with prophets, the Bible speaks of true seers — those who were given visions by God, usually for prophetic

purposes and to guide and advise the kings of Israel and Judah — and false seers — those who had the occult gifting of visions that were lies that would lead to destruction.<sup>33</sup>

In modern times, the word “seer” has most often been associated with an *occult* gifting rather than a gift from the Heavenly Father, and the term is beginning to become more common within certain charismatic circles as people desire to experience visions, or as they seek out those who have visions. The visions can be for self or for others, and can include entering into so-called “heavenly places” or “supernatural realms” in order to supposedly interact and communicate with angels, God, Jesus, demonic entities, and even the dead. As will be explained throughout this book, these experiences are part of a demonic deception.

The visions can also serve a supposed prophetic purpose, and can be used in conjunction with a type of so-called “spiritual warfare” that many engage in. Additionally, it’s becoming more common for charismatic leaders to have a “seer” from whom they take spiritual advice. In case it isn’t clear, this is no different than any other person seeking advice and guidance from an occult diviner, seer, astrologer, spiritualist, or fortune teller.

#### ■ Prophets

The so-called prophets of modern times are those who give prophetic utterances about what they believe God is saying to people today. If the written Word of God is used as a foundation for these so-called prophetic words, the Scripture is twisted out of context, and its meaning grossly misapplied. So since they do not fully line up with Scripture, they are *not* of God.

These modern-day “words of God” can sometimes be used to speak curses over people or groups of people, but they can also be designed to make people feel good. In addition, their so-called “prophetic words of wisdom” are usually vague, occasionally to or about a specific person, but most often “doomsday predictions” concerning a particular *group* of people, such as a specific church, a city, a state, or a nation. Most such predictions never come true. Of the ones that appear to come true, we dare say sheer luck is involved, which is why their predictions are usually so vague. On the other hand, sometime the “prophecies” come true because they are actually *curses* that they are speaking over people, and those words have demonic power behind them.

The “prophetic words” can sometimes be accompanied by supposed words of knowledge, whereby the so-called prophet claims to know secret information about the person receiving the word. Of course, the false prophet will usually say the secret

33. For an interesting account of *God* causing false prophets to give false prophesy that would bring them to destruction, read 1 Kings 22 or 2 Chronicles 18. (It’s the same account, just recorded in two different places.) The historical accounting concerns prophets, both false and of God; however, as a seer would, the prophet of God, Micaiah, had a vision of what was happening in the spiritual realm.

information was given to him or her by the Holy Spirit of God or by their special “personal angel.” The truth, however, is that the information comes from other people, from the demonic, or from the imagination of the false prophet.

### ■ Impartations — Giving and Receiving

These so-called “prophetic words and visions” can be accompanied by spiritual manifestations, and often end with a type of spiritual impartation. Examples of such impartations can include:

1. an impartation for healing, either for the person themselves or for someone they are acquainted with.
  - If the “healing” is for someone else, they are sometimes given a special object to give to the person who needs the healing, such as a piece of cloth or a piece of paper.
  - They can also be given a special prayer to recite over the person or to give to the person.
  - Within the occult, these objects and prayers are commonly referred to as “fetishes or charms,” as described in “Elements of Spell-casting.”
2. an impartation for an increase of income, a supernatural appearance of money, or a supernatural decrease of bills.
3. an impartation for another desire to be realized, such as a new and better job, a promotion or raise at the current job, a spouse, or children.
4. an impartation to pass on the supposed anointing or prophetic gifts and abilities from the false prophet or seer to the person receiving the impartation.
  - This is actually the transference of the demonic spirit that is controlling the false prophet or seer.

The impartations require the individual to open themselves up to receiving what the false prophet or seer is offering to them, and the raising of hands (to receive) and the laying on of hands (to give) is used quite often in this way. If the false prophet is on television or similar media, they will often instruct the individual to reach out their hands and touch the television or computer screen in order to receive the impartation.

### ■ Supernatural Works of God, Natural Works, Lying Works, or False Works?<sup>34</sup>

Before we get into details concerning these impartations from false prophets and seers, let's categorize and define different types of works:<sup>35</sup>

---

34. Related reading: You Will Know Them by Their Fruit.

35. We are not attempting to place every single human experience into these four categories. There are situations and circumstances that differ from person to person, and God alone knows the heart and the ins and outs of every situation. We are simply speaking to four general categories of works that we have seen within the charismatic movement and in life in general, as it applies to false prophets and seers.



1. **Supernatural works** of God are self-explanatory. They are something that is brought about by the power of God, with no natural explanation. A supernatural work of God always has good results (fruit) and leads to good things.
2. **Natural works** are done by people, and they result in natural consequences, either for the good or for the bad.

Positive natural works can lead to good things. Negative natural works lead to bad results. Sometimes negative things happen to people as a result of the poor choices of others, lying works of others, or false works of the demonic. On the other hand, if the results are bad, sometimes there is no *purposeful ill intent* behind the work that caused the results to be negative. An example of this could be a car accident.

Often, negative natural works stem from ignorance, stupidity, stubbornness, or the like, but not purposeful evil. *Unrealized* sin, such as rebellion against God (disobedience to His Word), can also cause negative results, but it is not purposeful. However, once *realized*, if it is unrepented, it can lead into *lying* works.

3. **Lying works** and **false works** are closely related. Both are extremely harmful and have negative results. Sometimes they are done by people who are being controlled and manipulated by the demonic in various degrees, and sometimes they are directly produced by the demonic themselves.

**Lying works** are done by demonically-controlled individuals, such as: narcissists, liars, cult leaders, false ministers, et cetera. These people use purposeful lies, coercion, guilt, and manipulation to bring about a desired result that benefits themselves, but rarely anyone else. They are very abusive in one way or another, either mentally, emotionally, spiritually, and even sometimes physically or sexually.

Lying works are done to deceive others in one way or another. The results are either not tangible because they are complete lies, or they have “strings” attached to control others. Those participating in false works can find forgiveness and healing through the work of the Holy Spirit if they repent. Individuals who are conned by someone through a lying work are led down a rocky path that can take a long time to heal from, but it is possible through the work of the Holy Spirit.

Lying works, if not repented, will lead to destruction, and can sometimes lead to the individual being used by the demonic to a greater degree, producing *false* works.

**False works** are done directly by the demonic, or by people who are being used by the demonic to a greater degree. The works are real in the fact that the results are often tangible or quantifiable, either physically or spiritually, but they are false because they are not truth that is coming from the Heavenly Father. Examples of this are: demonic healings, demonically-inspired visions or dreams, or demonically-inspired prophecies. False works lead to destruction.

Healing from participating in or being duped by these false works is possible through the working of the Holy Spirit.

In the combined 100-plus years of our experiences, we, the authors, have *never* seen or experienced such words, visions, or impartations from charismatic “prophets and seers” to actually be true and from God. Furthermore, we have rarely seen the false prophecies or visions come to pass. We will speak of the main exception to this rule in a moment, but first, some examples.

**Please keep in mind:** we are not speaking of *true* supernatural workings of God to bring healing, to bring a helpmeet (a spouse, companion, supporter, friend), to supernaturally help with money situations, to bless with a child, or other needs or desires we may have that are according to His will in our lives. Yes, we are aware that God *does* intervene in these situations at times, *as His will permits*. However, we are speaking of the individuals who are operating under a spirit of witchcraft and are trying to *force God to do what they desire*. And we are speaking of the charismatic seers and prophets who falsely claim to know what God is saying or what He desires.

● **Example One - Healings**

We have seen healings from these “impartations” by false prophets or seers that either don’t actually occur or have been faked. These are *lying* works. Demonic healings, although real, are not truth from God. They are *false* works. They also rarely last. If they do last, there is some sort of transference or subtraction. The person (or their family members) may develop a different physical problem, but more often than not, they, or their family members, become demonically oppressed and begin suffering from depression, nervous disorders, develop an addiction or an addiction worsens, begin having fits of anger, and the like.

● **Example Two - Finances**

We have rarely seen the supernatural money increases or bill decreases come to pass because of a supposed impartation from a false prophet or seer. Reasons for this included:

1. The individual was suffering from subtraction or transference.

2. They weren't taking proper care of their finances, either out of negligence or ignorance.
3. They were giving their money away to charlatans or sluggards, including false friends or greedy family members.
4. They were giving their money away to false apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers, under the guise of "free-will offerings" or so-called "tithes" to such false men and women.

Many of the money increases that did come to pass was because the individual was a con artist, scamming others out of their money in one way or another. We've seen *plenty* of false apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers who fall under this category, scamming the ignorant and innocent out of their money through guilt and fear, usually under the guise of tithes and offerings. Such financial increases for these con artists are not a work of God. They are *lying* works.

Depending upon the circumstances, we've seen some people give money to someone or pay someone else's bills as a way to control them and to lure them into a situation whereby the individual is dependent upon them or beholden to them in some way. Such situations are not supernatural works of God, but *lying* works, and will always end poorly.

And for the record, just as robbing a bank is not a supernatural increase of money, neither is not paying one's bills or filing for bankruptcy a supernatural decrease of bills. A family member or a loved one dying and leaving someone an inheritance or a sum of money is not a supernatural increase of money. A family member or a friend paying off someone's bill is not a supernatural decrease of bills. Making a ton of money off the stock market is not a supernatural increase of money. All these things are either *lying* works or *natural* works.

In some cases, we have seen the Holy Spirit move on the heart of an individual to help another pay a bill or to give them a sum of money. This can be looked on as a *supernatural work of the Holy Spirit who moved on the heart* of one person to compassionately help another person who was truly in need, and in this way, it can be seen as God providing a way to have a need met. But even still, money did not supernaturally appear or bills get supernaturally paid. Humans were needed to do the work that the Holy Spirit was prompting them to do; therefore, while the work on the heart is a supernatural work of the Holy Spirit, the paying of bills or increase of money is a *natural* work, not supernatural.

There are diverse individual circumstances surrounding financial increase or debt decrease, and it would be onerous, and likely impossible, to give examples of every circumstance in this book. However, these are just a few things we have seen concerning financial increase or debt decreases within the charismatic movement, and

we have found that many charismatics incorrectly label such increases or decreases as being a work of God. The majority of the money increases or bill decreases came because of hard work and wise money-management by the individuals themselves, making this a *natural* work, *not* a supernatural work that came about through an impartation by a false prophet or seer.

• **Example Three — Jobs**

We have rarely seen the “new and better jobs” come to fruition because of impartations by false prophets or seers, because simply being a Christian does not qualify one for promotions, pay raises, and better jobs. Hard work and actual skill in one’s particular field is involved, making any such promotions or better jobs that seem to come about because of a “charismatic impartation” to be a *natural* work, not a supernatural work.

As with the example we gave above, sometimes the Holy Spirit will work on the heart of an employer to give a job to someone. It may even be someone who is not qualified for the position, and they agree to train them as they work. This could be considered a *supernatural work of the Holy Spirit who moved on someone’s heart* to help another, but the giving of the job was a *natural* work.

In contrast, we’ve also seen people given jobs or promotions for which they weren’t qualified, because they were being given a “treat” for working for Satan, or they were being lured into a situation by a controlling individual. Such situations always end poorly, and are not a supernatural work of God, but a *false* or *lying* work.

Sometimes the job or promotion is a “quid pro quo” type of situation, in which a favor is being returned or a favor is expected to be given later. Depending upon the surrounding circumstances, these situations can turn badly or end well, but are not a supernatural work of God. They are a *natural* work.

• **Example Four — Marriages and Relationships**

We have never seen a so-called prophetic word or vision by one of these charismatic prophets or seers that has led to one finding their so-called “soul mate.” Instead, we’ve watched men and women get into very bad relationships because one or the other felt that “God” had told them they were to be together. Or, because a false prophet or seer gave them a false word of God saying they were to be together.

We’ve also seen the following:

1. Arranged marriages, often arranged by the pastors or leaders themselves.

This is usually done because the pastor has a supposed “word or vision from God.” But although the *true* reasons for the arranged marriages vary (often

related to the leader having egomaniacal control issues), it is all symptomatic of the way a *cult* works. This is a *lying* or *false* work, not a work of God.

As a side note, this is also how marriages often work within *occult bloodline families*. Without getting into a lot of unnecessary detail, the main reasons for arranged marriages within such families are to keep the bloodlines contained within particular families, and for control. The arrangement may be accomplished overtly, by forcing the relationship or marriage; or covertly, by abnormally encouraging the relationship or marriage.

2. Fornication or adultery is sometimes used as a way to force one individual to marry the other.

For example, we've seen marriages break up as women, convinced of a false prophetic word they thought they heard from God themselves, or received from another, use their sexual prowess to lure men away from their wives. This coercion by sexual means is not a work of the Holy Spirit, but a work of the flesh. It is a *lying* work and, in some cases, also a *false* work.

We've also seen men, convinced of a false prophetic word that came either from themselves or another person, leave their wives and children to pursue other interests, such as another relationship or a career. Sometimes they fallaciously label the career as a "ministry." While many will look down on a Christian man who leaves his wife to pursue a *career*, they are more likely to applaud the man who leaves his wife for the "*work of God*." This is especially true if the man can convince others that his wife was keeping him from doing "God's work."

- ***The Main Exception to the Rule***

From what we have seen, of the desires that *were* realized after a false "prophetic proclamation" (such as a new job, promotion, money appearances, spouses, children, et cetera), they eventually led to very negative consequences, and it ended up *not* being of God. Why? Because they were not within the will of God, and they were false or lying prophecies that were leading people down the wrong path.<sup>36</sup>

For example, in some circumstances, the individual is given a "treat" by Satan for their work, and so an increase of money will come through what seems to others to be natural means, such as: stock market winnings, an inheritance, getting a brand new job or a huge pay increase, et cetera. But it is a *false* work, and there will be a subtraction or transference, leading to destruction.

---

36. Related reading: [Common Effects \(Fruit\) of Practicing Witchcraft.](#)

As children of God and followers of Jesus Christ, we should seek for the will of our Heavenly Father to be done in our lives, over and above what we desire or what we think we need. We should also seek God's written Word and learn to hear His voice for ourselves, and not depend upon other people to tell us the will of God.

### ■ Effects of the False Prophets and Seers Within the Charismatic Movement

Not only are the Biblical definitions and the historical understanding behind the office of prophet and seer being misunderstood, but the Biblical standards on what a prophet actually does is being flat-out ignored within the charismatic movement (this will be briefly studied in the next point). Furthermore, these "prophetic words" or "visions" from so-called prophets and seers are being applied in an unbiblical way, including:

- False or lying words or visions to control or bring fear.
- False or lying words or visions to appeal to the ego, either of the person giving or of the person receiving this false word or vision.
- False or lying words or visions to speak curses over someone or their family.
- False or lying words or visions to tell people to do things that are the opposite of what God is actually telling the person to do.

In some instances, these words or visions may be *real or accurate*, but they are *false* because they are not *truth* that is coming from the true God. For example, the person experiencing the vision or hearing the "word from God" may really be seeing or hearing something from the supernatural; but since it does not line up with Scripture, and since it did not originate from the true God, it is not *truth*. It is a false word or vision.

These main danger of these false or lying words and visions is that they are leading people *away* from the true God, usually by slow increments. They are being used to lure people into trusting and following after a *person* who has consciously infiltrated, or is unconsciously spreading false, Satanic doctrine. The effects of this within charismatic groups as a whole include:

- an increase in false prophets/seers and false prophetic words and visions.
- a tolerance for and acceptance of these false prophets/seers and false prophetic words and visions.
- an inability for Christians to make decisions without first having a "word" by a false prophet, or getting direction from a false seer.
- a decrease in the desire and in the ability to seek out the voice of God for themselves.

People are *seeking after* these false prophets and seers as one would a fortune-teller, and this is actually *divination*.

**divination:** the art or practice that seeks to foresee or foretell future events or discover hidden knowledge usually by the interpretation of omens or by the aid of supernatural powers.<sup>37</sup>

This is *no different* than seeking a medium or seer or fortune-teller — any of those who practice the occult arts — to give a reading. According to Scripture, these practices are an abomination to God. We urge you to study the Word of God and what it says about divination and witchcraft, and ask God to reveal if you have been practicing this in any way. At the end of this book, there is a [list of Scriptures](#) you can look up to begin your research in this area.

Seeking out and accepting false prophet and seers, with their false prophetic words and lying visions, is leading to an inclination to *not* compare the modern, supposed “prophetic words and visions” with the truth of Scripture. Consequently, these false prophecies and visions are influencing an individual’s decisions and guiding the direction of their life. The “new revelation and word,” given by man or woman, takes precedence *over God’s written Word*, to the extent that Scripture is given little to no consideration, except to search and find verses to be twisted out of context to make allowances for gross error, and to try to prove the new, false word of knowledge or revelation as being truth and as being something that is authored by God. This attitude is opening the door for people to reject God’s written Word and to move away from the true God.

These false prophecies and visions are also perpetuated by the belief that these “prophets” and “seers” can hear from God and communicate with Him better than the individual can. Receiving a personal “prophetic word” or a “vision” that gives them direction, is interpreted as hearing directly from God through someone else who is claiming to be God’s mouthpiece or eyeballs. Such Christians are being led by a *lying* spirit, not the Spirit of God. This results in them often being deceived into making bad decisions for their life, and in them being paralyzed by fear or uncertainty of the future, unable to make decisions until they hear “God’s voice” through a “word” from a false prophet. Rather than building a personal relationship with the Father and learning to listen to and trust His voice for themselves, they begin to follow and trust those who have these “prophecies and new revelation,” relying upon *them* to give a “word from God.”

These Christians who are seeking after false prophets and seers are actually attempting to replace *Jesus Christ* as the Mediator between themselves and God, with a *man or woman* as that mediator. They are throwing away the work of Jesus Christ! It is only through the finished work of Jesus Christ that we are able to come to the Father. We do not need man or woman to be a mediator for us any longer. *We can communicate directly with the Father through His Spirit, because of Jesus Christ! He is our Mediator!*

---

37. Divination. (n.d.). Web. <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/divination>

## ■ What the Bible Says about Prophets within the Church

Although some theologians believe there is no longer a need for prophets in any capacity within the church today, we are not going to argue this point one way or the other. The simple fact is, we aren't sure either way, and we get tired of the arguing back and forth, so we won't engage in the argument. We do know, however, that whether or not the office of prophet exists today, the modern-day "prophets and seers" with their false visions and prophecies are *not* following examples that Scripture gives us concerning such prophets and prophecies within New Testament churches. If anything, they are attempting to follow the examples of prophets that came *before* Jesus Christ, although they are actually identical to the *false prophets* of the Old Testament, and not the true prophets of God. They are often very arrogant, and do not take the *office* of prophet seriously, nor the *gift* of prophecy seriously. They make a mockery of God and the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

However, for the sake of argument, we will assume for now that the office of prophet *does* exist for today's church. So let's study what the Bible has to say about prophets within the New Testament.

### Scriptures for Study:

#### Acts 13:1-3 (BSB)

"In the church at Antioch there were prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen (a childhood companion of Herod the tetrarch), and Saul. While they were worshiping the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, 'Set apart for Me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them.' So after they had fasted and prayed, they laid their hands on them and sent them off."

#### Acts 11:27-30 (BSB)

"In those days some prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. One of them named Agabus stood up and predicted through the Spirit that a great famine would sweep across the entire Roman world. (This happened under Claudius.) So the disciples, each according to his ability, decided to send relief to the brothers living in Judea. This they did, sending their gifts to the elders with Barnabas and Saul."

#### Acts 21:8-14 (BSB)



“Leaving the next day, we reached Caesarea, and we went to stay at the home of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the Seven. He had four unmarried daughters who prophesied.

“After we had been there several days, a prophet named Agabus came down from Judea. Coming over to us, he took Paul’s belt, bound his own feet and hands, and said, “The Holy Spirit says: ‘In this way the Jews of Jerusalem will bind the owner of this belt and hand him over to the Gentiles.’” When we heard this, we and the people there pleaded with Paul not to go up to Jerusalem.”

“Then Paul answered, “Why are you weeping and breaking my heart? I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die in Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.” When he would not be dissuaded, we fell silent and said, “The Lord’s will be done.””

### **1 Corinthians 14:3, 24-25, 29-33 (BSB)**

“But he who prophesies speaks to men for their edification, encouragement, and comfort.

“But if an unbeliever or uninstructed person comes in while everyone is prophesying, he will be convicted and called to account by all, and the secrets of his heart will be revealed. So he will fall facedown and worship God, proclaiming, “God is truly among you!”

“Two or three prophets should speak, and the others should weigh carefully what is said. And if a revelation comes to someone who is seated, the first speaker should hold his peace. For you can all prophesy in turn so that everyone may be instructed and encouraged. The spirits of prophets are subject to prophets. For God is not a God of disorder, but of peace.”

With these Scriptures in mind, a Biblical view on prophets and their place within a proper, Biblical church setting<sup>38</sup> includes the following:<sup>39</sup>

- **Acts 13:1-3** — Through the Holy Spirit, prophets are able to discern what is to be done for the good of their local church. In studying this verse, notice the prophets weren’t acting alone, but were with others, both other prophets as well as teachers. In other words, there was accountability.

---

38. To read an excellent essay on what church looks like from a proper, Biblical standpoint, see: <http://www.understanding-ministries.com/docs/Apostles%20first%20or%20first%20apostles.pdf>

39. List derived from: <http://biblehub.com/greek/4396.htm>

- **Acts 11:27-30** and **Acts 21:8-12** — At times, through the Holy Spirit, prophets can foretell certain events. In studying these verses, notice the following:
  - *Their prophecies actually came true*, unlike the prophecies from the modern-day, false, charismatic prophets.
  - People were not using these prophets as fortune-tellers, or to mediate between themselves and God or the spirit world. This is the total opposite of what people do today with modern-day, false, charismatic prophets. In today's time, people follow and chase after those false prophets or seers to tell them what to do with their life, to predict the future, or to give them a "word from God."
  - Likewise, these prophets were not offering their services as a fortune-teller. This is completely unlike the modern-day, charismatic false prophets, whose motivations include to gain notoriety and prosperity.
  - In Acts 11, the prophecy was inspired by the Spirit of God as a way for God to provide protection and provision for other church groups who would otherwise be adversely affected by the coming famine. It was very specific to a place and a time frame, unlike many of the vague, doomsday predictions by modern-day false prophets. Furthermore, the effect of the prophecy did not send the entire group into a panic or bring fear. In other words, the fruit was good. This is not true of the modern-day, charismatic, false prophets.
  - In Acts 21, the prophecy was foretelling that Paul would be seized by the Jewish leaders in Jerusalem and handed over to the Gentiles. It caused some people to try to persuade Paul to not go to Jerusalem, and in this way it could be said that these people were fearful. However, it is clear that the prophecy was specific to Paul, and not for the others. Furthermore, given his reaction, the prophecy gave Paul comfort and made him more certain than ever of the will of his Heavenly Father; therefore, it is likely safe to say the prophecy was meant to prepare him mentally and emotionally for what was about to take place. Unlike today's false, charismatic prophecies, the fruit of this prophecy was good in that it was expressing the will of God, and bringing comfort and peace to Paul, for whom the prophecy was meant.
  
- **1 Corinthians 14:29** — Prophecies are to be carefully examined with discernment. This is completely opposite of what happens with modern-day false prophets.
  
- **1 Corinthians 14:30-33** — These verses describe that within groups settings, prophets are to give prophecy in an orderly fashion, not jumbled up together, one after the other, or one speaking over another. This isn't always the case with

charismatic false prophets. Not only are many of the “prophecies” coming in the middle of disorderly services, but often the loudest false prophet prevails, with no consideration of or deferring to others.

- According to **1 Corinthians 14:3 and 24**, prophets are meant to do the following within each group of believers they fellowship with:
  - Edify the group of believers.
    - **Edify**: to build up; to give constructive criticism and instruction that builds a person up to be the suitable dwelling place of God.<sup>40</sup>
  - Encourage the group of believers.
    - **Encourage**: is an "intimate call" that someone personally gives to deliver God's verdict, i.e. "the close-call" that reveals how the Lord weighs in the relevant facts (evidence). This word is used to speak of the Lord directly motivating and inspiring believers to carry out His plan, delivering His particular message to someone else. The core-meaning of this word is shaped by the individual context, so it can refer to: exhortation, warning, encouragement (comfort), etc.<sup>41</sup>
  - Comfort the group of believers.
    - **Comfort**: from the word "*paramutheomai*," meaning, comforting that shows sympathy (encouragement), cheering someone up by soothing speech with a "personal touch."<sup>42</sup>
  - **1 Corinthians 14:24-25** — the prophecies of the prophets also do the following within a group setting:
    - Bring conviction of sin to those who have refused to follow God's Word, and to those who are ignorant of His Word.
    - Reveals to the unbelieving and to the ignorant, as well as to the true believers around them, the state of their heart.
    - Because the sinful state of their heart is revealed, this brings the unbelieving and the ignorant under judgement by the rest of the believers who are there to bear witness to the true nature of the person's heart.
    - These things are for the purpose of humbling the unbelieving or ignorant before God, and to cause them to be unable to deny that God is working and moving within the group of true believers.
    - When studying these verses, please note, this does not bring glory to the prophet, nor to the other believers, but glory to **God**, unlike the false prophets of today.

---

40. Strong's Greek: 3619. οικοδομή (oikodomé). Web. <http://biblehub.com/greek/3619.htm>.

41. Strong's Greek: 3874. παράκλησις (paraklésis). Web. <http://biblehub.com/greek/3874.htm>.

42. Source: <http://biblehub.com/greek/3889.htm> and Strong's Greek: 3888. παραμυθέομαι (paramutheomai). Web. <http://biblehub.com/greek/3888.htm>.

## **B. Other Gifts**

Aside from the prophetic or seer gifts, other gifts that are commonly sought after include:

1. Tongues and interpretation of tongues, either personal tongues or as part of a so-called prophecy
  - Sometimes these tongues are babble and nonsense.
  - Sometimes these tongues are from the demonic, and are actually uttering blasphemies against God and proclaiming curses.
  - Many times the interpretations are false.
  - For common examples of false tongues and false interpretation of tongues, we recommend reading “Charismatic Gifts” and “Occult ABC,” by Kurt Koch.<sup>43</sup>
  
2. Healing
  - As stated before, the healings are either faked, never actually occur, or don’t last.
  - Some of the healings are demonic, and will come with a subtraction or transference.
  
3. Working of miracles (signs and wonders)
  - This usually include different types of spiritual manifestations, such as “glory clouds,” gold dust, angelic manifestations, et cetera.
  - This will be covered in more detail in the chapter, “Spiritual Manifestations.”
  
4. Astral traveling or projecting
  - This is repackaged under the more Christian-sounding term, “spirit travel” or “seeing in the spirit.”
  - This will be covered in more detail throughout this book.
  
5. A gift of knowledge or wisdom
  - As stated above, these are false words from demonic sources, or lying words from human sources.
  - These “words of knowledge or wisdom” are often used in conjunction with a supposed gift of prophecy, because if the false prophet or seer has a “supernatural knowing” about an individual or circumstance, then they will often have a so-called “prophecy” (a false or lying word) to go along with that “word of knowledge or wisdom.

Often, displays of such gifts are erroneously used as proof and validation of:

---

43. You can read a preview of “Occult ABC” at <https://books.google.com/books?id=eNqb5eVr0moC&printsec=frontcover#v=onepage&q&f=false>.

1. Salvation
2. God's blessing
3. God's special favor
4. A special anointing
5. Holiness
6. Righteousness

### **C. Conclusion**

There are two main reasons why *seeking after* gifts and abilities (making the gifts and abilities your *focus* and *goal*) is dangerous:

1. Seeking after supernatural gifts and abilities is opening the doorways for *demons* to provide those giftings and abilities. So while the gifts or abilities may be *real*, they are not *truth*, because they do not come from God.

Rather than seek after gifts or abilities, it would be more advisable to seek after cultivating a relationship with our Heavenly Father, and on allowing His Spirit to work on our hearts. This would take the focus off of ourselves, and the fruit of the Spirit would become evident in our lives. Fruit of the Spirit should be more desirable than gifts and abilities.

2. Seeking after supernatural gifts, in particular the prophetic or seer gifts, is leading to people listening to self or others rather than the voice of the true God.

*Before* Jesus Christ, God's people relied on *true* prophets or seers (those appointed by God) to tell them what God wanted them to do and what He wanted to say to them. However, *after* Jesus Christ, we do not need to go through someone else to tell us what God is saying. The Spirit of God is now available for *everyone*, and not just a select group of people.

The proof of this is throughout Scripture, but the moment in history where this became our new reality is recorded in Acts 2. Before Jesus ascended into Heaven, He told His disciples to go to Jerusalem and wait for the gift of the Holy Spirit of God. So they traveled to Jerusalem and waited. On the day of Pentecost,<sup>44</sup> as promised, God poured out His Spirit on the believers that were gathered there. Peter addressed the crowd of onlookers, pointing out that what they were witnessing was a direct fulfillment of the prophecies of Joel. As recorded in Scripture in **Acts 2:17-18**, Peter quotes the prophet Joel, saying:

---

44. The Day of Pentecost is the fourth of seven of God's holy Festivals, and it takes place 49 days after Firstfruits. This places the feast of Pentecost somewhere around May or June, according to the Gregorian calendar, depending upon when Firstfruits occurs.

“In the last days, God says,  
I will pour out My Spirit on all people;  
your sons and daughters will prophesy,  
your young men will see visions,  
your old men will dream dreams.  
Even on My servants, both men and women,  
I will pour out My Spirit in those days,  
and they will prophesy.” (BSB)

In verse 33, Peter continues explaining to the crowd that had gathered: “Exalted, then, to the right hand of God, He [Jesus Christ] has received from the Father the promised Holy Spirit **and has poured out what you now see and hear.**” (BSB) (emphasis added)

In other words, because of the work Jesus Christ completed, God’s Spirit is available for *everyone*: men, women, young, old, and, as Peter found out later as recorded in Acts 10, people from every nation. *We can speak directly with God.* There is no longer any need to rely on a special, select, small group of individuals to be the mediator between ourselves and God. *Jesus Christ Himself is our mediator (1 Timothy 2:5) and we can hear directly from the Spirit of God.* As believers, the Spirit of God dwells *within us*, and we do not need prophets or seers to tell us what God is saying or to give us revelation.

There is something else that is interesting to note about these verses in Acts 2. “The last days” that Joel prophetically spoke of as recorded in the Old Testament Scriptures, *were the days that came directly after Jesus ascended into Heaven.* There are several different Scriptures that show the believers of the New Testament were, as we are now, living in the last days, but **Hebrews 1:1-2** is particularly appropriate to quote, as it speaks to the very point we have tried make in this chapter (emphasis added):

“On many **past** occasions and in many different ways, **God spoke to our fathers through the prophets.** But **in these last days He has spoken to us by His Son**, whom He appointed heir of all things, and through whom He made the universe.” (BSB)

In conclusion, the huge problem for those who are relying on or seeking after others to give them a “prophetic word from God,” or to share a “heavenly vision” that offers insight or direction, is that they are not seeking after hearing the voice of their Heavenly Father for themselves. This is opening themselves up to being deceived by Satan, who is speaking through false prophets and seers. So rather than seek after prophets, and

rather than seek to receive or give a prophecy, let us seek after our Heavenly Father, study His Word (Scripture), and allow His Spirit to change our heart. If there is any word of prophecy — instruction, comfort, encouragement, rebuke, conviction, or even knowledge of events to come — such a prophecy will come as a result of the Holy Spirit working through those individuals for *God's* purpose, and not through individuals who are seeking after the words for their *own* purposes.

Stop chasing after gifts and start chasing after your Heavenly Father.

## **D. Review**

### **Point One**

A spirit of pride runs rampant through the charismatic movement, and “gifts” are often used as a way to order God about, impress others, control others, boost ego, and/or bring in money, including:

1. False or lying words or visions.
2. False or lying miracles, including fake healings, but also healings done through demonic power.
  - Demonic healings rarely last, but if they do, there is some sort of transference or subtraction.
3. False or lying signs and wonders.
  - For example: gold/silver, gold dust, gems, glory clouds, angelic manifestations, et cetera.
4. Using the Scripture (combined with “prayer”) as a witch would use a spell, to cause something to happen or to manifest something that is desired (money, healing, a spouse, et cetera).
  - This is “manifestation,” or, “name it, claim it.” It falls under the realm of witchcraft when we put faith in *our* words and *our* abilities (or the words and abilities of *others*) rather than in the true God; and when we are *telling* Him what to do rather than *submitting* to Him and *humbly* bringing our requests, with the desire that *His* will be done over ours.
  - God is our Heavenly Father, not our Heavenly Genie. He is our Heavenly Provider, not our Heavenly Cash Machine. Ordering God about by chanting this Scripture or that Scripture, or reciting this prayer or that prayer, comes from a spirit of witchcraft.
5. False tongues.
  - Sometimes these tongues are babble and nonsense.
  - Sometimes these tongues are from the demonic, and are actually uttering blasphemies against God and proclaiming curses.
6. False interpretation of tongues.

### **Point Two**

Often, displays of such gifts are erroneously used as proof and validation of:

1. Salvation
2. God's blessing
3. God's special favor
4. A special anointing
5. Holiness
6. Righteousness

As children of God and followers of Jesus Christ, we should seek for the will of our Heavenly Father to be done in our lives, over and above what we desire or what we think we need. We should also seek God's written Word and learn to hear His voice for ourselves without depending upon other people to tell us what *they* say God is saying.

Fruit of the Spirit should be more desirable than gifts and abilities. Rather than seek after gifts or abilities, we should seek after cultivating a relationship with the Heavenly Father, and allowing His Spirit to work on our hearts. This will take the focus off of ourselves, and the fruit of the Spirit will become evident in our lives. The Father gives good gifts to His children, but why chase after *gifts*? We should seek the Father, not the gifts.

### **Point Three**

The characteristics of the false prophets and seers of today, as well as their prophecies and visions, include the following:

1. False prophets and seers are sought after as one would seek after an occult medium for a reading.
2. False prophets and seers are attempting to replace the work of Jesus Christ by acting as a mediator between God and mankind. This is evident in the fact that people seek out false prophets and seers to give them a "word of God," rather than seek God for themselves.
3. False prophets and seers are attempting to replace the work of the Holy Spirit to influence an individual's decisions, and to guide the direction of their life. This is evident in the fact that people seek out the guidance of the false prophets and seers, rather than seek the guidance of the Holy Spirit.
4. The prophecies and visions of the false prophets and seers are not lined up with the Word of God, and they take precedence over God's written Word.

These "prophetic words" or "visions" from so-called prophets and seers are being applied in an unbiblical way, including:

1. False or lying words or visions to control or bring fear.



2. False or lying words or visions to appeal to the ego, either of the person giving or of the person receiving this false word or vision.
3. False or lying words or visions to speak curses over someone or their family.
4. False or lying words or visions to tell people to do things that are the opposite of what God is actually telling the person to do.

The effects of this within charismatic groups as a whole include:

1. An increase in false prophets/seers and false prophetic words and visions.
2. A tolerance for and acceptance of these false prophets/seers and false prophetic words and visions.
3. An inability for Christians to make decisions without first having a “word” by a false prophet, or getting direction from a false seer.
4. A decrease in the desire and in the ability to seek out the voice of God for themselves.

We can study the Word of God for ourselves and read what God has to say to us; we don't need prophets to tell us what God is saying. Stop listening to and chasing after these self-proclaimed prophets and seers who are *false*, and start following Jesus Christ and speaking directly to your Heavenly Father.

### III. Spiritual Experiences

Many of today's Christians are *following after* spiritual experiences, and equating those spiritual experiences with a close relationship with God. There is also a tendency to *follow after people* who claim to have had these spectacular spiritual experiences and are teaching others how to experience these things for themselves. Since, like with gifts, the tendency is to equate salvation, blessing, special favor, anointing, holiness, and righteousness with these experiences, the assumption is that the person or leader who has regular supernatural encounters has a close relationship with God and is, therefore, one to be followed. (See "Man-centered, not God-centered" to review the dangers of following after people rather than God.)

Some commonly sought-after spiritual experiences are:

- Seeing and interacting with angels and/or demons.
  - In particular, the belief that everyone has an "angel" that they can and should speak to for guidance, help, and to gain understanding of spiritual matters.
  - **Important to Note:** This is no different than a "spirit guide," "Ascended Master," or other spiritual guides used by those in occult groups. It is just being called by a different name that Christians can more easily accept.
- Battling demons (this is part of a charismatic "spiritual warfare").
- Visions, dreams, and dream interpretation.
- "Traveling in the spirit" or "seeing in the spirit" to other dimensions and realms.
  - This includes the "courtrooms of heaven," which is used as a type of so-called "spiritual warfare."
  - This also includes bilocation, translation, and dream insertion.
  - **Important to Note:** Charismatic infiltrators and those they have deceived are using the terms "traveling and seeing in the spirit" to describe, teach, and practice what occultists call "astral projection or astral travel." These activities are demonically led and inspired, and are regularly taught and practiced by those in occult groups, and by those seeking occult gifts and abilities. Furthermore, the methods of instruction on astral travel within charismatic groups are *the same methods of instruction used in occult groups*. Only the name of the practice has been changed.

Although many of these experiences are expressly unbiblical, not all are. The difference is often the focus and desire of the heart. For example, are you *focused on following after* the spiritual experience of having a vision, or are you focused on the true God, His Word, and your relationship with Him? Do you seek after fighting demons (what is known as a "warrior mentality" or a "warrior identity"), or do you seek after a relationship with God and doing His will, resting in the words of Jesus that "nothing shall harm you?" Is your identity wrapped up in the fact that demons are subject to you, or in the fact that

your name is written in Heaven? Where is the focus of your heart? What is your motivation?

**Luke 10:20 (BSB)**

“Nevertheless, do not rejoice that the spirits submit to you, ***but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.***” (emphasis added)

## IV. Spiritual Manifestations (signs and wonders)

Many of today's Christians are *following after* spiritual manifestations and equating those things with the Spirit of God working and moving.

For example:

- Gold/silver and gold dust
- Gems
- Glory clouds
- "Angel" feathers
- "Angelic" manifestations
- Disorderly services or meetings that are commonly seen as evidence of "the spirit moving," that include manifestations or activities such as:
  - uncontrollable laughter (commonly known as "holy laughter")
  - staggering around with incoherent speech like a drunken person (called, "being drunk in the spirit" or, "filled with new wine")
  - animal-like behavior and noises, such as walking on all fours and roaring, or writhing on the floor and hissing
  - shouting, screaming, dancing, running, jumping, uncontrollable rocking back and forth, spastic shaking
  - falling down (faked or real), commonly after the "laying on of hands" and an "impartation or passing on of the anointing"
    - This is commonly called "resting in the Spirit," being "slain in the Spirit," or "falling out in the Spirit."
  - loud and widespread speaking or singing in tongues without interpretation

→ **Important to Note:** *These types of manifestations are clearly and historically characteristic of the demonic, and are not of the true God. It is made clear in Scripture that services (meetings) are to be orderly.*

Furthermore, *a true move of the Holy Spirit of God* brings confession and repentance, transforming us into the likeness of Jesus Christ through an every-day and continuous renewal of our hearts and minds. Not glory clouds, angel feathers, unruly tongues, or muscle spasms.

### A. Gold Dust

The "gold and gold dust" and related manifestations are *lying and false signs and wonders* (see **2 Thessalonians 2:9**). At the least, they are indicative of a *human* deception. At the worst, of an *unholy anointing*, and not the anointing of the true God.

The following are important points that clearly show this “gold” movement to not be of God:

- *It is not scriptural.*
- It is accompanied by other manifestations that are clearly demonic (see the bullet points above, beginning with “Disorderly services or meetings”).
- The fruit is bad: it does not lead to a sincere desire for building a relationship with the true God based on a Biblical foundation, but leads, instead, to seeking after greater spiritual manifestations. In many cases, it leads people into completely abandoning the proper study of Scripture, and it renders them incapable of hearing the true voice of God.
- A simple internet search shows there are many questions surrounding these gold/silver/gem manifestations as to whether they are authentic; in fact, there is argument, in many instances, that the “gold dust” and “gems” are plastic gems and gold-colored plastic glitter. Real gold and gems or not, this reeks of a *magic show*, not a move of the true Spirit of God.

For instances where this gold dust is not due to *human* deception, but to *demonic* deception, refer to the next section, “A Demonic Anointing.”

- In regards to these supposed “gold fillings” that are miraculously appearing in people’s teeth, the question needs to be asked: “Is God limited by modern dentistry and can only fill your teeth with gold, but not restore them to what He originally intended you to have?” This would be the same as God causing a gold-plated prosthetic leg to “miraculously appear” on an amputee, rather than restoring the natural leg. Or God causing a pair of golden glasses to “miraculously appear” on someone’s face, rather than restoring the natural eyesight.

Bottom line: whether the gold manifestation is a human deception (a lying work) or is a demonic deception (a false work), **it is not scriptural**. *These are demonically-inspired manifestations that are meant to lead people into delusion, chasing after lying and false signs and wonders instead of the true God, and chasing after people (leaders) who are making a show with these lying and false signs and wonders.* They are being given cheap *gifts* (presents) from demons, and are chasing after these “gifts,” encouraged to continue in their deception, thinking these are “special gifts” from God.

Why are people seeking after signs and wonders over a relationship with the true God? To find the answer, let's go to the Bible. Here's what Jesus said to the religious leaders, who were demanding He give them a sign from Heaven (emphasis added):

#### **Matthew 16:4 (KJV)**

“A **wicked and adulterous generation** seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.”

- **Adulterous:** in the context of this verse — those who worship any other than the true God.
  - also: faithless to God, unclean, apostate. (Thayer's Greek Lexicon)<sup>45</sup>

So why do people often seek after signs and wonders? *Because they are wicked and are worshipping a false god.* If you are like we, the authors, have been in the past, and find yourselves serving a false god, *repent and ask the Heavenly Father to show you the truth.*

#### **■ A Demonic Anointing**

Historically, within many different pagan cultures, gold and silver have been regarded as sacred metals, with gold metal representing the sun, and silver metal representing the moon. There are also many different occult teachings that regard gold metal as having magical attributes or special powers, and various groups have stories about which demon/god/spirit this gold comes from. The stories are diverse and gold is represented and utilized in many ways, but some occult groups believe that gold metal represents the highest level of spiritual achievement or enlightenment. In fact, many of them say that Satan (Lucifer) has a “golden aura.”

#### **→ Important to Note**

Different occult groups can have slightly different views on the spiritual significance or meaning behind colors, precious metals, and gemstones. For instance, the color blue is deemed by other occult groups as representing the highest level of enlightenment, with the gemstone, Sapphire, being a symbol of this state of perfection.

One way some groups describe the process of achieving this enlightenment is by using gold metal as a representation that speaks to human evolution: as they seek to grow more fully into this spiritual enlightenment, they are turning the “lead” (the chemical element) of their human existence into “gold” (the chemical element). To achieve this

---

45. Strong's Greek: 3428. μοιχαλῖς (moichalis). (n.d.). Retrieved from [www.biblehub.com/str/greek/3428.htm](http://www.biblehub.com/str/greek/3428.htm)

enlightenment is to have a “oneness or unity with” self, the universe, the universal mind, Christ Consciousness, et cetera (different terms are used by different occult groups).<sup>46</sup>

So what does this have to do with charismatic services where there is a supposed “gold dust” or other alleged golden objects that are found?

Review the goal of these infiltrators who are working for Satan and pushing his agenda:

The *ultimate goal* is to train people, through occult doctrines and techniques, to come into agreement with and enter into a false “unity,” also known as “Christ Consciousness” (among other phrases), thinning the veil between the spirit world and the physical world, thereby paving the way for the false Christ (the final Antichrist<sup>47</sup>) to appear.

This false unity is achieved through the *evolution from* a human consciousness into a state of enlightenment within the “Christ Consciousness.” So, as people (occult infiltrators and deceived Christians who are following the example of the occult infiltrators) are gathering together, *with the intent and expectation to have spiritual manifestations*, and using the basics of occult rituals and spell-casting (explained below), demons are showing up, and gold dust or objects are manifesting from this demonic anointing, showing evidence of entering into a certain, basic level of “Christ Consciousness.”

#### • **Elements of Creating a Spiritual Atmosphere**

Without going into a lot of unnecessary detail, it’s important to note that basic occult rituals will create a spiritual atmosphere for any desired manifestation by tapping into the power of the demonic (they will often call this by different names, but fundamentally, it is demonic power). This is where the power is found that they are trying to tap into and use to work spell-casting.

There are different ways of describing these methods, but simply put, they include the following elements: visualization (this occurs within the mind); emotion (this emotion comes from the heart and is expressed through movement); and sound (often music or musical intonations, or through chanting “power words,” also known as charming).

---

46. See also: “Fractals.”

47. There is a distinctive difference between “a false Christ” and “*the final* Antichrist,” and the Bible says there will be *many* false Christs. So while occultists are preparing for “the Christ,” they usually mean a “global ruler.” This will be an individual whom sincere Christians will recognize as “a false Christ,” and could possibly be the forerunner to the *final* Antichrist. The important thing to note is that the multitudes of false Christs over the many centuries are all paving the way for the final Antichrist, which is what we are referring to here.

The average, disorderly charismatic service or meeting uses *every one* of these elements, bringing a whole different level of understanding as to *why* Scripture admonishes us to have *orderly* services or meetings.

- ***Elements of Spell-casting***

In “Between Christ and Satan,” Kurt Koch describes the necessary elements for spell-casting: invoking (calling on a spirit); charming (chanting particular words or sounds); symbolic action; and using a fetish, or, objects (page 85).<sup>48</sup>

In this same book, Koch gives two notable examples of spell-casting:

**Ex. 105.** A farmer’s son suffered repeatedly from a severe pain in his knee. He took the advice of a magic charmer and carried out the following procedure. On a night when the moon was on the wane he went out into a field. He then invoked the Trinity, repeated a magic charm, anointed his knee with oil and finally threw kisses at the moon. Afterwards the pains left him!

This example clearly illustrates what we have just said. The invoking of the Trinity reveals that white magic was used. The magic charm replaced a prayer. Anointing with oil was the symbolic action and the moon acted as the fetish. As the moon waned so the pain left him.

**Ex. 109.** A minister's wife was given a salve by a woman in the church. The salve had been produced by a magic charmer and he had cast spells over it. The salve brought rapid relief. It acted as a fetish rather than a medicine. After this treatment however, the wife of the minister broke her arm. Her daughter also, whose Christian life had until then been continually growing, now found faith and prayer impossible.

So when we consider that charismatic services and meetings are *involving every one of these occult aspects of creating a spiritual atmosphere for demonic power to be manifested, and the occult aspects of spell-casting*, including widespread chanting or singing of demonic tongues (not the gift of tongues as described in the Bible, but the language of demons, a concept that is widely understood and accepted by many occult groups), *with the intent and expectation to have a spiritual manifestation*, it’s no wonder there are demonic manifestations of gold dust. This is an evidence of a demonic anointing as people are tapping into this “Christ Consciousness.”

→ **Note:** to read more detail on how the activities in charismatic services and meetings are identical to occult rituals and spell-casting, see the article written by

---

48. Koch, Kurt E. *Between Christ and Satan*. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1971.



Loren Grace: “Meditation and Yoga: A Deeper Look into Occult Practices that are Deceiving Christians Today.”

**Link:** <https://askcarolynandloren.com/2018/01/12/meditation-and-yoga-a-deeper-look-into-occult-practices-that-are-deceiving-christians-today/>

## **B. Review**

1. Many of today’s Christians are *following after* spiritual manifestations and equating these things with the Spirit of God working and moving, but these things are not of God. A *true move of the Holy Spirit of God* brings confession and repentance, transforming us into the likeness of Jesus Christ through an every-day and continuous renewal of our hearts and minds.
2. There two types of spiritual manifestations within charismatic occult groups:
  - a. Human deception — manifestations that are *lying* signs and wonders
  - b. Demonic deception — manifestations that may be real (in other words, able to be sensed by the physical senses), but they are *false* signs and wonders because they do not come from God.
3. Disorderly services or meetings are incorrectly labeled as a “move of God,” because of the demonic manifestations that take place.
4. As people who are claiming to be Christians gather together with the intent and expectation to have a spiritual manifestation, and by using ritualistic occult aspects of spell-casting, sometimes gold dust or similar objects manifest as a sign of demonic anointing that is characteristic of entering into a false unity called “Christ Consciousness.”

## **V. Heavenly Places and Supernatural Realms**

Heavenly places are often related to various spiritual experiences.

Supernatural realms are often related to “deliverance ministry and inner healing,” as well as spiritual warfare.

These things will be detailed in the next section.

## **VI. Spiritual Warfare**

Many charismatics often have an obsession with “spiritual warfare,” also called “battling in the spirit.” This can also be related to “deliverance ministry and inner healing.”

This will be detailed in the next section.

## Section Three: Some Teachings and Practices

One part of Satan’s end-time plans is to use the charismatic movement to help prepare the world for the coming of his “christ” (the final antichrist). The fractal spirituality (also called “quantum spirituality”) found within certain charismatic doctrines, such as the “Spirit Man” theology, is playing very well into that plan.

The Spirit Man concept is *foundational* to the “Shining Ones” teaching, as well as other occult doctrines we will be discussing in this section, including Heavenly Places, Supernatural Realms, Seat of Dominion, Gateways, and Courtrooms of Heaven.

Despite the relative newness of *this* particular Spirit Man theology, these teachings are simply familiar occult doctrines repackaged in a Christian box. *These are literal doctrines of demons*, the concepts of which have been taught and practiced in various ways by different New Age occult groups through the writings and teachings of esoterics such as Helena Blavatsky, Alice A. Bailey, and Edgar Cayce. And as we will show at the end of the first chapter, the foundation of these teachings is directly connected to issues within the early church that Apostle Paul addressed in some of his letters found in Scripture.

### Contents

I. Spirit Man.....	74
A. Background.....	77
B. What’s Really Going On.....	79
■ Dissociation and Dissociative Disorders.....	79
■ Common-Sense Principles.....	80
■ Point One — Not Biblical.....	82
■ Point Two — Experimental.....	86
■ Point Three — Upheaval and Subtractions.....	86
■ Point Four — Creating and Promoting Dissociation.....	89
● Doublespeak and Doublethink.....	90
● Dissociation in the Spirit Man Theology.....	92
○ Characteristics of Spirit Man Counseling.....	94
● Trauma-Bonding.....	98
■ Point Five — Promotes Delusion.....	99

■ <u>Point Six — Demonic Possession</u> .....	100
■ <u>Point Seven — Parallel Occult Teachings</u> .....	101
● <u>Spiritual Centers or Chakras</u> .....	102
● <u>Fractals</u> .....	103
● <u>Emanationism: Scripture Warns Against Fractals</u> .....	113
● <u>How to Find Freedom</u> .....	116
C. <u>Review</u> .....	118
II. <u>Shining Ones</u> .....	119
A. <u>The Basics</u> .....	119
B. <u>More Details</u> .....	121
C. <u>Background</u> .....	122
D. <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	123
■ <u>Point One — Illogical as to Being a Christian Theology</u> .....	125
■ <u>Point Two — References to Occult Parallels</u> .....	128
■ <u>Point Three — In Preparation for Receiving the Final Antichrist</u> .....	129
■ <u>Point Four — Channeling and Walk-ins</u> .....	134
● <u>Definitions</u> .....	135
● <u>The Purpose</u> .....	139
■ <u>Point Five — Realms</u> .....	141
● <u>Exoteric Meanings versus Esoteric Meanings</u> .....	142
○ <u>Exoteric (common) Meanings of "Realm"</u> .....	143
○ <u>Esoteric (hidden) Meanings of "Realm"</u> .....	143
● <u>The Basics</u> .....	144
○ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	147
● <u>Kingdom Building Through Realms</u> .....	160
○ <u>Operating out of Realms</u> .....	161
○ <u>Building and Expanding Realms</u> .....	161
○ <u>Spiritual Results of Realm Expansion and Spiritual Promotions</u> .....	163
○ <u>Physical Results of Realm Expansion and Spiritual Promotions</u> .....	163
○ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	164
● <u>What the Bible Says About Kingdom Building</u> .....	166
○ <u>Submission to Authority and the Heart</u> .....	166



E. Angels.....	215
■ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	215
■ <u>Scriptures to Consider</u> .....	217
F. Jesus.....	219
■ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	219
G. <u>Great Cloud of Witnesses / Necromancy</u> .....	221
■ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	221
H. <u>Spiritual Battle / Spiritual Warfare</u> .....	223
■ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	225
■ <u>Spiritual Warfare According to Scripture</u> .....	226
I. <u>Courtrooms of Heaven</u> .....	232
■ <u>What's Really Going On</u> .....	232
■ <u>Scriptures to Consider</u> .....	233
IV. <u>Final Conclusion</u> .....	236
V. <u>Final Review — Sections One, Two, and Three</u> .....	238

## I. Spirit Man

This charismatic theology, also referred to as “Ministering to the Human Spirit,” is commonly used in a “deliverance ministry” counseling situation to presumably bring quicker healing and wholeness to a person, particularly those who have dissociative disorders. As such, the “system”<sup>49</sup> of the dissociative individual is treated as being equivalent to the non-physical spiritual space that is a part of every person whether they are dissociative or not (in other words, the “spiritual space” that houses things such as the spirit and the spiritual heart, or, the thoughts, intents, emotions, et cetera).

This chapter is written more from the counseling perspective of this theology when dealing with those who have dissociative disorders; however, many “deliverance counselors” implement these “Spirit Man” techniques in counseling others who are *not* dissociative. Additionally, people also use these techniques for *personal* use outside of “deliverance counseling,” with the intent to have supernatural experiences, such as to engage in “spiritual warfare,” dream insertion, traveling to “heavenly places and supernatural realms” via astral travel/projection, communicating with the dead, and going into the “courtrooms of heaven.” These things will be discussed later in this book.

In the Spirit Man teachings, the following concepts are brought in using Scripture that has been violently twisted, psychology, and an occult understanding of human anatomy and biological systems as being related to the human spirit, which they claim has seven parts, or portions.

### 1. Seven spirits of God

- They say that since Revelation 3, 4, and 5 briefly reference the “seven spirits of God,” then people, made in His likeness, also have seven spirit parts.

### 2. Seven gifts spoken of in Romans 12 (what they refer to as the supposed “Redemptive Gifts”)

- These seven gifts are said to be the names of the seven different portions of the spirit.
- They say the names are: Prophet, Servant, Teacher, Exhorter, Giver, Ruler, Mercy.

### 3. Seven days of creation

- Each day is said to correlate to each of the seven spirit parts.

### 4. Seven pieces of furniture in the temple/tabernacle

---

49. This concept is explained in the section titled, “[An Overview to Understanding Dissociation and D.I.D.](#)”

- Each piece of furniture is said to correlate to each of the seven spirit parts.
- 5. Seven different names of God**
    - Each part of the spirit man is said to relate to the following seven names of Jehovah: Jireh, Rapha, Nissi, Sholom, Rohi, Tsidkenu, and Shammah.
  - 6. Seven trees in the desert**
    - Each part of the spirit man is said to relate to the following seven trees: Cedar, Acacia, Myrtle, Olive, Pine, Fir, and Cypress.
  - 7. Seven parts of the Lord's Prayer**
    - The Lord's Prayer is split into seven sections, and they claim that each part of the spirit man relates to these seven sections.
  - 8. Seven phrases of Christ's last words**
    - Seven of the last recorded phrases that Jesus Christ spoke on the cross are said to relate to each of the seven parts of the human spirit.
  - 9. The seven churches spoken of in Revelation 2 and 3**
    - Each church is said to be representative of the seven spirit parts.
  - 10. The spiritual armor spoken of in Ephesians 6:14-17**
    - The six different parts of the spiritual armor are said to correlate to six of the seven spirit parts, plus another weapon they add into the mix in order to have a weapon for each of the seven spirit parts (from Ephesians 6:18 — “praying always with every prayer and supplication in the Spirit”).
  - 11. Seven parts of the human brain**
    - Each part of the brain is said to correlate to each of the seven spirit parts.
  - 12. Ten body systems**
    - Each part of the major body systems is said to correlate to each of the seven spirit parts, plus God the Father, Jesus, and the Holy Spirit (equaling ten).
  - 13. Seven parts of the endocrine system**
    - Seven parts of the endocrine system is said to correlate to each of the seven spirit parts.
  - 14. Seven personality traits**



- The seven parts of the spirit are talked about as basically being “personality traits,” with one being more dominant, and that getting in touch with, communicating with, and allowing these *seven parts of the spirit to take control of the person* is supposed to bring healing and wholeness.
- The more dominant “spirit part” is given more focus, with the belief that “ministering to” the stronger part will create a domino-effect, bringing healing and wholeness to the weaker spirit parts.

The “Spirit Man counseling” also involves the following elements:

- It involves *calling forth the spirit* of a person to be *separate* from their soul part/s in preparation for “ministering to their spirit.”
- If a person can’t get in touch with or hear the spirit parts inside them, it’s common for the “deliverance minister” to explain to them that parts of their spirit have likely been held captive in spiritual prisons in other dimensions or realms, whether or not the individual feels this is true, and they have to go find them.
  - Sometimes, if only one part (or less than seven parts) of the spirit can be found, the “deliverance minister” sends a single part of the spirit to go find the other parts of the spirit, and bring them into the person’s system or “spirit realm.”
  - Sometimes what are said to be angels are dispatched to go bring these spirit parts back into the individual’s system or “spirit realm.”
- This “counseling” involves giving each “spirit part” a specific name according to the gift each part supposedly operates under (what they say are the seven redemptive gifts in Romans 12), splitting up the spirit into seven parts.
  - Each part of the spirit is called out by their gift-name, and “ministered to.”
- Their **basic goal** is to recognize and legitimize what they say are the seven individual parts of the spirit, and to give the more dominant part of the spirit more attention, so it is allowed to or taught to gain power and take control (be in dominion) over the individual’s soul or “soul parts.” The individual is taught to “listen to the voice of their spirit,” and to learn to give the spirit control over their soul. In other words, they are taught to give their *unconscious* mind control over their *conscious* mind.
  - They often define the spirit as being the “unconscious mind” of the physical person that interacts with the spiritual world.
  - They often define the soul as being the “conscious mind,” that consists of the mind, will, and emotions of the physical person, that interacts with the physical world.

- Sometimes they describe the soul as having the “subconscious mind,” and the physical person is described as having the “conscious mind.” Either way, the spirit man theology is telling people that their “spirit” (unconscious mind) is to have control over their conscious and/or subconscious mind.
  - This Spirit Man theology asserts that the spirit has its own mind, will, emotions and distinct personality, separate from the soul; and each *part* of the spirit has its own mind, will, emotions, and distinct personality.
  - They recommended it *not* be stated outright in a counseling/deliverance session that the spirit be given complete control, because they say this may cause “upheaval” for the person if this transition takes place suddenly.<sup>50</sup> What *is* stated, however, is that “*the spirit was made to have dominion over the soul,*” and the consequence of this tricky directive is that the “spirit” **does** eventually take control of the person. Which is the clearly-stated intention in the first place.
- Eventually, often with the help of a “deliverance minister,” the individual is trained how to tell the difference between the voices they hear, including their own voice, and what is presumed to be the voices of their spirit parts, the voice of God, and the voice of Satan.
- Some are teaching on “Realms,” “Seat of Dominion,” and “Gateways,” that supplement the Spirit Man doctrine, and the Spirit Man teachings are being used as a gateway for supernatural experiences, including astral travel/projection, dream insertion, traveling to supernatural realms, communing with the dead, engaging in an unbiblical spiritual warfare, et cetera. These will be detailed in later chapters.

### **A. Background**

This book is not written with the intent to call out particular individuals, but we *are* exposing this human-spirit theology as *not* being Scripturally sound, and as being a theology that is, in fact, aligning individuals with the spirit of the antichrist. Our prayer is that every counselor who utilizes this theology with their clients, and every person who has opened themselves up to be receptive of this theology, will humble themselves before God, come to repentance for opening themselves and others to this demonic doctrine, and find true healing and *wholeness*.

We, the authors, also want to make clear that we understand there may be practices implemented by other counselors or coaches of this Spirit Man doctrine that the original creator may or may not agree with. So in describing this theology, we are not attempting to accuse the original founder as being guilty of every offshoot that has come from his

---

50. Related reading: [Upheaval and Subtraction](#) and [Seat of Dominion](#).

theology, nor are we attempting in any way to state that he is in agreement with every spin-off, or in how different counselors or individuals implement or practice his theology. But in this book, we are:

1. describing where the Spirit Man theology comes from, what it does, what it has developed into, and the negative effects of it, based on our understanding and experience, as described below;
2. and, giving Biblical evidence that shows this “theology” does **not** come from God, but that it is a **doctrine of demons**.

With those things said, we, the authors, have understanding of this Spirit Man doctrine through the following ways:

1. Personal experience with this theology through a “deliverance counseling” situation.
2. The personal understanding we have of occult teachings that are similar to and connected to this theology.
3. The experiences of our friends and family that we have seen or heard first-hand.
4. The experiences of others that we have read or heard of in various ways (emails, blogs, websites, et cetera).
5. Through reading the materials offered at the websites of the creator and advocates of this theology, and in reading through blog posts of the creator and advocates of this theology. Some of the websites are:<sup>51</sup>
  - a. theslg.com
  - b. noblesubjects.com
  - c. slgcoaching.com
6. In listening to interviews with people who teach and counsel using this theology. Two of the many interviews we listened to are offered by Dan Duval of Bride Ministries:
  - a. “Ministering to the Human Spirit with Dr. Rob Ruckert”
  - b. “The Spirit, the Soul, and DID with Arthur Burk”

As of this writing, these interviews can be found on YouTube by doing a simple search for the titles.

---

51. We offer these web addresses for your research and to verify that what we say is true, but we especially do **not** recommend listening to any of the audio that is offered. We have received negative reports from people who say they have listened to them.

## **B. What's Really Going On**

In order to thoroughly understand this section, a basic understanding of dissociation and dissociative disorders is necessary. A good website to begin research is the Sidran Institute ([www.sidran.org/](http://www.sidran.org/)), with their article, "What is a Dissociative Disorder?"<sup>52</sup>

We offer a basic overview here, but to avoid muddying the waters in this section, we offer more detail in Section Four, "An Overview to Understanding Dissociation and D.I.D."

### ■ **Dissociation and Dissociative Disorders**<sup>53</sup>

#### **Definitions:**

**Dissociation:** the state of being separate from association or union with another. *Synonyms:* separation, detachment, severance, split, segregation, division.<sup>54</sup>

**In psychology:** *dissociation* is a mental process that causes a lack of connection in a person's thoughts, memory and sense of identity. It can range from any wide array of experiences from mild detachment (daydreaming) to severe (dissociative disorders).

**Dissociative Disorders:** a disorder that is characterized by an involuntary escape from reality, and is distinguished by a disconnection between thoughts, identity, consciousness and memory. It involves problems with memory, identity, emotion, perception, behavior and sense of self.

There are three types of dissociative disorders:

1. Dissociative identity disorder (DID)
2. Dissociative amnesia
3. Depersonalization/derealization disorder

In layman's terms, dissociation is a *coping mechanism* that an individual instinctively employs in order to survive trauma. It turns into a disorder when it becomes an involuntary lifestyle, and the exclusive or chief coping strategy the person has available

---

52. **Link:** <http://www.sidran.org/resources/for-survivors-and-loved-ones/what-is-a-dissociative-disorder/>.

53. Aside from the personal experiences of the authors, professional sources in this section include:

1. *Dissociation and Dissociative Disorders*. (2013, October 14). Retrieved from [www.mentalhealthamerica.net/conditions/dissociation-and-dissociative-disorders](http://www.mentalhealthamerica.net/conditions/dissociation-and-dissociative-disorders).
2. *Dissociative Disorders*. (n.d.). Retrieved from [www.nami.org/Learn-More/Mental-Health-Conditions/Dissociative-Disorders](http://www.nami.org/Learn-More/Mental-Health-Conditions/Dissociative-Disorders).
3. *What Are Dissociative Disorders?* (2016, January). Retrieved from [www.psychiatry.org/patients-families/dissociative-disorders/what-are-dissociative-disorders](http://www.psychiatry.org/patients-families/dissociative-disorders/what-are-dissociative-disorders).

54. Retrieved from Merriam-Webster ([www.merriam-webster.com](http://www.merriam-webster.com)) and Dictionary.com ([www.dictionary.com/](http://www.dictionary.com/))

to them. Post traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) is a related disorder, and often those who have dissociative disorders will have PTSD as well. While PTSD can be experienced at any age, severe dissociative disorders often begin in early childhood. Examples of extreme, ongoing trauma that children have the need to dissociate from can include: physical, sexual, mental abuse, and can include satanic or sadistic ritual abuse (SRA). It can also include trauma-based mind-control programming (TBMC).

Individuals with varying degrees of D.I.D. (one type of dissociative disorder) often refer to the dissociative parts of them as “alters, parts, others,” or similar terms. They are also often aware of an “inside world” that is part of their system. The system consists of the safe and unsafe parts of their inside world (created through programming and/or subconsciously created), as well as all the alters that stay there when they aren’t taking full or partial control of the body.

#### → **Important to Note**

The American Psychiatric Association states, “The vast majority of people who develop dissociative disorders have experienced repetitive, overwhelming trauma in childhood. Among people with dissociative identity disorder in the United States, Canada and Europe, about 90 percent had been the victims of childhood abuse and neglect.”

That said, the above brief description of dissociation is how much of the *normative* culture within *westernized* geographies perceives dissociation, and in particular, dissociative disorders as it relates to *trauma*. However, different cultures or subcultures often have contrasting views on dissociation, especially that which has no obvious attachments to trauma. In certain mystic or occult religions, for example, a type of dissociation (but *not* a dissociative *disorder*) can be an avenue through which spiritual experiences are achieved, or the result of a spiritual experience, and is considered to be a normal part of their spiritual journey. One obvious example is transcendental meditation.

Through the information we present in this book, it is our intent to show that non-dissociative Christians who apply the Spirit Man doctrine to their own spiritual journey are actually following these same occult practices, and therefore are achieving a level of dissociation that they otherwise would not have.

#### ■ **Common-Sense Principles**

Before we get into the common occult principles this Spirit Man doctrine is teaching and promoting, it’s important to point out a few *common-sense* principles.

1. It is unwise — and in some cases, emotionally, mentally, and spiritually *dangerous* — to assume that techniques, even good and Biblically sound techniques, used to help dissociative survivors of severe trauma, particularly survivors of mind-control agendas, will be helpful to the general, non-dissociative population. Non-dissociative people do not deal with the same level of emotional, psychological, and spiritual issues that dissociative people deal with. Furthermore, even among dissociative individuals, what helps set one person on a healing path will not necessarily be the same thing that will set another person on a healing path.
2. It is important to note that dissociative individuals will often find a state of dissociation to be *normal* even when it is not. One danger of the Spirit Man teaching is that it is promoting and encouraging dissociation. Regardless of whether the dissociative individual feels there is nothing wrong with this practice, and in spite of the reality that dissociation was *at one time* the coping mechanism employed in order to survive very difficult situations, *continuing to live in* a state of dissociation is not healthy or wise.

We are in no way attempting to suggest that the parts of dissociative individuals be ignored, particularly within a counseling situation. But we are saying that continuing to encourage dissociation, or causing more splits of the person's psyche through this Spirit Man doctrine, is not healthy or normal.

3. Dissociative people, especially those who have survived satanic/sadistic ritual abuse (SRA) and trauma-based mind-control programming (TBMC), encounter many things the average person does not, from the physical to the spiritual. That is to say, the experiences and perceptions of the dissociative person will often be very different than that of the non-dissociative person. For instance, while it may be normal for a dissociative person to have an internal system where they are able to interact with the various parts of them, it is *not* normal for a non-dissociative person to experience the same thing. Or, while the dissociative person — particularly those who have gone through SRA or TBMC — may have frequent encounters with spiritual entities including demons and/or angels (or, demons that are masquerading as angels), this is *not* to be considered normal and expected experiences for every person, *nor is it something to desire and seek after*.

It's also not uncommon for a dissociative person to hear inside voices that are either alters (parts of themselves who, through trauma, have splintered away from their consciousness), programming scripts, or demons, or combinations of all three. Yet when calling up and speaking to the "spirit man" within this type of

counseling, the possibility does not seem to come into any serious consideration that the “voice of the spirit man” could actually be something else.

4. Related to the above, it's also fundamental to understand that while the experiences of the dissociative person are real in the fact that they are being experienced in a very tangible way either physically or spiritually, *not every single experience is truth that has come from and is directed by the Spirit of God*. Just because an experience or encounter is *real*, does **not** mean it is *truth* that comes from God and has a solid, Biblical foundation. Furthermore, some of the experiences or encounters are a lie and a trick from Satan, or they are a lie and trick as a result of programming, or they are a lie and trick of the dissociative mind.

Keeping these things in consideration, it is alarming that some practitioners of this Spirit Man counseling are using the experiences of their dissociative clients as a *foundation for their own doctrine*, and are falsely claiming it has Scriptural backing, when in reality, the counselors are combing through the Bible, picking and choosing Scripture to build a false theology that *originated from* the experiences of their clients. In some cases, this type of activity seems to be motivated more by sensationalism and the desire of the counselor to build his own career on that sensationalism, than to actually help the dissociative client work through the spiritual, emotional, and psychological issues they have as a result of the trauma they have endured.

For example, as of this writing, one “deliverance minister” is teaching on a particular application of realms and claiming his doctrine came as a “revelation from God,” when in reality, *it was partially built on information that came directly from his dissociative clients*. This will be discussed in a later chapter.<sup>55</sup>

#### ■ Point One — Not Biblical

First and foremost, when Scripture is read and studied in context, it is plain to see that this Spirit Man teaching is based on false doctrine and is not Biblical at all.

Proponents of these teachings claim that God created the human spirit with seven parts, or, *portions*. The goal, they say, is for the spirit to be united and working together with seven different parts that are the alleged “redemptive gifts” they claim are spoken of in Romans 12. However, there is no Scripture that says God created the spirit as having seven parts, or that the spirit *is to be split or portioned* into seven parts, or that the spirit is to be separated from the soul. And a simple *contextual* study of Romans 12 proves that the very foundation of this teaching is not scriptural, because there is no such thing as “Redemptive Gifts.” “Redemptive Gifts” is a theological concept that is completely

---

55. See: “[Supernatural Realms — the Origin](#).”

made up by taking scripture out of context and twisting it to mean something that it does not mean.

- **Recap of Their Definitions**

- **Human spirit:** the “unconscious mind” of the physical person that interacts with the spirit world.
- **Human soul:** the “conscious mind,” that consists of the mind, will, and emotions of the physical person, that interacts with the physical world.
  - Sometimes they define the physical person as having the *conscious* mind, and the soul of the person to have the *subconscious* mind.

- **Recap of Their Goal**

- Their basic goal is to recognize and legitimize what they say are the seven individual parts of the spirit, and to give the more dominant part of the spirit more attention, so it is allowed to or taught to gain power and **take control** over the individual’s soul or “soul parts.” They do this by telling the spirit that it was “made to be in **dominion** over the soul.”

**Definition of *dominion*:** the power or right of governing and controlling; sovereign authority; supreme authority.<sup>56</sup>

In case it isn’t clear by a review of definitions and goals, the Spirit Man teachings are *promoting a person to not be in physical control of their mind, will, and emotions, but to allow the “human spirit” to have dominion over this.* They are teaching and promoting that the unconscious mind is to be in control of the conscious mind and/or the subconscious mind, and this is actually a common theme with *occult* teachings.

However:

1. A study of scripture *never* indicates that our human spirit is to be in control of or rule over us. A study of Scripture clearly explains that *we* are to be in control of our own spirit. This is also called *self-control*, as in, being in control of ourselves.

**Proverbs 25:28** — “He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.” (KJV)

**Other scriptures:** Acts 24:25, 1 Corinthians 14:32, Galatians 5:23, 2 Timothy 1:7, Titus 1:8, 2 Peter 1:6.

---

56. Retrieved from Merriam-Webster ([www.merriam-webster.com](http://www.merriam-webster.com)) and Dictionary.com ([www.dictionary.com/](http://www.dictionary.com/))



**Biblical synonyms for self-control:** self-mastery, self-restraint, continence (in the context of self-restraint), soundness of mind, sanity, sobriety, self-discipline, prudence, et cetera.<sup>57</sup>

A word study of the Greek definitions for “self-control” reveals that self-control is “exercising *dominion, from within*.”<sup>58</sup> It is something that proceeds “*out from within* oneself, but *not by oneself*.” The study also states that for the believer, self-control can “***only be accomplished by the power of the Lord,***” and is a ***fruit of the Holy Spirit.***<sup>59</sup> Which leads to the next point.

2. If we have the Spirit of God in us, we — not any so-called spirit parts, but **we** — are to bring *our whole self* under *His* authority. *The Spirit of the true God* is to be in control of us. So we, by bringing ourselves under submission to the Spirit of God, allow **Him** to control our body, soul, and spirit; we do not give this authority *to our own spirit*. *To give our human spirit control of ourselves is a direct rebellion to God’s authority.*

**Romans 8:6-9** — “The mind of the flesh is death, but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace, because the mind of the flesh is hostile to God: It does not submit to God’s Law, nor can it do so. Those controlled by the flesh cannot please God. You, however, are controlled not by the flesh, but by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you. And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Christ.” (BSB)

It is plain by a simple reading and study of these verses, that the “Spirit” being referred to is the *Spirit of God*, and *not* our human spirit.

We are to be controlled by the Spirit of God, not our own human spirit.

3. Some who are teaching this Spirit Man theology don’t even consider whether the person is saved or not. There is simply the assumption that the human spirit is controlled, led, and inspired by God, regardless of the salvation of the person, which is absolutely against Scripture. But the most common theory driving this doctrine is that the human spirit that has been “born again” (saved) is controlled by God, and so they assert that when we are led by (following) the human spirit, we are being led by (following) God. However, this is not Biblical.

---

57. Bible Search: self control. (n.d.). Retrieved from [www.biblehub.net/searchstrongs.php?q=self%2Bcontrol](http://www.biblehub.net/searchstrongs.php?q=self%2Bcontrol).

58. Strong's Greek: 1467. ἐγκρατεύομαι (egkrateuomai). (n.d.). Retrieved from [www.biblehub.com/greek/1467.htm](http://www.biblehub.com/greek/1467.htm)

59. Strong's Greek: 1466. ἐγκράτεια (egkrateia). (n.d.). Retrieved from [www.biblehub.com/greek/1466.htm](http://www.biblehub.com/greek/1466.htm)

Jesus did *not* direct us to follow our spirit as our spirit follows Him; He told us to *follow Him*. (Matthew 10:38, John 10:27, John 12:26, et cetera.) *To follow our human spirit is a direct rebellion to God's authority.*

Scripture tells us that we are to be *directly led by the Spirit of God*, and not indirectly by our human spirit. (Romans 8:14, Galatians 5:18, et cetera.) *To be led by our human spirit is a direct rebellion to God's authority.*

Furthermore, it is alarming that in these “deliverance sessions,” the counselor is often presuming the role of *telling their client*, or giving validation to the client’s “feelings” one way or the other, which of these voices is of God, of Satan, the client themselves, or their alleged spirit or spirit parts. In this way, they are *training* their client how to hear and differentiate between the different voices. From our experience, this is a feature of the client/counselor relationship within this “deliverance ministry” that is indistinguishable from an occult teacher who is mentoring a student of esoteric studies, purposefully directing the student down a particular path of spiritual understanding, and training them on how to be receptive to incoming messages from the spirit world. Such training to “listen to the voice of the spirit” results in the inability to clearly hear the voice of the true God.

It is also disturbing that in many cases, the spiritual experiences the client has had or is having, or the spiritual understanding they have had or are coming to, *that cannot be validated and verified by Scripture*, is being supposedly validated and verified by a “Jesus” that is inside the system (inner world) of the dissociative individual.<sup>60</sup> Even some people who are not dissociative under normal circumstances, are “traveling in the spirit” (a Christian-sounding phrase for “astral travel/projection”) to different so-called heavenly realms, and are claiming to interact with a supposed Jesus, who is giving them validation and verification for the spiritual experiences they are having, or for the spiritual understanding they are coming to — experiences and understanding that *have no Biblical foundation*, unless they forcefully contort the Word of God to mean something it does not actually mean. This is posing many problems that will be detailed later in this book, but it’s sufficient to say for now that this “Jesus” who is appearing to many people in the spirit realms (and possibly in some cases, manifesting briefly in the physical realms) is not the *true* Jesus Christ, but a false Jesus.

In speaking of the end times, Jesus Christ warned against false Jesuses appearing, and said, as recorded in **Mark 13:21-22**, “At that time if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here is the Christ!’ or ‘There He is!’ do not believe it. For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform signs and wonders that would deceive even the elect, if that were possible.” (BSB)

---

60. See also: “[Jesus](#)” and “[Jesus Programming](#).”

## ■ Point Two — Experimental

This Spirit Man teaching is being packaged and sold by proponents of this teaching as being Biblically-based and something that is highly effective in helping bring deep, inner healing to an individual. However, it is exceptionally disturbing that counselors of this Spirit Man doctrine openly admit in interviews and in the free literature found on their websites and blogs, that many elements of this type of so-called counseling are *experimental*. The term “half-baked potato” is used by some to describe their speculative ideas, and clients have been referred to as “guinea pigs,” and as having a “guinea-pig anointing.” As survivors of trauma who have struggled with dissociative disorders, we find this to be demeaning, highly offensive, and *utterly despicable*. It certainly does not present a Scriptural view of healing as they claim. This practice of using people as “guinea pigs” to *experiment* with half-baked ideas is ungodly, unethical, immoral, and reeks of reckless, gross negligence.

Describing such individuals as supposedly having a “guinea pig anointing” from God to *be* such a “guinea pig,” adds a whole other level of repugnance, as it is identical to the attitude *programmers* have towards the people *they* experiment on: that they are not human beings with desires, wills, emotions, hopes, dreams, thoughts, et cetera, but have only one purpose in life, and that is to be a human lab-rat, expendable and at the mercy of the programmer. Substituting the distasteful word “lab-rat” for the cuter-sounding word “guinea pig” does not make the attitude and practice any less abusive. And using the word “anointing” to describe this “guinea-pig purpose” does not make it more noble of a cause, but only piles on *spiritual abuse and manipulation*, as what they are essentially saying is that they believe *God* created certain expendable people whose sole purpose is to be experimented with.

*Anyone who claims to have a heart to help survivors of SRA/TBMC would not use this type of language in describing survivors, nor would they lower themselves to associate with such individuals who use this type of demeaning, abusive language.*

Certainly, if we, the authors, would have known and been aware of the experimental nature and the dangers of this type of so-called counseling, we *never* would have put ourselves through such counseling, nor would we have suggested and encouraged people to sign up to go through this type of counseling.

Because of the very nature of this “experimental” type of counseling, it’s no wonder there are particular inherent problems that people are likely to come across, which leads to the next point.

## ■ Point Three — Upheaval and Subtractions

Although some have claimed this practice of splitting the spirit has made them feel better, it can also lead to insanity, nervous breakdowns, depression, or suicidal ideation /

suicide attempts. It can also trigger programming in individuals who have previously gone through TBMC programming, something that is **very dangerous**.

In fact, literature from advocates of this Spirit Man teaching, openly states that this transference of control to the spirit can cause what they call, “upheaval in the inner world.”

→ **Reminder:** “upheaval” = insanity, nervous breakdowns, depression, suicidal ideations / suicide attempts, and/or triggered programming.

Among other things, this is very similar to the “upheaval” a person can experience when the sixth or seventh “spiritual centers” are opened, if they aren’t properly prepared beforehand.<sup>61</sup> Bluntly put, this “preparation” consists of getting used to how it feels to be possessed by a demonic entity, having a sharp increase in the sensitivity of the spiritual senses, and not being in complete control of the spirit and body senses — *the same as with this so-called spirit man business*.

It has been our observation through personal experience and by hearing and reading other’s personal experiences, that although there are some who initially “feel good” when going through deliverance counseling with someone who utilizes this Spirit Man doctrine, it often doesn’t last long. This upheaval works to keep the client even more dependent upon their “deliverance counselor or coach” for deliverance. As there is a constant need to find relief from the ongoing upheaval within the individual’s mind and emotions, and the need for deliverance from ever-increasing spiritual attack, this usually involves learning from the “counselor or coach” different techniques of so-called advanced spiritual warfare including courtrooms of heaven. This is because the results from the previous deliverance work are not lasting or are not as effective as expected. While this type of warfare will be discussed in detail later, suffice to say, this “battle” is not Scriptural, and does not bring freedom, but ever-increasing bondage.

→ **Important to Note**

The difference between one practicing the witchcraft of the Spirit Man doctrine who needs relief from attack, and the Christian who needs relief from attack, is that the first will “look within” to find answers, and there is an ever-increasing need to go into deeper and deeper occult practices in an attempt to find such answers. On the other hand, for the true Christian, the answer is simple: they will look without, towards their Heavenly Father, humble themselves before Him, make their requests known, and ask for His will to be done. The former puts their

---

61. Related reading: [Seat of Dominion](#)

trust in words, doctrines, and techniques; the latter puts their trust in their Heavenly Father.<sup>62</sup>

Avid supporters of this Spirit Man doctrine and similar teachings may insist their “deliverance” lasts, but this is untrue. Those individuals continue to fall deeper and deeper into deception, delusion, and false doctrine, often without recognizing it, in an ever-expanding quest to participate in spiritual adventures or to have spiritual encounters. These escapades quickly become addicting, and most will readily admit this, although they will not realize that their addiction is a bad thing. The tendency is for people to become less interested in or completely incapable of studying the Word of God within context, but to only read the Bible with the intent to find Scriptures that appear to give them validation for the delusions they have fallen under. Many times, they will lose interest altogether in the Bible and in sound doctrine. These symptoms are an indication of *fractal programming*, a concept that will be detailed later in this section.

→ **Reminder:** *good feelings* do not necessarily equal Biblically sound and spiritually safe, and what is *real* is not always *truth* that comes from God.

Closely related to upheaval and increasing spiritual attack, often people begin suffering subtractions that are a consequence of being involved in occult activity, but they mistakenly believe their sufferings to be part of a “spiritual warfare” that they are engaged in. They believe that the demonic attacks are because Satan is trying to discourage them from doing the work of the Lord. And as described earlier, in an attempt to ease their suffering and stop the attacks, they work even harder to “press into” the spirit realms, becoming more involved in even *deeper* occult activity under the guise of “advanced spiritual warfare,” which often includes the “courtrooms of heaven.”

To recap from Section One, Kurt Koch, in his book “Demonology Past and Present: Identifying and Overcoming Demonic Strongholds,” noted that through his experience in counseling and treating people medically, he was able to pinpoint five particular areas in people’s lives that are affected from being involved in occult activities.<sup>63</sup>

1. A person’s faith in God is negatively influenced.
2. There are huge negative changes in a person’s character.
3. The person will often suffer from mental or psychological illnesses, such as depression, suicidal thoughts, et cetera.
4. The mental health of the person suffers greatly through psychoses.

---

62. Related reading: “[Finding Freedom](#),” “[How to Pray](#),” and “[Spiritual Warfare According to Scripture](#).”

63. Koch, Kurt E. *Demonology Past and Present*. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1973. 96-101.

5. It begins (or continues) a cycle of “hereditary mediumism,” whereby the involvement of witchcraft leads one’s children and grandchildren to be negatively impacted down to three or four generations.

Koch also notes in his book “Occult ABC: Exposing Occult Practices and Ideologies” the following:<sup>64</sup>

“Families in which charming is practiced, whether actively or as a patient, are literally pursued by misfortune. Suicide, murder, serious and incurable diseases, and many other troubles abound in such families.” (page 135)

“In counseling I have occasionally found the following pattern. When one member of a family has been delivered from demon possession or a serious occult oppression, another member of the family sometimes comes under the power of the same spirit. This only happens in those cases where the whole family does not place itself under the protection of Jesus Christ.” (page 137)

#### ■ Point Four — Creating and Promoting Dissociation

To briefly review the basic definitions of dissociation outlined earlier in this chapter, there are levels of dissociation, and everyone dissociates to a degree. Daydreaming is one common form of mild dissociation, while severe dissociation is a *coping mechanism* that an individual instinctively employs in order to survive trauma. This dissociation turns into a disorder when it becomes an involuntary lifestyle, and the exclusive or chief coping strategy the person has available to them. Post-traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) is a related disorder, and often those who have dissociative disorders will have PTSD as well. While PTSD can be experienced at any age, severe dissociative disorders often begin in early childhood. Examples of extreme, ongoing trauma that children have the need to dissociate from can include: physical, sexual, mental abuse, and can include satanic or sadistic ritual abuse (SRA). It can also include trauma-based mind-control programming (TBMC).

Individuals with varying degrees of D.I.D. (one type of dissociative disorder) often refer to the dissociative parts of them as “alters, parts, others,” or similar terms. They are also often aware of an “inside world” that is part of their system. The system consists of the safe and unsafe parts of their inside world (created through programming and/or subconsciously created), as well as all the alters that stay there when they aren’t taking full or partial control of the body.

With that reminder out of the way, let’s shift gears for a moment, and bring something else into the conversation: *doublespeak* and *doublethink*.

---

64. Koch, Kurt E. *Occult ABC*. Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1978. 135,137.

- **Doublespeak and Doublethink**

There is a technique employed when an individual or smaller groups of people want to control the way larger groups of people think or act: they control the *thoughts and actions*, to an extent, by controlling the *language* being used. Basically, this is one way how propaganda works, and is a general mind-control and brainwashing technique. This is also how occultists who are working for Satan have been able to infect society at large: they change the language, and thereby the perception of the general population, and over time, occult doctrine becomes part of the accepted culture of society.

Those who are using this strategy often engage in “doublespeak,” a purposeful distortion of language for a particular purpose or cause. To those groups of individuals who fall prey to its trickery, doublespeak can create a state of “doublethink,” a term coined by George Orwell in his dystopian novel, *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

**Definitions:** <sup>65</sup>

**Doublespeak:** language used to deceive, usually through concealment or misrepresentation of truth.

**Doublethink:** simultaneous belief in two contradictory ideas.

Those who are attempting to control the thoughts (perceptions) and actions of people, do so by giving certain words or phrases a new definition or a new application that is contradictory to the truth and to the meaning the listener attributes to the words or phrases. This is done with purposeful intent. A good example of people who employ these techniques are many politicians, who have a vested interest in controlling the perception the general public have of them and their policies. Or the occultists we referenced earlier. Or some business men and women who are using the art of persuasive sales to manipulate and convince people to buy their product.<sup>66</sup>

Some teachers and practitioners of this Spirit Man theology are *also* using this mind-control and brainwashing technique of “doublespeak,” causing groups of their advocates to be in a state of “doublethink.”

**Example 1**

Teachers and practitioners of this Spirit Man theology are attempting to sell and defend this theology by saying that “parts” and “portions” are two different things. They say the “soul of the person can have *alters* that are known as *parts*,” (describing a dissociative disorder) but the “*spirit* of the person has *portions*.”

---

65. Retrieved from Merriam-Webster ([www.merriam-webster.com](http://www.merriam-webster.com))

66. Article for research: 14 Persuasive Sales Words and Phrases Every Sales Rep Should Use. [www.tenfold.com/automatic-lead-distribution/persuasive-sales-words-phrases](http://www.tenfold.com/automatic-lead-distribution/persuasive-sales-words-phrases)

But in spite of their attempts at controlling the language, this is a contradictory statement.

So, to combat the doublethink, we offer definitions of the terms “part” and “portion,” since there seems to be some confusion.<sup>67</sup>

**Part:** a *portion* or division of a whole that is separate or distinct; piece, fragment, fraction, or section. *Synonyms:* member, partition, section, segment, *portion*.

**Portion:** an often limited *part* of a whole; a part of any whole, either separated from or integrated with it. *Synonyms:* piece, member, division, section, segment, fragment, *part*.

In case these definitions are not clear, “part” and “portion” are synonyms. These terms are describing the same types of experiences a person can have when they are dissociative, whether it is a so-called soul part, or a so-called spirit part.

→ **Important to Note:** Although portion can mean “*a part of any whole, either separated from or integrated with it,*” there is no true integration with the spirit man theology, as will be discussed later in this chapter.

## Example 2

They also try to control the language, and thereby the perception of people, by telling people that *God* created the spirit to have seven portions, while at the same time, saying that *Satan* is the one who fragmented the spirit. Through the use of their words (“portion,” in contrast to “fragment”), they are presumably attempting to say that since *God* created the spirit to have seven “portions” but *Satan* has taken one or more of those seven portions away from the person (“fragmented” them away), that there is a difference between *God* splitting the spirit and *Satan* splitting the spirit.

Despite their attempts at controlling the language, this is a contradiction. So to combat the doublethink, here is a comparison of the words “portion” and “fragment,” since there seems to be some confusion:<sup>68</sup>

**Portion:** an often limited part of a whole; a part of any whole, either separated from or integrated with it. *Synonyms:* piece, member, division, section, segment, *fragment*, part.

---

67. Retrieved from Merriam-Webster ([www.merriam-webster.com](http://www.merriam-webster.com)) and Dictionary.com ([www.dictionary.com/](http://www.dictionary.com/))

68. Retrieved from Merriam-Webster ([www.merriam-webster.com](http://www.merriam-webster.com))



**Fragment:** a part broken off, detached, or incomplete. *Synonyms:* part, portion, piece, member, division, section, segment.

Portion implies *an allotted or assigned part*, and can be separated from the whole or integrated with the whole; while fragment implies *a part being produced by having been broken off a whole*. While the connotation of the two words *can* have slightly different meanings, depending upon usage, the description of what is happening to the human spirit through this theology is the same, no matter if the word “portion” is being used or if the word “fragment” is being used: *the spirit is still being split into parts*. In spite of their attempts at controlling the language, there *is no difference* between God supposedly “splitting the spirit” and Satan “splitting the spirit” because, aside from the fact that *there is absolutely no Scriptural basis* for God creating the human spirit to be split into seven parts, the end result is still the same: the spirit, or what is assumed to be the spirit, is fragmented or split. Regardless of whether the seven parts are working together in unity (a form of integration) or not, the Spirit Man theology is teaching something that has no Scriptural foundation, and certainly has no Biblical basis as being a desirable state.

- ***Dissociation in the Spirit Man Theology***

Teachers and advocates of this theology assert that by speaking to the different parts of the spirit (they call it “ministering to the spirit”), they are giving legitimacy and validation to the human spirit, which will cause the spirit to get stronger and bring wholeness and healing to the person *in a faster way*.

→ **Important to Note**

“In a faster way” is a very important component of this Spirit Man counseling for some who use this method. Some counselors who are applying this doctrine in sessions with their clients, are looking for shortcuts to healing: faster, quicker ways to get clients in and out of counseling. This type of Spirit Man “deliverance counseling” is claiming to do just that. However, the reality is, there is no such thing as a shortcut to healing, particularly from the acute trauma and attachment injuries this Spirit Man counseling is claiming to help people overcome. Healing takes as long as it needs to take for each individual, and as many people with severe trauma disorders will attest to, healing is a *lifestyle* and not a destination.

What isn’t often mentioned, but is certainly a huge motivator, is that a “faster way” can also help pad the pockets of the counselors, as they are able to achieve a faster turnover, counseling more clients within shorter periods of time. Not only is more money a motivator, but ego is involved as well, as we’ve seen counselors who want to be *well-known* for “getting people healed faster.” While we obviously can’t say that *all* such counselors have selfish, greedy motivations, this type of attitude certainly creates an environment for the counselor to begin

ignoring the needs of their clients in various ways, and eventually proclaim their clients to be “all healed up” after a period of time of going through the Spirit Man counseling, regardless of whether the clients are actually “better” or not. This can cause further harm to the trauma and attachment injuries the clients may already have.

The problem with their claims, however, is that since there is no Biblical foundation that says *God created* the spirit as having seven parts, nor that it is *desirable* for the the spirit to be split into seven parts, they are not “ministering to” those seven parts of the spirit at all. They are actually *creating a split* within what is assumed to be the spirit of a person. This is dissociation by its very definition.

It *is* possible for the psyche a person to be split *through trauma*, although whether it is actually a soul-split or a spirit-split could be debated, and not something we are going to debate either way in this book; however, it should not be desirable to *stay in* or to *reinforce* that state of brokenness, whether it’s a soul-split or a spirit-split. But the bottom line is, creating, reinforcing, or desiring such a split is not based on Scripture and is not ordained by the true God.

Simply put, this “Spirit Man theology” is creating a *spiritual trauma*, producing fragmentation in people who have not been previously broken, and reinforcing the fragmentation in people who are already broken. It is, in fact, **programming** that is *creating and promoting dissociation*, and *does not heal it*, regardless of what advocates claim.

If an individual isn’t dissociative at the onset of Spirit Man counseling, they certainly are at the end of the Spirit Man counseling, to one degree or another.

Wholeness through brokenness? Integration of the supposed “soul parts” through division of the spirit? This is such a clear example of doublespeak and doublethink, that were Orwell still alive, he would likely regret not adding these phrases and ideas to his book.

There is no reason to split a person’s spirit into seven parts or portions in order to speak goodness and healing words that will help bring restoration to a person, whether they have been broken and wounded through trauma or not.

### **An Illustration**

To illustrate this point, let’s look at the relationship between parent and child. Any *loving* parent will recognize and attest to the necessity of giving encouragement and praise, building their children up and molding their character in positive ways, and through love, teaching them self-discipline. But in order to encourage or teach discipline, it is

completely unnecessary to split their spirit, or to *cause the child to split themselves* into seven parts (which is identical to *mind-control programming*), by speaking to the so-called seven different portions of their spirit.

Is it better to tell little Susie, “Thank you for helping with the dishes today. You did a great job!” Or is it better to tell her, “I call your spirit to attention, Susie, and invite your servant portion to come forward and be recognized for doing such a wonderful job helping with the dishes today. Thank you!”

Is it better to tell little Johnny, “I understand you’re mad, but you aren’t allowed to take away the bear you bought for your brother because you’re angry that he broke the truck you gave to him.” Or is it better to tell him, “Johnny, I call your spirit to attention and invite your giver portion to come forward and be recognized for the desire you have that your little brother would learn to have stewardship over his possessions.”

Is it better to tell little Susie, “You’re a very loving and caring person!” Or is it better to tell her, “Susie, I call your spirit to attention, and I invite your mercy portion to come forward and be recognized. God has designed you in a very special way to use your unique abilities and gifts to make the world a better place.”

Is it better to kiss little Johnny goodnight, tuck him into bed with a prayer such as, “Heavenly Father, thank You for our precious son, Johnny, and the good things You have done in his life today. We ask that he sleep well tonight and that You help him to grow into the man You would have him to be.” Or is it better to tuck Johnny into bed with a “spirit” blessing, by asking each of his seven so-called spirit parts to come forward and be recognized and “ministered” to?

Speaking in such a manner to the “spirit man” of your child would be strange, and maybe more than a bit creepy, worthy of being in an episode of “The Twilight Zone.” It would be ridiculous!

So why is it any less bizarre and wacky to do things like this in a counseling situation?

- **Characteristics of Spirit Man Counseling**

The following are some points that make clear the fact that this Spirit Man counseling is creating and promoting dissociation, and not healing a broken spirit. It is, in fact, ***Spirit Man programming***.

1. During any given counseling session, the counselor or coach will often ask a client to “go inside” or “see inside” themselves, or “listen to the inside” of themselves. This is with the intent to see or hear what is happening with their parts and/or their supposed spirit parts. This is especially true of clients who are

already suffering from dissociative disorders, but it can also be true of clients who do not have dissociative disorders at that time. This directive may be couched in different terms, such as “What’s happening with your spirit?” but since the spirit is created to be inside the body of a person, in order to “get in touch with one’s spirit,” it’s necessary to “go inside” oneself to do so. Whether or not the client is actually “getting in touch with their spirit” or not, the capacity to do this *comes from the ability to dissociate*, to one extent or another, and creates a hypnotic, meditative state within the client, producing an altered state of consciousness that can be achieved by anyone through meditation, whether they have a dissociative disorder or not.

(In later sessions, as this type of meditation becomes easier for the client to do, this begins to be identical to transcendental meditation, a practice that is *facilitated by dissociation*, opening a person up to the influence and possession of demonic spirits.)

Because of this altered state of consciousness that is achieved through a meditative state within the “deliverance counseling,” *the client is dissociative* to one degree or another, and is open to suggestion. It is at this point that it becomes very dangerous, as it is all-too easy to **program** an individual, as outlined in the next point, either intentionally or unintentionally.

2. All the elements within the Spirit Man teaching that involve splitting the spirit are alarmingly reminiscent of how **programming** basically works: the programmer, by inducing a state of altered consciousness or hypnosis (often through a trauma), splits off parts of the person’s psyche from the rest of their consciousness, giving the parts specific names and jobs. Each major part has their own personality, mind, will, and emotions, to one degree or another.

This is identical to what the Spirit Man doctrine is doing to a person, with the counselor or coach acting as the programmer: they are inducing or encouraging an altered state of consciousness, and splitting off parts of their so-called spirit through suggestion. And just like with programming, those parts are then given names, personalities and jobs.

This is not normal, this is not healing; this is **programming**.

3. If this were not enough, there is another alarming practice some counselors are implementing within this Spirit Man theology. They are encouraging people to visualize their spirit-parts as being on a **carousel**, rotating as needed, in order to create a particular alignment that will help each part of the spirit be up front as necessary.

And in case you didn't know: *carousel programming is a common programming script in mind-control programming!*

Although this type of programming within the Spirit Man theology is not being built through physical or psychic torture as it would through TBMC programming (see pages 325-326 in Chapter 7 of Springmeier and Wheeler's book, *The Illuminati Formula Used to Create an Undetectable Total Mind Controlled Slave*<sup>69</sup>), it is still *programming people with an internal carousel to facilitate the switches from one "spirit-part" to another.*

This is mind-control programming!

Spirit Man counselors and advocates adamantly insist (almost overly-so) that this is not "switching" the way dissociative individuals can sometimes switch from one alter to another; but regardless of the state of their doublethink and regardless of all their doublespeak, what they are accurately describing *is a switch* between one so-called "spirit-part" and another so-called "spirit-part."

This is not normal, this is not healing; this is a description of dissociation, and *very literally a description of programming.*

4. The "spirit" itself is said to have it's own mind, will, and emotions, separate from the person; and the presumed "parts" of this spirit are said to have individual minds, wills, and emotions separate from the other spirit parts and from the person themselves.

Not only is this highly complicated (and reminiscent of a *fractal*, which will be discussed later in this chapter), it also describes what a severely dissociative individual goes through, with each part of the person believing themselves to be separate from the whole, with individual thoughts, wills, and emotions.

This is a description of *dissociation.*

5. The Spirit Man teachings are also giving the so-called spirit parts *individual personalities* that are said to coincide with seven redemptive gifts.

This is not normal and is not a description of healing and wholeness or a desire to be whole; *this is a description of programming, of dissociation, and of a desire to continue in this state of brokenness.*

---

69. Springmeier, F., and C. Wheeler. *Chapter Seven: The Science of Structuring. The Illuminati Formula Used to Create an Undetectable Total Mind Controlled Slave.* Clackamas: Springmeier & Wheeler, 1996. 325-326. Web. [www.loveforlife.com.au/files/total\\_mind\\_controlled.pdf](http://www.loveforlife.com.au/files/total_mind_controlled.pdf).

6. The counselors and the individuals themselves continue to speak to each aspect of the alleged spirit by the different gift-names, *reinforcing the separation* of the seven different parts of the spirit.

This is not normal or healthy; *this is programming* that is promoting and reinforcing *dissociation*.

7. In cases where the supposed seven parts of the spirit have integrated or united, and are supposedly working as one, the individual or the counselor will often call out a part of the spirit by the matching gift name, for one reason or another, reinforcing a split once again. With some people, the *carousel programming* helps facilitate this switch.

This is *programming* and is encouraging a *continued dissociation*. It is not normal or healthy.

8. Severely dissociative individuals will most often be aware of an “inside world,” also known as a “system,” where the different parts of them reside when they are not taking control of the body. This is “normal” for individuals who are dissociative; this is *not* normal for non-dissociative individuals. However, when those who are non-dissociative are *forced into a type of dissociation* by this Spirit Man teaching, they can become aware of an “inner world” or a different realm where their alleged spirit parts reside.

This is a sign of *dissociation* resulting from this *Spirit Man programming*, and it is not normal or healthy.

9. Just as a dissociative person can be unaware of the things their parts are doing or saying outside of their consciousness or control, so the non-dissociative person can suddenly find themselves to be unaware of the things their “spirit parts” are doing *separate from their body and consciousness*, until after the fact.

This is a sign of *dissociation* as a result of the *Spirit Man programming*, and it is not normal or healthy.

10. Meditation and visualization often play a significant role in these “counseling” sessions, and since this Spirit Man teaching is opening up a person to demonic control and is *forcing dissociation*, often astral travel or projection is an unexpected consequence. These types of activities *require* a literal form of dissociation: a splitting away of the soul/spirit parts from the physical senses of the body or the body itself.

This is *not* wise, safe, or Biblically sound, but since this Spirit Man theology, and similar teachings, is also being used as the foundation for many *other* charismatic occult teachings that are *promoting astral traveling/projecting*, this is not seen as a negative, but as a positive. It's celebrated as a "gift," and repackaged under the name "spirit travel," "traveling in the spirit," or "seeing in the spirit."

→ **Important to Note:** Students and teachers of esoteric, occult studies wouldn't see this astral traveling/projecting as an *unexpected* consequence. They would see this as an *expected* consequence, as the same techniques of meditation and visualization in these charismatic "deliverance counseling" sessions are the *same techniques taught within occult settings*.

So regardless of whether the founder of this so-called "Spirit Man theology" continues to describe this as a "theology," and regardless of whether advocates and proponents of this so-called "Spirit Man theology" believe that this is a Biblically sound doctrine to implement in a "deliverance counseling" situation, *they are wrong*.

***It is programming, plain and simple.***

● ***Trauma-Bonding***

If all these things weren't proof enough, there is a particular troubling dynamic of this Spirit Man counseling that is identical to the same dynamic within trauma-based mind-control programming (TBMC). It is similar to the psychological phenomenon known as *transference* that can happen in any counseling situation. However, in the Spirit Man counseling, it is more similar to a *trauma-bond* that can occur in abusive situations, in that there is a strong emotional bond that has been created *through trauma* — in this case, the splitting of the so-called spirit, which at the least *is a spiritual trauma*.

The dynamic of a trauma-bond speaks to the peculiar relationship between the programmer/handler and the victim, whereby the victim becomes emotionally attached and dependent upon the programmer or handler; and whereby those emotional attachments and dependencies are *encouraged* by the programmer/handler and used as a way to control them, discouraging — and usually outright preventing — clear, independent thought and action by the victim.

The feelings involved with this "trauma bonding" that the individual has towards the programmer or handler can include:

- An increased dependency (co-dependency) on the programmer or handler to make decisions for the individual; and at the same time, an inability or decreased

- capacity of the individual to make decisions for themselves, or the inability to trust their own judgements outside of the opinion of the programmer or handler.
- This co-dependency is often misinterpreted by the individual as love, strong affection, or respect.
- A desperation to please the programmer or handler.
  - Internalizing the emotions of the programmer or handler.
    - For example, sensing or knowing that the programmer or handler is not pleased, will cause the individual to wonder what *they*, the individual, did wrong.
    - Similarly, the individual will try to figure out a way to make the handler or programmer feel better, or fix any problems they may be having.
  - Feelings of protection towards the programmer/handler and a strong desire to defend them against any threat, imagined or real.
  - A fierce loyalty towards the programmer or handler.
  - These feelings can often be tied up in sexual emotions and/or with unmet emotional needs, whereby the individual mentally or emotionally places the programmer/handler in the role of mother or father, spouse, or even giving them a god-like status. This is a type of psychological transference.

We have noticed the tendency with some clients within this “deliverance counseling” to have some or all the above markers of a trauma-bond with their respective counselor/coach. This is a very uncomfortable situation for the individual, stirring up and heightening insecurity and fear. It is not conducive to the healing process at all.

Despite this, however, we have seen some counselors/coaches actually *encourage* these unhealthy emotions in various ways, depending upon the individual personalities of the clients, including intentionally stirring up jealousy and competition between the clients, who are vying for the attention, acceptance, and affirmation of the counselor/coach.

While this behavior in a professed “coach or counselor” is egregious and reprehensible, it is not surprising since, by the very nature of the Spirit Man theology, the Spirit Man counselor is acting in the same way a programmer or handler would.

#### ■ Point Five — Promotes Delusion

Throughout the majority of this book, we speak of “delusion” as the Bible defines it in 2 Thessalonians 2:11 (delusion: error, sin, lie, deceit). But it must be mentioned here that



in some instances with this Spirit Man doctrine, there are individuals who are suffering from mental illnesses and are delusional, seeing and traveling to places that are only within their own imagination. In other words, they are living in unreality, not necessarily through fault of their own. They are not actually going *anywhere*, or seeing *anything*, other than what is happening in their own mind. Unfortunately, in this Spirit Man counseling, there doesn't always seem to be a differentiation between this type of mental delusion and reality. Instead, delusion (unreality) is commonly celebrated as truth, whether it is true or not.

There are also those people who suffer from other types of mental illness and/or disorders who may truthfully be traveling or seeing things "in the spirit realms," but because of their illness or disorder, they are unable to stay grounded in reality, and have a tendency to wander into *fantasy* (a type of "delusion") through no fault of their own, unable to tell the difference between what is real and what is imagined, especially when triggered or prompted by this type of "Spirit Man deliverance counselor." The Spirit Man counseling only *reinforces* their inability to stay focused in the physical realm as God has intended, and inhibits their ability to differentiate between what is real and what is not real, and what is physical and what is spiritual. Instead, the Spirit Man counseling encourages and fosters this type of delusion, whereby their mind is stuck in this realm or that realm, real or imagined, unable to properly focus on the necessary physical tasks of everyday normal living.

Even with those who *have* had experience in seeing and traveling to places within spirit realms through demonic means, and have no obvious or known mental illness, and seem to not be prone to delusion (fantasy or unreality), the Spirit Man teachings are encouraging these types of astral travel to continue, rather than encouraged to cease. This is particularly true of the "Shining One" doctrine, but also true of other charismatic teachings, such as "Courtrooms" and "Heavenly Realms." These occult teachings will be explained further down in this book.

Likewise, in certain situations with some individuals, the pressure to see or travel to places "in the spirit" *leads* to a type of delusion, whereby fabulous tales of traveling to this realm and that realm grow exponentially, leading the listener to wonder if such stories are simply fabricated by a mind that *has become* delusional.

This is not wholeness. This is not healing.

#### ■ Point Six — Demonic Possession

The "splitting of the spirit" is a *spiritual trauma* that opens the gateways (doors) to demonic possession. This is because the individual is *purposefully opening themselves up* for a *spirit* to take control. They are giving their will (permission) to another — outside of their own conscious, sound mind — and allowing another entity to take full control of

them. Since this is not Scripturally sound, and is, in fact, in direct opposition to what Scripture actually teaches, this is opening a *gateway* for demons to enter, and to assume control of the individual through the so-called spirit man.

This demonic control enters in one of three ways:

1. Through confused and deceived **soul part/s** that believe themselves to be the “spirit,” that the demons take control of.
  - This is more common with dissociative individuals, but as stated before, this entire Spirit Man teaching is forcing or creating more dissociation.
2. Through **occult alters**, who are already demonically controlled, taking the role of “spirit.”
  - This is common with dissociative individuals who have gone through satanic/sadistic ritual abuse (SRA) and/or trauma-based mind-control programming (TBMC).
3. Or the **demons themselves** simply saunter in through the open gateways that the individual flung wide open, make themselves right at home, and take control, deceiving the person into thinking that the demons are the so-called seven parts of the human spirit.

This demonic control can be facilitated in a much faster way by implementing techniques found in other teachings, such as Gateways and Seat of Dominion. These will be detailed later.

#### ■ Point Seven — Parallel Occult Teachings

Further research into this Spirit Man teaching shows that not only is it fundamentally a type of mind-control programming, but it is also identical to certain occult teachings. This should be no surprise, since ***mind-control programming is based on occult doctrine***.

These types of esoteric teachings are usually studied over many years, and understanding comes over time, so there are too many connections to explain in one short book. Furthermore, it is our desire to point people to the Bible, and to *expose* occult doctrine, not *teach* occult doctrine. However, with the intent to *expose* the occult teaching that have infiltrated into Christianity, in particular certain doctrines (such as the “Spirit Man”) that are being promoted through the charismatic movement, here are a few examples that are easily explained, more-or-less. Even if you do not understand everything here, it is enough to be aware that these teachings have their roots in the occult, so if you come across these teachings in “Christian” circles, you will hopefully have some understanding of where they are coming from.

● ***Spiritual Centers or Chakras***<sup>70</sup>

Different occult groups will have slightly different teachings on spiritual centers or chakras, and the wording is sometimes different. However, they are all speaking to the same basic principles and commonly pull in the following as being part of the overall teaching:

1. The centers/chakras parallel the 7 major parts of the endocrine system.
2. The centers/chakras are tied into personality traits.
3. Each center/chakra has a special color that represents that center: red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, violet (colors of the rainbow, in order from the lowest center to the highest).
4. The centers/chakras are tied into healing, growth, maturity, and a spiritual evolution as one learns to attain mastery over each center.
5. The centers/chakras are spoken of as being gateways that one must learn to cleanse, unblock, or open.
6. Each individual center or chakra is related to the others, and they are all inextricably tied together.
7. Related to point 6, aligning the chakras or spiritual centers is speaking to a “fractal spirituality” or a “universal oneness with the divine.” As each person aligns their “centers,” they are linking to a type of “Christ Consciousness,” achieving a unity with others who are doing the same thing, and a “universal oneness.”

Similarly, the Spirit Man teachings are using the following concepts as part of the overall teaching:

1. The spirit parts parallel the 7 major parts of the endocrine system.
2. The spirit parts have personality traits that come from the “redemptive gifts.”
3. Each part of the spirit is represented by a color that is identical to the colors of the chakras/centers: red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, violet (colors of the rainbow, in order from the first spirit part to the last).
4. Through speaking to the spirit man (in particular, the more dominant spirit part), one can find healing, growth and maturity. The ultimate goal is for the spirit to “manifest” (this term is being used in place of “spiritual evolution”), although this teaching is more obvious in the “Manifest Sons of God” or the “Shining Ones” doctrine that has its *foundation* in the fractal/quantum spirituality that is found in the Spirit Man theology.
5. Gateways of the body, soul, and spirit are spoken of as entry points that need to be kept clean and open.
6. Each part of the spirit is related to the next, and they are all inextricably tied together, much like a fractal. Fractals are also being spoken of in the sense of

---

70. See also: “Seat of Dominion.”

patterns, particularly patterns of seven: 7 parts of the spirit (being used in the same way that “centers” are being used), 7 redemptive gifts, 7 parts of the endocrine system, 7 pieces of furniture, 7 days of creation, et cetera.

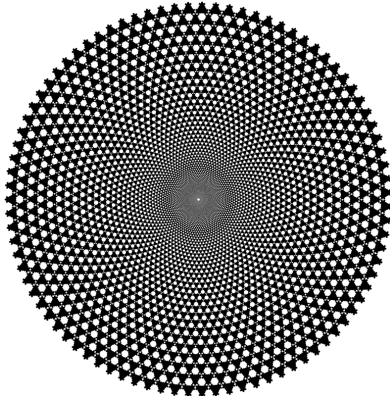
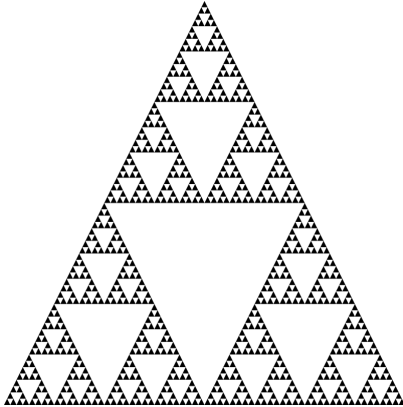
7. The idea of fractals as a part of “fractal spirituality” is foundational to the Spirit Man doctrine, a point that is detailed below. Although they are not always expressly using the term “fractal spirituality,” they are **describing** fractal spirituality (or, “quantum spirituality”) as the way a personal “unity or oneness with God” can be achieved, as well as the way “unity within the body of Christ” can be achieved. The terms “the mind of Christ” and “coming into agreement with” are also terms being used to describe this unity.

The Spirit Man doctrine and all the surrounding elements are identical to occult teachings on chakras or spiritual centers, and with a **false** unity known as “Christ Consciousness.” This unity is false because it does not come from the true God, and is a *unity with the spirit of the antichrist and with Satan’s plan to manifest the final Antichrist into the physical realm.* The language has been tweaked a bit to appeal to a “Christian” crowd, but *the principles being taught are exactly the same.*

• **Fractals**


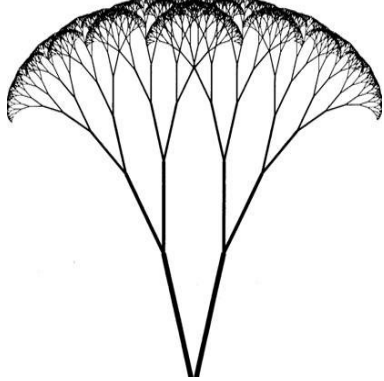
Though the idea behind fractals is simple, they are infinitely complex in the fact that the same pattern is repeated in increasing and decreasing ratios, causing every component to be related to and connected to the other.

**Examples of Fractals in Art and Nature**

Geometrical design created using fractals. <sup>71</sup>	6 levels of the Sierpinski triangle fractal. <sup>72</sup>
	

71. Image retrieved from: [www.openclipart.org/detail/247011/fractal-vortex](http://www.openclipart.org/detail/247011/fractal-vortex)

72. Image retrieved from: [www.openclipart.org/detail/234094/sierpinski-triangle-6-levels](http://www.openclipart.org/detail/234094/sierpinski-triangle-6-levels)

<p>The following is an example of a fractal occurring in nature with a Romanesco broccoli, showing a self-similar form:<sup>73</sup></p>	<p>The following is an example that shows how trees have a fractal design that is naturally occurring, in that each component is self-similar.<sup>74</sup></p>
	

Aside from mathematical, technological, and art applications of fractals, and aside from naturally-occurring examples of fractals, there are also *occult* applications of fractals. They are also connected to “sacred geometry.” However, the concept and use of fractals isn’t necessarily “bad,” in and of itself. For instance, holistic medicine uses the notion of fractals, in a sense, when treating an individual for whole health throughout the body, which in turn affects the mind and emotions. While we do not negate the common-sense and practicality of this application, and we are believers in *certain paths* of holistic healing *that do not contradict with Scripture*,<sup>75</sup> there are grave concerns with the occult “*fractal or quantum spirituality*” that has crept into and has now overtaken many Christian circles.

- **For Further Research on Fractal/Quantum Spirituality:**

- “Quantum Mysticism in the Church” (Christian source - *highly recommended*)  
[www.apprising.org/2012/05/30/quantum-mysticism-in-the-church/](http://www.apprising.org/2012/05/30/quantum-mysticism-in-the-church/)
- “2012 Symbols and signs — The Universal System Never Fails to Connect Everything” (Occult source)  
[www.ascendingstarseed.wordpress.com/2012/06/11/2012-symbols-and-signs-the-universal-system-never-fails-to-connect-everything/](http://www.ascendingstarseed.wordpress.com/2012/06/11/2012-symbols-and-signs-the-universal-system-never-fails-to-connect-everything/)
- “Electric Tension and Sacred Space — Part 3” (Occult source)

73. By Jon Sullivan - [www.pdphoto.org/PictureDetail.php?mat=pdef&pg=8232](http://www.pdphoto.org/PictureDetail.php?mat=pdef&pg=8232), Public Domain, [www.commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=95997](http://www.commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=95997)

74. Image retrieved from: [www.rupert.id.au/fractals/lesson/what-are-fractals.php](http://www.rupert.id.au/fractals/lesson/what-are-fractals.php)

75. For research: “The Many Paths of Holistic Medicine” [www.nauhsr.com/the-many-paths-of-holistic-medicine/](http://www.nauhsr.com/the-many-paths-of-holistic-medicine/)

But in an attempt to keep things focused for the purposes of this book and to avoid splintering off into every related topic, we will look at just a couple of aspects on fractals, specifically in why they are used in mind-control programming and why they are being used in the Spirit Man teachings.

→ **Please Note:** this is a *very basic* explanation, and it does not delve into every aspect of fractal spirituality, nor does it touch on *every aspect of how and why fractals are used in mind-control programming*. That would take a much larger book, and one that we are not qualified to write.

Furthermore, for the ease of writing and reading, we, the authors, are using the term “fractal programming.” We are not aware of this term being used by anyone else, and there may be a better term for it other than fractal “*programming*.” But since we are describing what it does, we have to name it *something*; therefore, this is the name we have given to it for now. We are aware that fractals may not *technically be* an actual “programming script” in and of itself, although, because of our experiences, we do believe that in some cases, they can be. However, *the idea behind fractals are certainly used within mind-control programming*. So since the object of programming is to control people’s minds; and since, as we will show, fractals are making that control possible through the fractal spirituality of certain programming scripts, such as Spirit Man theology; therefore, for these reasons, we call the fractal spirituality found within such teachings to be “fractal programming.”

The idea behind fractals is used in mind-control programming in various ways and for different reasons. One reason is because by using the concept of fractals (ever-repeating patterns), the programmers are able to easily create layers of programming that can be self-perpetuating.

These layers also serve to keep programming hidden, and if the programming begins to be uncovered, the fractal programming can then cause confusion and create distraction, acting as a logic-loop, of sorts, keeping the person from accessing real and true memories.

The fractal programming can also *trigger* a logic-loop within the individual, causing them, for instance:

- to get tied up in repeating a particular thought-pattern either verbally or mentally that isn't necessarily logical.

- For example, thinking or saying, “I want to go home,” when the individual is standing at their place of residence.
  - This can be an indication of a “call-back” trigger, whereby the individual is being triggered to go back to the occult group they left, whether it’s in the physical or in the astral (spiritual).
- to be stuck in a particular way of thinking, regardless of proof otherwise.
  - For example, believing “I will never be able to finish or accomplish anything on my own,” regardless of past or current accomplishments.
- to be stuck in a pattern of actions.
  - For example, being inexplicably drawn to the same types of people who are acting as handlers, or drawn to particular situations that cause retraumatization.

These logic-loops can be triggered without the individual even realizing it, or without being able to control it, because such is the nature of mind-control programming.

The concept of fractals is also used as a component of *outside or remote programming*, because mind-control programming is basically programming the mind the way a computer would be programmed. For example, an individual can be purposefully triggered by another person in the physical into doing something they have previously been programmed to do (such as, continuing to seek out situations that keep them traumatized), and the logic-loop of the fractals will prevent them from being able to control their response or to even understand what is happening. Or, through demonic connections that have been implanted through the initial programming and *kept in place by the logic-loop of fractals*, the individual can be *remotely* accessed and given a new order (for example, an assignment to do something in the physical or astral realms).

Again, these things can be done without the person being consciously aware it is happening, or without being about to control their response, because such is the nature of mind-control programming.

However, for the purposes of this book, we are going to bring in another aspect of this programming: it can also be achieved in the spirit world, through *demonic* programming, when a person opens themselves up to demonic control. The Spirit Man doctrine is doing just this through “*Fractal Spirituality*.”

Although not *always* expressly named as such in esoteric literature and teachings, fractal spirituality is described within certain occult concepts. Aside from the examples found in the web pages we have cited above, one familiar example is, “As above so below, and as within so without” in that everything in the Below is a reflection and a

repetition of everything in the Above, and vice versa; and what is Within is reflected and repeated in what is Without, and vice versa. Essentially this is saying that “God” (or, the divine source) is everything and everything is “God” (the divine source), because everything is interconnected and self-similar.

This is describing the concept of fractals: everyone in the “below” is connected and self-similar to the whole consciousness in the “above” and is a reflection and a piece of that whole, and the consciousness from “above” is a reflection and a part of the individual pieces in the “below.” One can’t exist without the other, and fractal spirituality expresses the idea that by each person focusing on *aligning themselves and coming into agreement with the whole*, the whole becomes stronger, more effective, and more visible.

This is a type of spiritual evolution, to come into a type of “unity” that is described as “global consciousness” or “world consciousness,” and is achieved through this fractal spirituality. (Alice A. Bailey of Lucis Trust spoke of a “world consciousness” in some of her writings. See [“Classifications of Christian Witches.”](#))

#### → Important to Note

Many Christians describe and practice this same “as above so below” concept by misusing the biblical concept of “on earth as it is in Heaven.” In the past this has most often been done by twisting scripture they claim speaks to the “will of God,” or by claiming to have a “fresh new revelation from God,” and they declare it on earth with the intent to manifest the spiritual into the physical. Bluntly put, they are practicing witchcraft to try to force God to do what they want Him to do.

Frequently, Christians are practicing this innocently, without realizing it, because of religious scripts they have been programmed with through faulty doctrines they have learned, often from an early age. Often times, it is a matter of the heart and where their focus is: on the will of God or on their own human will.

Now, however, this is being widely practiced in a more overtly occult way, through doctrines such as “Spirit Man,” “Manifest Sons of God,” “little gods,” and “Shining Ones.” It speaks to a spiritual evolution they usually call “*manifestation*,” not only of the god-like stature they claim to have, but also a so-called manifestation of the kingdom on earth. This concept is further explained throughout this this book.

Fractal spirituality also describes the concept behind “**Christ Consciousness**.” This is a term being used by some occultists that describes a state of being in conscious agreement with and aligning oneself with Lucifer’s plan to bring about the “reappearance of the Christ” (the final antichrist). Christ Consciousness is using the same principles



behind “**global consciousness**,” whereby large groups of people focus their minds on the same goals in order to influence the world at large, through the power of agreement. Occultists (spiritualists and mystics) often refer to the “**thinning of the veil**” as being the *result of* the process of coming into agreement with and finding unity in “the Christ Consciousness.” The thinning of the veil involves enlightened individuals who — through a process of purification, learning, and initiation — have achieved or are achieving the essence of **spiritual evolution** through their enlightenment, causing them to *connect to and come into alignment with* (via *fractal spirituality*) this “Christ Consciousness” through the *power of agreement*, ultimately bringing about the reappearance of “the Christ” and a supposed peace on earth.

### **How This Relates to the Spirit Man Doctrine**

One part of the Spirit Man teaching that is supposed to quickly facilitate this “healing and alignment of the person through the spirit man,” are teachings on fractals. There are a lot of different types of fractals that are talked about (Fractals of Two, Fractals of Three, Fractals of Five, Fractals of Seven, et cetera), and at first glance, much of it doesn’t make any sense as actually speaking of a fractal in any way, spiritual or otherwise. It seems in some cases the term *fractal* is being used, when the right word to use would simply be *pattern*. But therein lies the danger: the seemingly elementary way of looking at and discussing fractals within the Spirit Man doctrine is giving the impression that this teaching on fractals is harmless, when in fact, it is not.

One way the concept of fractals is introduced is in the sense that each “system” of the body/soul/spirit is separate but whole; individual, but interdependent and interrelated. They are inextricably connected. In other words, spirit-part A depends upon spirit-part B and part B depends upon part A, because part A is part of B and B is part of A. Therefore, by focusing on the part of the so-called spirit that is dominant (stronger) and ministering to (giving attention to) that part, with time it’s believed to start a domino-type effect, automatically bringing every other part into a more whole and healed state-of-being. It is a divide/multiply effect, similar to how a fractal is created.

Much of the teachings on fractals seem to center around a more “holistic” approach to healing, and on the surface, this may seem harmless. But when we understand that the “fractal spirit man” is being used as an avenue to bring about a so-called spiritual healing and is leading straight into a “fractal spirituality,” we can begin to see where this teaching is *not* harmless, especially if we understand what is actually *happening* to a person through this Spirit Man doctrine.

→ **Reminder:** *it is creating trauma by splitting the spirit, programming those parts, and opening the person up to demonic possession.*

So it should be quite troubling when we bring fractals into the equation. And since the so-called spirit man is either a demon or a demonically-controlled part of the person, a question is begging to be asked:

**Question:** What is happening to this demon or demonically-controlled part that is being given so much attention?

**Answer:** Like a fractal that is multiplying and growing, it is getting stronger, starting a domino-effect within the person, creating more space for more demonic spirits to come in and inhabit, exercising dominion over every area of the individual's life. And by using the concept of fractal spirituality, individuals are opening themselves up to this *fractal programming* through the Spirit Man theology.

**Question:** Who is doing the fractal programming with this Spirit Man doctrine?

**Answer:** Although this programming is being *facilitated by* another individual within a "Spirit Man" counseling situation (often a so-called "deliverance counselor or coach"), just like with trauma-based mind-control programming, demons and/or fallen angels are coming along with that programming, and *those* demonic entities are the ones actually carrying out the fractal programming, controlling the person *through the fractal spirituality that is foundational to this "Spirit Man theology."*

**Question:** What are the effects of this fractal programming?

**Answer:** Programming through the fractal spirituality is fulfilling two purposes in particular.

- 1. Fractal programming is creating a "logic loop," fostering an atmosphere of self-perpetuated delusion.** As a result, it is very difficult for the person to logically think themselves out of the deception of the "Spirit Man" theology and similar doctrines, and the fractal spirituality that comes along with it.

In particular, there is an inability to read and understand Scripture within context, and an inability to clearly hear the voice of the true God. Since the individual has given control of their mind, will, and emotions over to what is presumed to be the "human spirit" and are focusing on listening to the voice of a spirit that is *different* than the Spirit of God, they have opened themselves up to being perpetually programmed with this Luciferian doctrine, rather than opening themselves up to the Spirit of the true God and being transformed through the renewal of the mind. (Romans 12:2)

Because they have not loved the truth, they have been given over to delusion, and this seems to be a true, modern-day fulfillment of **2 Thessalonians 2:9-12**:

“Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all delusion of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.” (KJV)

2. **This fractal programming, through fractal spirituality, is connecting the individual to and aligning them with the “Christ Consciousness,”** and this “unity” is intended to be the avenue through which the final Antichrist will physically enter into this earthly dimension.

Proponents of the Spirit Man and related teachings, including Shining Ones, Manifest Sons, Courtrooms of Heaven, Gateways, et cetera, as well as other doctrines that are based on fractal spirituality, will often use different terms to describe the concept of fractal spirituality, but this is, in fact, *foundational* to their false doctrine, and how they are achieving a “unity with Christ” or a “unity in the Body of Christ.”

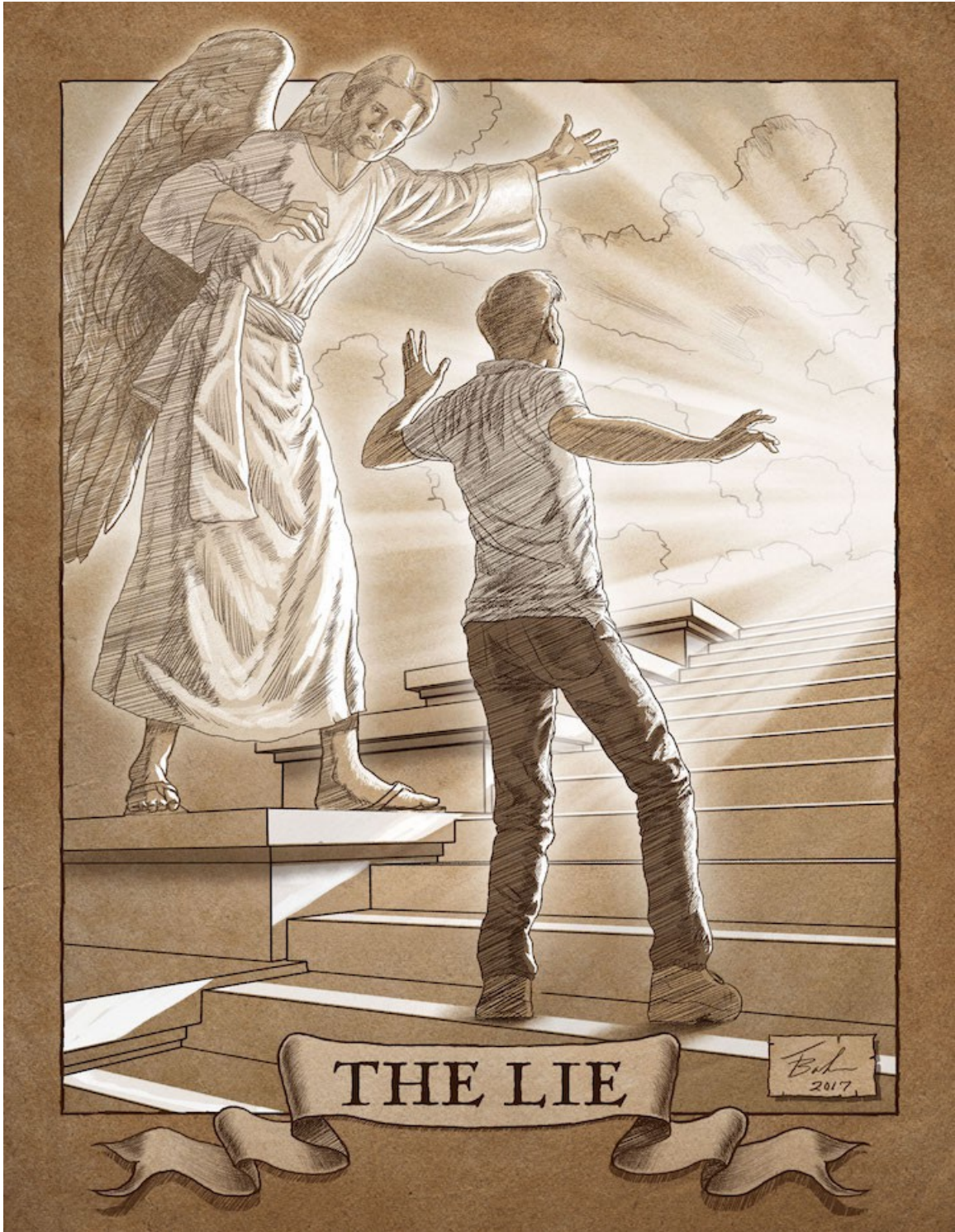
One charismatic teaching that is descriptive of how fractal spirituality is being used is “In Christ.”<sup>76</sup> The idea behind this teaching is that they say that Jesus Christ is both a person and a realm; and people, too, not only have a physical body, but are a spiritual realm as well. When we are “in Christ,” our realm is inside and interacts with the realm of Christ; and when Christ is “in us,” his realm is inside and interacts with our realm. This is a description of a fractal, where the “divine source” they are calling “Christ” is part of and reflecting inside each person, and each person is part of and reflecting inside the “divine source.”

On the surface, this teaching *may sound* biblical to many Christians. However, it is, in fact, *teaching fractal spirituality*, and fractal spirituality is being used as a springboard for all sorts of doctrines of demons.

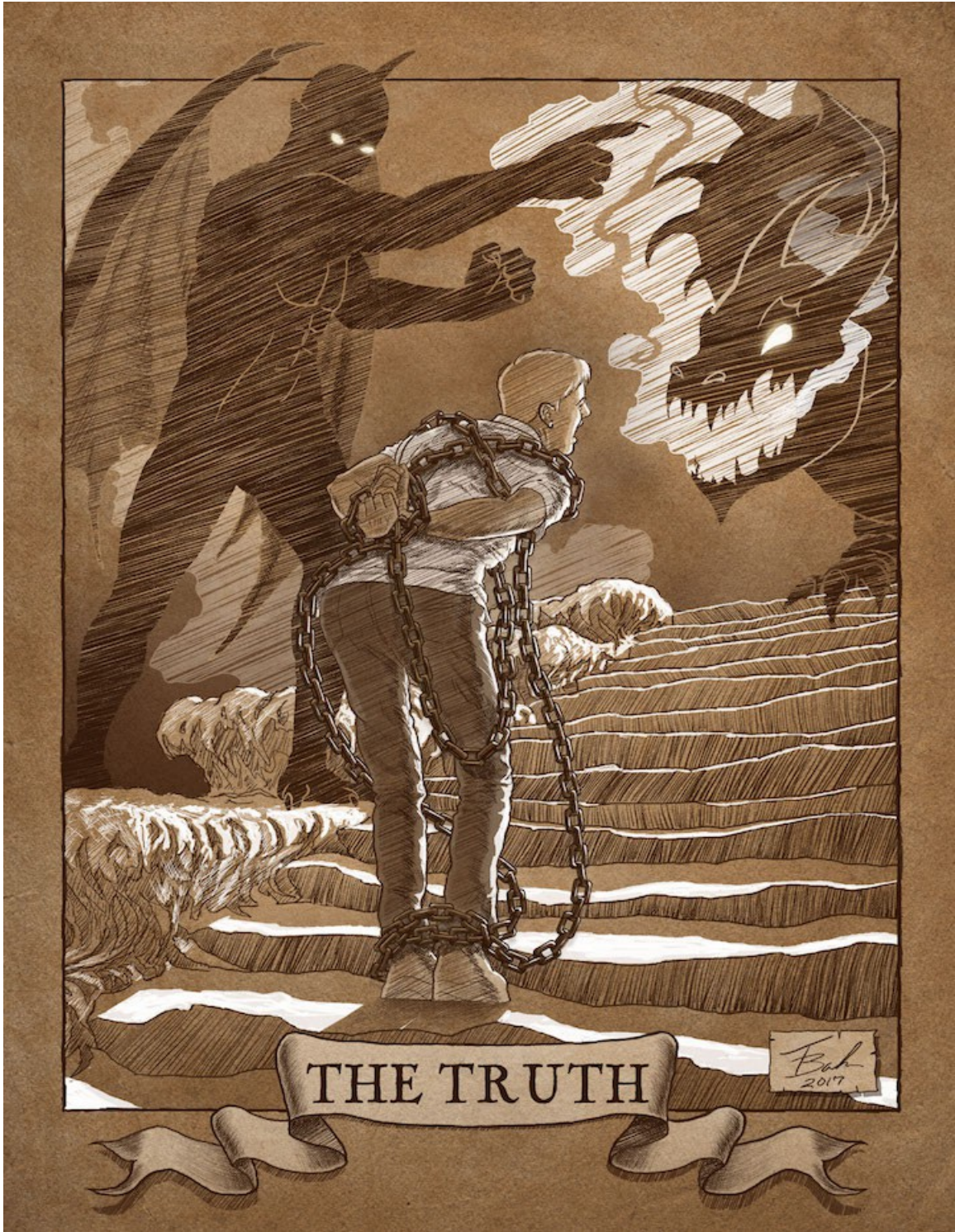
So while deceived Christians and conscious occult infiltrators will call this unity “the mind of Christ,” or claim it is a “unity within the body of Christ,” or a unity that is found “in Christ,” when they are using this fractal spirituality to achieve such a “unity,” and when the foundation of their unity is built upon doctrines of demons (such as the Spirit Man doctrine), this is a unity that is literally connecting and joining them to the ***spirit of the antichrist***, and *not* the true Jesus Christ.

---

76. Related reading: “[Realms](#)”

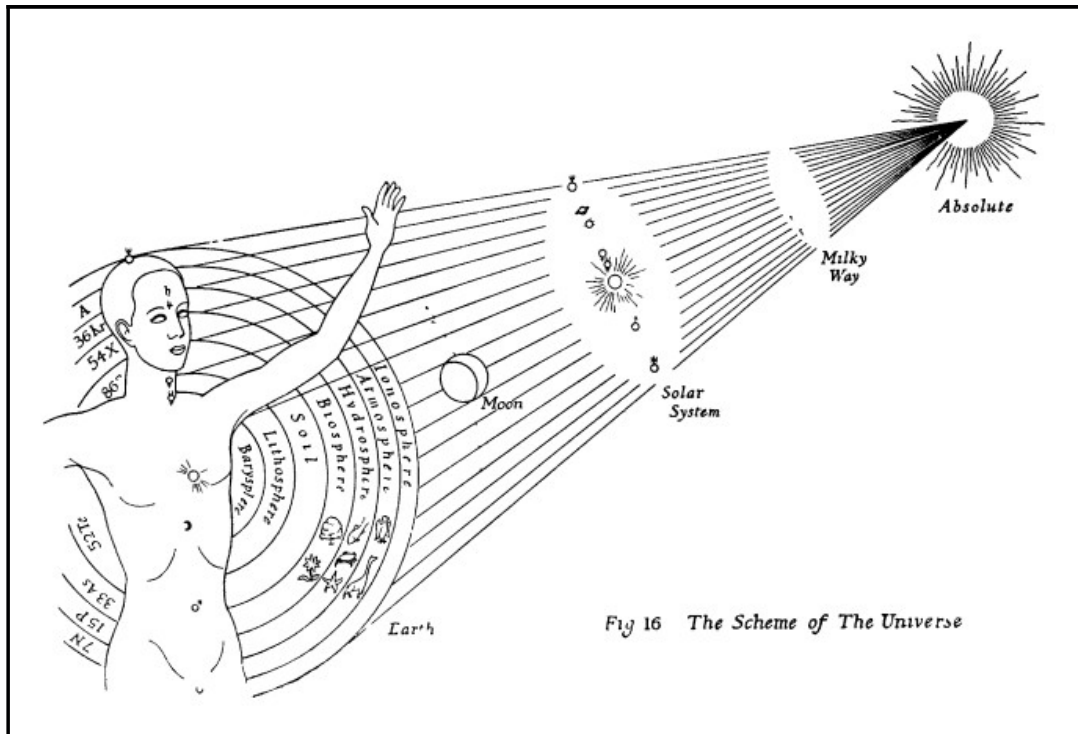


*"The Lie of Fractal Spirituality and the Spirit Man Doctrine"*  
Illustration by Tim Baker



*"The Truth of Fractal Spirituality and the Spirit Man Doctrine"*  
Illustration by Tim Baker

● **Emanationism: Scripture Warns Against Fractals**



“The Scheme of The Universe”<sup>77</sup>

This sketch accurately illustrates the idea behind Emanationism and other related theories on fractal spirituality (including “As Above So Below”), by showing the “Absolute” reflecting in the universe and also reflecting in the center of the person.

There are four Scriptures in the New Testament that *specifically* warn against this doctrine of fractal spirituality. They are: **1 Timothy 1:4**, **1 Timothy 4:7**, **2 Timothy 4:4**, and **Titus 1:14**.

**1 Timothy 1: 3-4** — “As I urged you on my departure to Macedonia, you should stay on at Ephesus to instruct certain men not to teach false doctrines or devote themselves to **myths and endless genealogies**, which promote speculation rather than the stewardship of God’s work, which is by faith.” (BSB)

**1 Timothy 4:7** — “But reject irreverent and silly **myths**. Instead, train yourself for godliness.” (BSB)

77. Collin, R. (2010, October 07). Fig 16 The Scheme of The Universe. *The Theory of Celestial Influence — Man, The Universe and Cosmic Mystery*. Web. [www.holybooks.com/theory-celestial-influence/](http://www.holybooks.com/theory-celestial-influence/)

**2 Timothy 4:3-4** — “For the time will come when men will not tolerate sound doctrine, but with itching ears they will gather around themselves teachers to suit their own desires. So they will turn their ears away from the truth and turn aside to **myths**.” (BSB)

**Titus 1:13-14** — “This testimony is true. Therefore rebuke them sternly, so that they will be sound in the faith, and will pay no attention to **Jewish myths** or to the commands of men who have rejected the truth.” (BSB)

**Definition:**

**Myth:** an idle tale, fable, fanciful story.

- **In the context of these verses:** the fictions of the Jewish theosophists and Gnostics, *especially concerning the emanations and orders of the aeons* (Thayer’s Greek Lexicon).<sup>78</sup>

The myths that Paul was speaking of had to do with “*emanations and the orders of the aeons*.”

So what does Emanationism have to do with fractals?

*Everything.*

The New World Encyclopedia states:

“Emanationism is the doctrine that describes all existence as emanating (Latin emanare, “to flow from”) from God, the First Reality, First Absolute, or Principle. Essentially, emanationism holds that ***all things proceed from one divine substance in a progression or series***, where each reality arises from the previous one.”<sup>79</sup> (*emphasis added*)

In case it isn’t clear, *Emanationism is a basic description of fractal spirituality*, where everything in the series flows from or is derived from the original source. As we outline in this book, many new age, occult teachings hold to these same beliefs, and although charismatics don’t always use the term “emanationism” or the term “fractal spirituality,”<sup>80</sup> many of their doctrines and teachings are built upon these very concepts.

The New World Encyclopedia description on Emanationism continues:

---

78. Strong’s Greek: 3454. μῦθος (muthos). Web. [www.biblehub.com/str/greek/3454.htm](http://www.biblehub.com/str/greek/3454.htm)

79. Emanationism. (2013, September 20). *New World Encyclopedia*. Retrieved from [www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Emanationism](http://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Emanationism).

80. The term “**quantum spirituality**” is becoming more popular within charismatic circles, but “quantum spirituality” *means the same thing as* “fractal spirituality.”

“The lowest level is matter, the material world. Every derived being is regarded as being less perfect than the level it proceeded from, its brightness and perfection varying from its distance from the divine Source. In emanating these lower levels, the Source itself loses none of its perfection and is not diminished.”

So then, an “evolution of consciousness” in the occult sense, is to find the way back to the “divine Source.” This is done by tapping into the unity of the “divine Source” through the demonic programming found within fractal spirituality. Fractal spirituality *is speaking* to this “reflection of the divine” within humanity, and by having a large group of people tapping into this “divine Source” and becoming a more perfect reflection, the “divine” will eventually manifest on earth.

***This is speaking to the unified effort of that portion of humanity who are working, consciously or unconsciously, to come into agreement and bring about the manifestation of the final Antichrist and his kingdom.***

Christians practicing the occult (either consciously or unconsciously) are using this **same** occult concept of “evolution of consciousness,” but are using Christian language to describe their efforts. The following are some of the terms and phrases they use:<sup>81</sup>

- Advancement/Promotion
  - Also, graduation.
  - This advancement/promotion/graduation is related to “revelation.” In other words, as the individual learns more (has greater revelations) about the “mechanics of the supernatural” and how to engage in and operate out of the supernatural, they advance spiritually, or receive a promotion, or graduate into a higher level of learning.
  - Is also commonly used in the context of a spiritual promotion and a weapons upgrade, for the purpose of more advanced spiritual warfare.
- Awakening
  - of gifts
  - of or in the spirit
  - of the senses
  - spiritual awakening
- Building up the spirit man
- Develop/developing
  - the human spirit
  - gifts or abilities
  - Used in the same context as occult teachings on “ascension, manifesting, developing, evolving/evolution,” especially regarding the “manifestation of the human spirit”

---

81. For a fuller list of terms and phrases used by Christian occultists, refer to the [Glossary](#).



- Manifestation
  - of the kingdom
  - of the sons of God
  - of the spirit
- Understanding of the “deeper things of God”
  - Is referring to mysteries of Scripture in the occult sense, and supposed new revelation from God, that are actually old occult doctrines repackaged in a “Christian” box.

The attitude of many Christians who fall prey to occult doctrine boils down to the same attitude of the “Old versus New,” whereby the foundational teachings of Christianity are destroyed and replaced with occult doctrines.

- **Old:** confession, repentance, and renunciation  
**New:** declaration, visualization, and manifestation
- **Old:** crucifying the flesh  
**New:** building up the alleged “human spirit”
- **Old:** conforming and submitting to the will of God by taking up the cross and following Jesus Christ (“Not my will, but Thy will be done.” **Luke 22:42**)  
**New:** rejection of the cross and of following Jesus Christ, by following their own will
- **Old:** alignment with the standards of the Word of God and conforming to the nature of Jesus Christ through the work of the Holy Spirit  
**New:** through the deception of the “Spirit Man” theology, they are aligning with and giving control of themselves to a different spirit that is conforming them *to the nature of that spirit*
- **Old:** living a life of humble service to the true God  
**New:** engaging in spiritual battles, building personal realms, talking to and commanding angels, et cetera

The “old” way is God-centered, the “new” way is man-centered.

● **How to Find Freedom**

Finding freedom from the programming found within fractal spirituality that is hooking you up to the spirit of the antichrist sounds like it might be complicated, but it’s really not. If there is an interdependency between the parts, logic says: “Cut the connection!” If A can’t survive without B who can’t survive without A, then cut the connection, and both die.

In other words, cut yourself off from these “spirit parts,” close the doors, kick them out, don’t allow them access any longer. How? Through prayer to Creator God, the *true* God.

Since finding freedom applies not only to this chapter, “Spirit Man,” but also to the next chapter, “Shining Ones,” we have addressed this topic separately in Section Four, “Finding Freedom.”

### **C. Review**

The “Spirit Man” theology is nothing more than “Spirit Man *programming*,” and it is based upon the idea behind fractals (what the authors are calling “*fractal programming*”), connecting the individual to the spirit of the antichrist. This fractal programming is facilitated through the Spirit Man doctrine (as well as other doctrines that teach fractal spirituality), and is being carried out by demons, who have been given control over a person’s mind, will, and emotions through such doctrines of demons. Fractal programming is used in two main ways:

1. Fractal programming is used as one way to more securely connect people to the spirit of the antichrist and a false unity in preparation for the appearance of the final Antichrist.
2. Fractal programming is also keeping the victims tied in a perpetual “logic-loop,” fostering an atmosphere of self-perpetuated delusion. Confusion and distraction are keeping them unable to logically think themselves out of the deception of this false unity, in particular by being unable to read Scripture with understanding and the inability to clearly hear the voice of the true God.

There is nothing wrong with purposefully and intentionally encouraging and blessing one another and speaking love and goodness and truth into someone’s life. However, in order to minister healing to the the *whole* person, it is not necessary, wise, or Biblically sound to ***split*** the spirit from the soul/body, ***divide*** the spirit into seven parts, and to encourage the so-called “human spirit” to ***take control*** of the individual. To do this is ***against Scripture***, and is:

1. creating a spiritual trauma;
2. creating and promoting a type of dissociation for those who are not normally dissociative;
3. promoting greater dissociation for those who are already dissociative;
4. opening people up to demonic possession;
5. connecting individuals to a New Age “Christ Consciousness” through the fractal spirituality found within this Spirit Man programming, which, in turn, is paving the way for the final antichrist to physically appear;
6. creating an atmosphere of perpetual *delusion* that is infinitely multiplying itself through the fractal programming that is the foundation for the Spirit Man programming.

We are to be led by the *Spirit of God*, not controlled and led by our human spirit.

## II. Shining Ones

The actual Spirit Man theology as it was started early at the turn of the 21st century has not been around for very long. However, the basic occult ideas *behind* that theology have been around for a *long time*, and are **foundational** to the “Shining Ones” teaching, as well as other occult doctrines, because it is the *spirit* of the person that is believed to be a Shining One. The goal of the person themselves is to allow the Shining One spirit to take control, as with the Spirit Man teaching, until eventually, the physical manifestation of the Shining One spirit takes place.

### A. The Basics

In charismatic circles, the “Shining Ones” isn’t commonly known of or spoken of by this name, and as of this writing, the doctrine is mostly taught and discussed within *private* settings. People who espouse this doctrine are usually very careful to *not* speak of it in public by this name, and may only make reference to a “manifestation of their spirit man.” Or they will characterize their “spirit man” as being very powerful, commanding, huge, fierce, or even war-like.

The Shining Ones doctrine is similar to the “little gods” teachings, such as Manifest Sons of God, Joel’s Army, and Joshua Generation. These doctrines are repackaged and renamed every so often to appeal to a newer generation, but the foundational beliefs are the same. There are a few significant differences, however, between Shining Ones and the other “little gods” teachings.

### Similarities

Like Manifest Sons and related beliefs, Shining Ones is fueled by Dominion Theology (born from the “Word of Faith” movement) that many Christians may be familiar with. Sometimes Dominion Theology is referenced using different terms, such as “Kingdom Government,” or the related, “Sheep Nations,” but the basic doctrinal beliefs are still the same.

### For Further Research

1. “The Manifest Sons of God teaching.” Article by Let us Reason Ministries [www.letusreason.org/latrain1.htm](http://www.letusreason.org/latrain1.htm) (**highly recommended**)
2. “What is Manifest Sons of God Theology?” by Paul Fahy [askcarolynandloren.files.wordpress.com/2017/04/what-is-manifest-sons-of-god-theology.pdf](http://askcarolynandloren.files.wordpress.com/2017/04/what-is-manifest-sons-of-god-theology.pdf)
3. “A Simple Critique of Dominionism” by Paul Fahy

[askcarolynandloren.files.wordpress.com/2017/04/a-simple-critique-of-dominionism.pdf](http://askcarolynandloren.files.wordpress.com/2017/04/a-simple-critique-of-dominionism.pdf)

4. "Is the Word of Faith movement Biblical?" Article by gotQuestions.org. <https://www.gotquestions.org/Word-Faith.html>
5. "Are Christians Supposed to Take Dominion?" by Robert M. Bowman. Jr. <http://www.iclnet.org/pub/resources/text/crj/crj-jrnl/web/crj0024a.html>

While there are slight variations, Dominion Theology in its various forms, coupled with the little gods teachings, basically explains that the kingdom of God will manifest on earth even *before* the physical second coming of Jesus Christ, *because of and through* the works that the church does on earth. These combined doctrines propose that the church is commissioned to take over entire world structures — physical geographies, economic systems, political systems, education, media, et cetera — in order to redeem this physical realm *and to make possible the second coming*. In other words, Jesus Christ can't or won't come back until his "church" does what they are supposed to do. Although they are usually careful to not describe it in this way, and will be quick to take offense at anyone suggesting their theology is not sound, what they are essentially doing is shoving aside the work of the Holy Spirit and replacing it with human efforts (the so-called "work of the church").

These theologies have laid the foundation for the Shining Ones doctrine, giving rise to yet another wave of charismatics who believe themselves to be on a mission from God to redeem the earth. Aside from taking over the different aspects of society and culture (political systems, education systems, media systems, et cetera), the so-called "Shining Ones" believe they accomplish this in large part through "spiritual warfare" waged through their "realms," not only against demons, but against *people* who stand against their false doctrine and satanic agenda.

### **Differences**

The main difference between Manifest Sons and Shining Ones, is that the Manifest Sons doctrine teaches that *every* Christian who goes through a type of spiritual evolution is one of these "little gods." Charismatics may call this evolutionary process "levels of maturity," or going from "glory to glory," or advancing from the "milk to the meat," or some other Christian-sounding term, but the teaching is exactly the same as occult teachings on the evolutionary process of the human consciousness.<sup>82</sup>

On the other hand, Shining Ones doctrine teaches that regular Christians — those who aren't these supposed Shining Ones — have a normal human spirit, but the spirit of the Shining Ones is a special classification, akin to an angelic being. Some of them believe

---

82. Related reading: [Fractals](#)

they are half-angel and half-human, or that they are an angel who is living in a human body, and that their Shining One spirit has wings. This is actually the equivalent of a *walk-in*, which will be explained later. Presumably, when their spirit manifests, they will have the appearance of an angel, wings and all.

Interestingly enough, no individual has yet been known to claim their Shining One spirit has eyeballs all over their spirit body, or multiple heads, as some angelic beings are described in the Bible.

At any rate, this specialness, of course, gives these special Shining Ones special abilities, special powers, and a special mission.

### ***B. More Details***

As of this writing, the Shining Ones doctrine has been *privately* described within certain charismatic groups as follows:

- The Shining Ones are said to be a group of secret, elite, end-time warriors of God (99,999 individuals in total, although it isn't clear if this number is static or is prone to fluctuations). They are meant to fight and destroy the "Illuminati" and the NWO, cleansing the world of evil, and creating an environment on earth that makes God's Kingdom able to come down and dwell. They believe that the work of Jesus Christ gives them a special authority, and that God is waiting on them to realize this potential and to begin engaging this so-called authority, building what they consider to be the "kingdom of God" on earth. They commonly use the phrase "advancing the kingdom" or "building the kingdom" to describe their efforts to fulfill this mission, a feat that is accomplished mainly through building, advancing, expanding, and engaging their "personal realms." If anyone points out that Scripture doesn't support their "kingdom building," they say that it's "God's good pleasure" to have *them* do the work instead of Himself.
- The Shining Ones are said to have been created special by God, *before He created anything else*. They say they were created "before the foundation of the earth," and were built into God's eternal plan since the beginning of time; that they have been, spiritually speaking, *built into* the foundational pillars that hold up the earth. According to their beliefs, God created the Shining Ones before anything else because they have been a "secret weapon hidden within the Father since before the beginning of time," being protected so they can do their job during the end times, until they are revealed (manifested) at the completion of their mission, some time before Jesus Christ returns to earth.
- Charismatic teachers and advocates of the Shining Ones doctrine believe that this term originated from the "Illuminati," who is said to use this description

because “the spirit of these special individuals shines very brightly.” It is said that the “Illuminati” have known about this special, elite group since 1723 A.D., and have been keeping a close eye on them ever since.

- It is believed that before the second coming of Jesus, the Shining One spirit will eventually overtake the physical body of each of these special individuals, becoming manifest in the physical. They will become invincible, never seeing a physical death. This will be the culmination of their manifestation, and will be the result of the work they have done in “building or advancing the kingdom,” done most often through “spiritual warfare” that they wage mainly through their realms.

→ **An Ironic Note:** some sects of charismatics like to visit and drape across the graves of certain big-name charismatic individuals, some of whom espoused the Manifest Sons doctrine, believing *they* would never see a physical death, either. This is an occult practice called “grave-soaking” or “grave-sucking.”

- Because of this mission to create an atmosphere that enables the kingdom of God to dwell on earth, the people who consider themselves to be Shining Ones will fight against *people* who they believe to be part of the “Illuminati,” **and** against *people* who they believe are hindering their mission, including Christians. They consider this to be a large part of their “spiritual warfare,” as well as fighting in the spirit realms alongside supposed angels. In fact, these Shining Ones feel they have so much spiritual power and authority, that angels wait around in anticipation of being commanded by these Shining Ones, anxious to do their bidding. Advocates connect this type of spiritual warfare as being something that is “building or advancing the kingdom of God on earth,” a teaching that brings in Dominion theology, as well. The thought is that the work the Shining Ones have done in building and manifesting the kingdom of God on earth will culminate in their final manifestation, and will *usher in the second coming of Jesus*.

### **C. Background**

There are a few different ways that we, the authors, are familiar with the Shining Ones and related deceptions (in particular, realms) and why we are qualified to speak on this topic:

1. We heard of the Shining Ones concept from the same “deliverance counselor/coach” that we both trusted at that time, because this man believed that we were one of these “Shining Ones.” Loren was given more information than Carolyn, and Carolyn wasn’t aware at the time that *she* was believed to be

one of these “Shining Ones,” but we both heard of the teachings from the same individual.

2. Because of her background in the charismatic movement, Loren has the understanding of the “Manifest Sons,” or, “little gods” teachings, that are very similar to the Shining Ones teachings.
3. Because of the occult understanding and experience both of us have concerning “spiritual evolution,” we understand how this relates to the charismatic beliefs concerning Shining Ones and other “little gods” teachings.
  - This “spiritual evolution” is also referred to by both occultists and charismatics as manifestation, advancement, graduation, or development.
4. The background both of us have had in the occult has also given us understanding on exactly what is happening through the principles on *realms*, teachings that go hand-in-hand with the Shining Ones doctrine.
5. When we were still involved in the occult, both of us worked on one particular Satanic project that involved what Carolyn referred to then as “Light Beings,” because they were “bright and shining ones.” Loren’s interaction with these beings while working on this same project was different than Carolyn’s interaction, however, and Loren simply called them “angels.” Having had past involvement in this same specific project has given both of us distinct insight to understand exactly what Satan is trying to accomplish through the false, ungodly doctrines of Shining Ones and Realms.

#### ***D. What’s Really Going On***

“Shining Ones” is an occult concept that has been around for centuries, although charismatic advocates of this and similar teachings claim it’s “fresh, new revelation from God.”

The points detailed in the “Spirit Man” topic apply to the Shining Ones as well, including:

#### ***Astral Travel/Projection***

Although they try to control the language<sup>83</sup> by calling it “traveling in the spirit” or “seeing in the spirit,” the Shining Ones teaching promotes astral travel/projection. This is an ***occult practice*** that requires demonic influence and assistance, and requires a literal form of dissociation. This is most evident in the fact that the “spirit” of the person who is supposed to be a “Shining One” will often engage in battles in the spirit realms outside of the body of the person; will interact with

---

83. See: [Doublespeak and Doublethink](#)



other people in the spirit realms, or interact with others in the physical realms through different forms of astral travel, including bilocation; and will be involved in dream insertion. There may be some who are simply delusional and not actually going anywhere at all (see "Promotes Delusion"), but for others, these activities and interactions are truly happening. Sometimes the person is instantly aware of these encounters and sometimes they are not aware of them until later. And sometimes they are not consciously aware at *all*, but will hear reports from other people telling them of such encounters, such as inserting themselves into dreams, or instances of bilocation.

At the least, this is symptomatic of dissociation, and is not healthy or wise. The *deeper* issue, however, is the fact that these are occult activities that they are practicing, and with that practice, they are becoming more skilled at these abilities.

### ***Trauma and Upheaval***

Because the Shining Ones teaching is based on the Spirit Man theology and similar teachings based on fractal spirituality, it is creating a spiritual trauma in all the same ways that have been outlined in the "Spirit Man" chapter. Although this Shining Ones teaching temporarily feeds the ego and pride (therefore, it "feels good" at the moment), it can also lead to insanity, nervous breakdowns, depression, suicidal ideation / suicide attempts, and/or triggered programming.

→ **Reminder:** "good feelings" do not necessarily equal Biblically sound and spiritually safe. Often, "feel good" feelings will come as a result of being hooked up to a "spiritual I.V." and being administered a "spiritual high" by the demonic entities that are controlling the individual and connecting them to the spirit of the antichrist. This concept has been covered in the section, "Common Effects (Fruit) of Practicing Witchcraft" and will be detailed further in the section "Withdrawals," as well as "Seat of Dominion."

### ***Dissociation***

The Shining Ones teaching is creating and promoting dissociation in all the same ways that have been outlined in the "Spirit Man" section, but to emphasize this point, the person is often unaware of the things that their supposed "Shining One spirit" is doing separate from their body and consciousness. They are also training themselves to allow their so-called "spirit" to take control, to listen to the voice of *that* spirit, and to not be in control of their *own* mind, will, and emotions. *This is a type of purposeful dissociation.*

→ **Reminder:** the “spirit” is either a demonically controlled part of the person, or a demon itself. This has been talked about in the “Spirit Man” section titled “Demonic Possession.”

### ***Demonic Possession***

Just like with the Spirit Man teachings, the Shining Ones doctrine is opening people up to demonic possession. The person is giving their will (permission) to another — outside of their own conscious, sound mind — and allowing another entity to take full control of them. We will discuss this in a moment, in the section titled, “Channeling and Walk-ins.”

There are some important additional points to be made, however, regarding the Shining Ones.

#### **■ Point One — Illogical as to Being a *Christian* Theology**

First, we, the authors, would like to say that pointing out the fallacy behind Shining Ones is in no way attempting to ridicule mind-control survivors who believe they are Shining Ones. Not only are we survivors of such trauma ourselves, but the co-author, Loren, was deceived for a short period of time regarding the Shining Ones theology, as well. So there is no finger-pointing or shaming coming from us. *We are*, however, pointing out the deception such people have come under regarding this Shining Ones doctrine, and by doing such, we are hopeful that these people will begin to look seriously at this doctrine that they mistakenly believe to be truth from God.

Secondly, although we do not believe *every* part of this teaching is necessarily factual (for example, the number “99,999,” and the year “1723 A.D.”), the Shining Ones teaching *is* based on *occult* fact, and is not of the true God. It is actually part of *Satan’s agenda* to bring about his final Antichrist, and is part of a project that we, the authors, were a part of when we were both working alongside Satan's hierarchy.

Those things aside for the moment, there are a few key points that simply don’t make sense in regard to this theology being passed off as a *Christian* theology.

1. According to the charismatic individuals who are privately teaching, promoting, and believing this doctrine, the “Illuminati” have known about these Shining Ones and are keeping tabs on them because they are a threat to them and their NWO (New World Order) plans. If this is true, then why don’t the Illuminati just get rid of these people, eliminating the threat before they fully manifest into their supposed glorified bodies?

Proponents of this teaching claim it is because “God” is protecting them. Which is an interesting claim, because at least a portion of the known self-proclaimed Shining Ones are people who have undergone trauma-based mind-control programming and satanic ritual abuse at the hands of people working *for* the very NWO groups they claim to be *protected from*, and the same NWO groups who are “keeping an eye on them.”

However, after studying the historic, occult understanding of Shining Ones, it is clear that NWO groups are doing nothing to hinder the Shining Ones, because the Shining Ones are not human at all. They are a satanic faction that is puppeting the deceived charismatic through this satanic doctrine *in the same* way that they are puppeting the elite group of “illuminated ones.” These deceived charismatics are being used *to further the same antichrist agenda* that the various Illuminati/NWO groups are serving.

2. If charismatics who are believing and promoting this doctrine (perhaps not publicly yet, but certainly within their own inner circles) *know* this is an Illuminati term and an Illuminati doctrine by their own admission, then why have certain ones of them adopted it as being a *Biblical* doctrine and truth? In fact, there is no Biblical backing for this belief, but there is plenty of *occult* backing.

The answer to this, of course, is because there are certain conscious and unconscious occult infiltrators who are purposefully giving this “insider information” within particular charismatic groups. This deceit is perpetuated because it appeals to the ego of the individual, telling them, among other things, that they are part of this “special group of end-time warriors.”

Essentially, this “Shining Ones” doctrine is giving definition to an important question that much of humanity desires and seeks an answer to from a very early age: what is my identity and what is my purpose? In other words, “Who am I and why am I here?” People who have had a very traumatic life — and as a result are dissociative to one degree or another — are particularly susceptible to being deceived by this false doctrine, because of the deep-rooted belief that they are worthless; that they have no identity or purpose in life. Therefore, when someone comes along and tells them that they are special and worth *more* than other “normal humans,” this instantly strokes their ego, giving them a purpose for their life and a reason for the suffering they have endured.

The truth, however, is that our identity is found when we begin building and nurturing a relationship with our Heavenly Father, and *He* gives us our purpose. Our identity is not found in purposes that are false and have no Biblical foundation, such as the Shining Ones.

3. This doctrine makes the Shining Ones seem more like comic-book heroes, than the special human spirits they *claim* to be. If we are to believe what *they* say is true, then the entire planet should be eradicated of evil within a very short time frame. In fact, why are we waiting for *Jesus* to return and set things right, since they say God has *them* — His supposed group of “secret, elite, end-time warriors” — to do all the work for Him? Why do we need the work of the Holy Spirit if we have the work of the Shining Ones?

As with similar teachings, such as Manifest Sons of God, the Shining Ones theology is attempting to *replace* the work of Jesus Christ to redeem us back to God, and the work of the Holy Spirit to transform the hearts and minds of the children of God, with the works that *they* do to supposedly prepare the world (redeem the world) for receiving the kingdom. They are attempting to replace the work of *Jesus Christ* Who has destroyed the works of the enemy, with the works *they* do to supposedly destroy the works of the enemy. In fact, they flat-out believe *they* will manifest the kingdom of God on earth *before Jesus Christ returns*, which is absolutely unbiblical.

4. And what about the “half-angel/half-human” claims? From a Biblical point of view, the only half-human/half-angels mentioned in the Bible were the giants (known historically and Biblically as “Nephilim”), and *they* were an abomination to God.

Furthermore, there seems to be Biblical evidence to point to the fact that demons (not the fallen angels, but the *demons*) *are* the spirits of these half-angel/half-human hybrids. Some disagree with this, and we aren't going to argue the point one way or the other. The point we are trying to make, however, is that ***if it's true*** that the spirit of a half-angel/half-human is a demon, then why would anyone who calls themselves Christian actually want to be a *demon*?

Assuming the Shining Ones *are* half-angel/half-human, who knows but that maybe there *are* people walking around who are one of these occult “Shining Ones”? (We aren't saying there are. We are saying: “What if there are?”) If so, they should be encouraged to turn to God to heal them and cleanse their bloodlines, not encouraged to celebrate their hybrid status.

However, we, the authors, ***do not believe the Shining Ones are the demonic spirits of half-angel/half-human hybrid beings who are walking around on earth***, as will be explained shortly.

Any way you look at it, these things don't make sense... until you realize *why* this doctrine has been passed down for generations now under various names (“Manifest

Sons of God” being one within charismatic circles) and *what* this doctrine has now morphed into.

### ■ Point Two — References to Occult Parallels

The term “Shining Ones” is a reference to not only the specialness this group of people claim to have from God, but it is also a reference to a type of “illumination and enlightenment” as they seek to obtain a “spiritual evolution” that will enable their spirits to manifest in the physical and overtake their physical bodies. This is a theme that is common in occult studies.

Even more alarming, some research indicates that the “Shining Ones” are, in fact, a reference to the fallen angels themselves, sometimes called “Watchers.” We will explore our experiences and opinion concerning this line of thought in a moment, but rather than detail different occult teachings on “Shining Ones,” we offer a few links for you to go research for yourself. We have listed three search engine results, as well as several pages we pulled from these search engine results. Follow links and read at your own risk. We do not guarantee any of these link to be secure, and some of the information may be triggering to survivors.

Also, as per our [disclaimer](#), some of these links are to occult teachings, and they do not come from a Biblical viewpoint. By leaving these links here in this book, we, the authors, are in no way giving our endorsement of the directors, creators, authors, and/or contributors of the respective books or websites and all of their expressed viewpoints. We encourage you to line up everything that you read with the Word of God, reading Scripture in context and with understanding, and to make a relationship with your Heavenly Father your highest priority.

### Search Engine Results

- “occult shining star”
- “path of the shining ones”

[## Books and Articles](http://www.google.com/webhp?sourceid=chrome-instant&rlz=1C5CHFA_enUS622US622&ion=1&espv=2&ie=UTF-8#q=%E2%80%9CPath+of+the+Shining+Ones%E2%80%9D&*>www.google.com/webhp?sourceid=chrome-instant&rlz=1C5CHFA_enUS622US622&ion=1&espv=2&ie=UTF-8#q=%E2%80%9CPath+of+the+Shining+Ones%E2%80%9D&*</a></p></div><div data-bbox=)

- *The Shining Ones: the World's Most Powerful Secret Society Revealed*, by Philip Gardiner  
[www.amazon.com/Shining-Ones-Powerful-Society-Revealed/dp/1907486100](http://www.amazon.com/Shining-Ones-Powerful-Society-Revealed/dp/1907486100)
- *Antichrist Osiris: The History of the Luciferian Conspiracy*, by Chris Relitz  
[www.books.google.com/books?id=RIm7AwAAQBAJ&lpg=PA631&pg=PP1#v=onepage&q&f=false](http://www.books.google.com/books?id=RIm7AwAAQBAJ&lpg=PA631&pg=PP1#v=onepage&q&f=false)
- *The Reappearance Of The Christ*, by Alice A. Bailey  
[www.lucistrust.org/online\\_books/the\\_reappearance\\_the\\_christ/chapter\\_seven\\_preparation\\_for\\_the\\_reappearance\\_the\\_christ](http://www.lucistrust.org/online_books/the_reappearance_the_christ/chapter_seven_preparation_for_the_reappearance_the_christ) (talks briefly about “Manifest Sons of God” at the page 170 mark)
- “The Theosophical Review,” Volume 34  
[www.books.google.com/books?id=RplKAQAIAAJ&printsec=frontcover&source=gbs\\_ge\\_summary\\_r&cad=0#v=onepage&q&f=false](http://www.books.google.com/books?id=RplKAQAIAAJ&printsec=frontcover&source=gbs_ge_summary_r&cad=0#v=onepage&q&f=false)
- “Identity of the Shining Ones Revealed” — Web article  
[www.messagetoeagle.com/identity-of-the-shining-ones-revealed/](http://www.messagetoeagle.com/identity-of-the-shining-ones-revealed/)

### ■ Point Three — In Preparation for Receiving the Final Antichrist

This false doctrine has been passed down for many generations because it is one way the path for the Antichrist is being prepared through the charismatic movement.

Here is another review of the ultimate goal of the infiltrators that are working Satan’s plan, even within Christian churches:

The *ultimate goal* is to train people, through occult doctrines and techniques, to come into agreement with and enter into a false “unity,” also known as “Christ Consciousness” (among other phrases), thinning the veil between the spirit world and the physical world, thereby paving the way for the false Christ (the final Antichrist<sup>84</sup>) to appear.

---

84. **Reminder:** there is a distinctive difference between “a false Christ” and “*the final* Antichrist,” and the Bible says there will be *many* false Christs. So while occultists are preparing for “the Christ,” they usually mean a “global ruler.” This will be an individual whom sincere Christians will recognize as “a false Christ,” and could possibly be the forerunner to the *final* Antichrist. The important thing to note is that the multitudes

Teachings that are remarkably similar to the Shining Ones (different in name only, because foundationally, the *teaching* is exactly the same) are common among various occult groups, including Lucis Trust, the occult organization the co-author, Carolyn Hamlett, was connected with. These teachings center around preparing the world for the coming of “the Christ” (the final Antichrist), by *certain chosen individuals* evolving into a “Christ Consciousness” *through the work they do on earth* (both in the natural and in the supernatural), reaching their *full manifestation*, thereby creating an atmosphere that is conducive for him to appear.

This is nearly identical to what the teachings are with the Shining Ones doctrine, except charismatics use *Christian* language: they believe they are *certain chosen individuals* who are God’s warriors for a special “end-time work,” and *through the work they do on earth*, both in the natural and in the supernatural, to manifest or build “the kingdom,” they will not only reach the *full manifestation* of their special “Shining One” spirits, but also create an atmosphere that is conducive for the second coming of Christ.

This is exactly what occultists have been teaching for generations! This is not “new end-time revelation” as charismatics claim, but ancient occult teaching that *originates from Satan*. It is a satanic deception that has infiltrated the Christian church specifically through the charismatic movement, promoted by certain infiltrators who are demonically influenced and controlled.

The main reason for promoting this and similar “little gods” doctrines in charismatic circles is *to train certain individuals to be used as vehicles for very powerful demonic forces*, facilitating the expansion of Satan’s kingdom and paving the way for the final Antichrist.

This training involves the following:

1. The demonic and occult infiltrators in the physical *and* in the astral, working side-by-side, get the charismatics **hooked on the spiritual high they receive by being plugged into the “Christ Consciousness,”** and teaching them, through the positive and negative reinforcement of giving or withholding the spiritual drug, on how **to follow the bidding of the demonic.**

One way people are plugged into this Christ Consciousness is through the *fractal programming* of fractal spirituality that is present in the Spirit Man theology and similar teachings. The fractal programming is being carried out by demons when people *open themselves up to possession by a Shining One.*

---

of false Christs over the many centuries are all paving the way for the final Antichrist, which is what we are referring to here.

→ **Reminder:** a “Christ Consciousness” is a unity and agreement with Satan’s agenda and with the spirit of the antichrist.

To review about the “spiritual drug,” see: Common Effects (Fruit) of Practicing Witchcraft and Withdrawals. This concept is also detailed later in the section titled “Seat of Dominion.”

**Importance:** this training is important because the charismatic will not understand their occult activity is a negative thing and against God, because the demonically-engineered spiritual highs cause them to “feel good.”

2. Similarly, the training also involves **appealing to the desire for supernatural experiences and manifestations** (lying signs and wonders) that has been carefully cultivated within the charismatic movement for many years now.

Those who believe themselves to be a Shining One often have spiritual experiences and manifestations that they see as positive, because they artificially boost their ego and are pleasing to the senses. The lying signs and wonders contribute to their “spiritual high,” thus encouraging them to continue in their deception.

However, many of the manifestations and experiences are negative, and are a direct result of them involving themselves in witchcraft.<sup>85</sup> But they are encouraged to pass off the negative as being a “normal” part of their so-called spiritual warfare, and they usually intensify their efforts to have the spiritual experiences and manifestations.

**Importance:** this part of training is important because the individual will rarely recognize that what they consider to be the *positive* things they are seeing and feeling are actually occult, because it is something that is undeniably real. However, since the signs and wonders are not truth that is coming from the true God, and are, in fact, being provided by the demonic — as well as human infiltrators in the astral — they are false. Furthermore, rather than repent and turn to the Heavenly Father for the solution, the *negative* signs and wonders push them into further witchcraft as they attempt to get rid of the negative consequences of their actions by their human efforts.

3. In like fashion, occult infiltrators and the demonic train individuals by **appealing to the gift-centered mentality** that has been carefully cultivated within the charismatic movement for many years now.

---

85. Related reading: Common Effects (Fruit) of Practicing Witchcraft



Those who erroneously believe themselves to be Shining Ones often display *many* demonic gifts. These manifestations of gifts give them a spiritual high, and appeal to a sense of power and control, and to their ego. This encourages them to continue in their deception.

**Importance:** as with appealing to experiences and manifestations, the display of gifts and the increase of supernatural abilities is undeniably *real*; therefore, the individual will not understand that their gifts are given by Satan and not authored by God. They will continue to seek after gifts and continue to work at strengthening those gifts. This causes them to lose focus on their Heavenly Father, and they will drift further and further away from Him, without even realizing it.

4. The infiltrators and demons **incite and cultivate an atmosphere of *delusion* through the deception of the Shining Ones, leading the individual away from sound Biblical doctrine and away from a relationship with the true God.**

This deception is being infinitely multiplied and perpetuated through the fractal programming found within the fractal spirituality these teachings are based upon. Over time, if that deception is left unchecked and unrepented, it causes deceived people to fall into *delusion*.

It's important to note that *anyone* is capable of being deceived (believing a lie). However, when we refuse to love the truth, we continue to live in deception, and eventually we fall into delusion. This point is made clear in **2 Thessalonians 2:9-12**.

**Importance:** this is an important part of training because when people fall into delusion, they can not see where they are wrong. Instead, they will live in a state of perpetual deception, misinterpreting and misapplying God's written Word and twisting it to justify their occult actions and words. There is a refusal to repent and turn back to God, because they don't see where they have anything to repent *of*, therefore they continue down a path of sin and delusion — a path that will eventually lead to their destruction.

5. The individual is given **a new identity and purpose that is not related to a direct relationship with God, but an identity and purpose that is focused on falsely believing themselves to be Shining Ones.**

Because they believe themselves to be Shining Ones, their focus is not on seeking a relationship with the Heavenly Father. Instead, their focus is on seeking and developing their special powers, on spiritual warfare, and on spiritual manifestations and experiences, *through which* they hope to come to a complete and full physical manifestation of their supposed Shining-One spirit.

**Importance:** purpose and identity are two very powerful, motivating factors for humans, especially when it is coupled with the tangible reality of false Satanic gifts, and mixed with the spiritual high obtained from manifestations and experiences. Therefore, the charismatics who are being trained to be used as vehicles for powerful demonic forces are more likely to hold onto the false identity and purpose that is giving them tangible results in the present. They are so blinded by the emotion and by the tangible results, that they don't usually realize those things are temporary. It's much easier — and temporarily satisfying — to hold onto a Satanic purpose and identity, than it is to hold on to the promises of God that are eternal, and an identity that requires them to take up their cross and follow the example of Jesus Christ, desiring God's will over and above all else. This is particularly true when the individual has fallen into delusion and isn't aware that they are holding onto a Satanic identity and purpose.

6. The individual is trained to **have a warrior mentality that appeals to their ego** (self-centered, not God-centered), creating a sense of power, control and authority.

The Shining Ones teaching is a doctrine that is largely *based on* this warrior spirit, because they have been led to believe (lied to by demons and fallen angels) that one of their main purposes is to battle the Illuminati and the NWO. This will be explained further down in this chapter, but the reason they have been led to believe this is because the *fallen angels are warriors*.

**Importance:** by carefully cultivating the same warrior mentality and attitude of the fallen within these particular humans, and getting them used to how this warring spirit feels, the fallen are preparing particular humans to unquestionably accept and receive this warring spirit from the fallen as being something that is authored by God. Any and all negative personality traits that begin to manifest through the individual — such as coldness, selfishness, a lack of mercy, unforgiveness, arrogance, short-temperedness, et cetera — is mistaken as simply being a “warrior attitude” that is authored by God.

7. The individual is guided into **hearing and being led by the demonic**.

Within the Shining Ones doctrine, this is being accomplished by tricking them into believing they are being led by their own “Shining One” spirit.

**Importance:** through trickery and deception, the fallen are able to control the human into doing and saying what they want them to do or say, because the individual falsely believes they are hearing from God. Or, believes they are hearing and being led by their own spirit, who is supposedly being “led by God.”

8. The individual is **guided into accepting demonic possession, channeling, or walk-ins as something that feels normal and is of God.**

Within the Shining Ones doctrine, this is being accomplished because they falsely believe the “Shining One” is their own human spirit.

**Importance:** this causes the individual to never consider any negativity resulting from the possession, channeling, or walk-in situation — any subtraction or transference they experience — as being a result of their involvement in the occult. Rather, they see subtraction or transference as a normal part of “spiritual warfare,” which drives them to seek deeper occult activities to find relief.

9. The individual is **guided into becoming accustomed to another entity controlling them.**

Because they have been led to believe the “Shining One” is their human spirit, and because they believe they are to allow this “spirit” to have full control of them, they are *purposefully allowing* this entity to take control of their mind, will, and emotions, with the intent that the entity will eventually take over their physical body as they come into their supposed “full manifestation.”

**Importance:** it is at this final stage that the individual then becomes a perfect vehicle for the fallen to use, and the demonic, including the fallen, are able to *completely and totally control them*, having gained their complete acceptance and permission to do so. The individual is then used in a greater way to spread demonic teachings and to bring deception to the general masses of charismatics, encouraging others to open their hearts and minds to be invaded by the demonic, bringing them into alignment and agreement with the spirit of the antichrist, as well.

#### ■ Point Four — Channeling and Walk-ins

As with the Spirit Man theology, the deception is that the Shining One is the *spirit of the person*. The truth, however, is that the so-called “spirit” of the person (either a demonically controlled *part* of the person or a demon itself) is operating as a *gatekeeper*,

opening the gateways to the spiritual space within the individual, so the “Shining One” can have access and take control.

Ultimately, the manifestation of the so-called Shining One spirit the *charismatics* speak of, is describing a particular type of spiritual evolution that *occultists* speak of, whereby their *physical* body is transformed by the *spiritual* development they attain. This particular type of spiritual evolution is related to “Ascended Masters” and other so-called “highly evolved and developed entities” who are channeled through certain chosen individuals, or who manifest as walk-ins.

**Question:** So what are the Shining Ones, if they aren’t the special spirit of certain special individuals?

**Answer:** Based on the experiences we, the authors, have had with fallen angels — those who call themselves the so-called “Ascended Masters” as well as the ones who disguise themselves as God’s angels — *and* based upon our personal experiences with people who claim or have claimed to be or to have this “Shining One spirit,” *and* with consideration to what occultists have historically believed regarding Shining Ones, it is our belief that the Shining Ones are just another name for the fallen angels. It is possible that in some cases they can also be very high-ranking demons, but we believe them to be the fallen. Either way, they are demonic entities that are being *channeled through* certain people, or are using the body of those certain individuals as a *walk-in*.

• **Definitions**

**Channeling:** when a person is channeling, it is for the purpose of receiving a message from “the spirits,” usually with the intent to share the message with others. Most people have heard of channeling in reference to mediums or spiritualists contacting and speaking to the spirits of so-called deceased humans (such as a dead relative). This is necromancy, and the Bible tells us that God forbids it.

However, sometimes fallen angels are channeled, using various titles such as Ascended Masters, Cosmic Teachers, Galactic Masters, Archangels, and others, and this is something occultists have been doing for generations now. No matter who or what is being channeled, it involves the individual *giving complete control of their mind to that spiritual entity* in order for the message to be channeled through. These channeled messages can come through a process known as “automatic writing,” or by the individual verbally giving utterance to the messages they are receiving.

This is exactly what the Spirit Man theology is teaching: *to give control of the mind, will, and emotions over to the “human” spirit*. But as we have detailed in the chapter on the spirit man (see: [Not Biblical](#), and [Demonic Possession](#)), they are opening themselves to demonic control and possession, and it is not their *human* spirit who is taking control, but

a *demon* or a demonically controlled *part* of them. In the case with the Shining Ones, the demon who is masquerading as the “human spirit,” or the part of the person who is being demonically controlled, is allowing this open access for the fallen angels to be channeled.

One example of the fallen who are being given free-reign through this channeling (although, in some cases, it could be a walk-in situation, described below) are the instances where charismatic preachers or teachers have admitted that they turn over the service or meeting to the direction of their so-called “special angel,” or whatever “angel” happens to show up. *What they are actually doing is giving control of the service or meeting to a demonic entity.* They may have been deceived and do not *realize* they are giving control to a fallen angel, but the result is still the same. The bigger problem, however, is that they have no discernment — no ability to judge properly — and they can not judge properly because *they have no love for the truth.*

Discernment begins with a *love for the truth*, and it is demonstrated by *aligning everything with the written Word of God that has been interpreted properly within context.* If something does not line up with His Word, it needs to be tossed out. This is how proper discernment is developed: not by doctrines of men that we mindlessly regurgitate, but by the *proper* study of Scripture, and by *properly* applying God’s truth to our own lives.

***Walk-in:*** is a more rare occurrence than channeling, and while it is fundamentally similar to demon possession, it is more rare, occurring particularly with what some esoterics call “highly advanced, evolved, enlightened beings.” They are also referred to as “Ascended Masters” or other such titles. However, those who know the truth will recognize them not for the *glamour* they radiate, but for what they truly are: ***fallen angels.***

***Glamour:*** is a false appearance and a powerful magnetic energy that an individual or entity places around themselves to manipulate and influence, tampering with the perception of others. Their victims are drawn in by that magnetic force, and manipulated to believe the individual or entity is something that it is not. Demons can use a glamour to appear to look and be something they are not, and people can be trained to use a glamour as well, but these glammers are not as powerful as the glamour that comes from the fallen ones. People who do not have a love for the truth (therefore, no *discernment*) will be taken in and easily fooled by this glamour. The fallen angels are arrogant, bloodthirsty, and very selfish. However, their glamour will recreate their essence to be light, beauty and an encompassing love. Their glamour can radiate a physical beauty, but more importantly, it is an emotional, mental, spiritual and sexual beauty. Those who are being drawn in by their glamour will become

mesmerized and overwhelmingly feel as if the fallen will meet their every need and complete them: emotionally, mentally, physically, spiritually, and sexually.

In a walk-in situation, a fallen angel will use a certain chosen individual as a walk-in, using their body as if it were their own. Usually the individual will have given *explicit permission* (their *clear, verbal* agreement) for the fallen angel to manifest through them. In other situations, the individual, by purposefully opening themselves up to the demonic, leaves themselves open to being used by the fallen. This purposeful opening of themselves to the demonic may be done out of ignorance, *but it is still done purposely*, and acts as an *implicit permission* (an understood agreement) for the fallen angel to manifest through them and to use their body as if it were their own.

When people open themselves up to the “Shining One” doctrine, *they are giving their authorization to allow this walk-in to take place.*

When a walk-in occurs, two things can happen:

- The spirit/soul of the person will be completely taken out of their body and their body will be used as a vehicle for the fallen angel. The essence of the person may be taken to a seemingly benign place within another dimension (some may view this place as being “heaven” or a “heavenly place”), or they may be taken to a place of torment. Either way, they have become a slave and are working to advance Satan’s plans in one way or another.
- Or, the spirit/soul of the person will be pushed down and held captive inside the person, and their body will be used as a vehicle for the fallen angel, with the individual being unable to control what is said or done. Sometimes the individual has partial consciousness and limited control of their own body and mental faculties for restricted periods time.

Sometimes the physical body will begin to drastically change appearance, but not always. Any changes that do occur are most often implemented over a longer period of time, so as to not attract too much attention. Physical changes can include an increase in height and muscle tone, and changes in bone structure, eye color, and hair color. A walk-in will last as long as the fallen angel desires or needs, and can last until the physical body of the person dies.

More often, however, personality changes are more evident than physical changes, and they will begin to take on the character of the fallen: cold, selfish to the point of displaying or magnifying narcissistic attitudes and behaviors, manipulative, arrogant, short-tempered, violent, and warlike. However, they aren’t likely to always display these negative character traits to the general public. The negative character traits that *are*

displayed are often overlooked by the majority of people who have been mesmerized by their *charisma*, which can be considered a type of glamour.

→ **Interesting to Note**

Some occultists believe that Jesus was “a Christ” (a word that means “anointed or chosen one,” and is descriptive of an office) who gave up his physical body to host an avatar, in the same way they say that Buddha was “a Christ” and gave his body to be used by an avatar. An “avatar” is the term for a very high ranking, so-called highly evolved entity (in truth, it is a high-ranking fallen angel). Some occultists believe and teach that an avatar comes as a great teacher approximately every 2000 years to show humanity the way and to help them spiritually progress/evolve. It is taught that when Jesus was baptized, the avatar entered him like a dove. The avatar stayed for the 3½ years of ministry and left Jesus the night at Gethsemane, although some believe the avatar did not *completely* leave until Jesus was on the cross, causing him to cry out “Why have you forsaken me?” They also teach that Jesus earned his mastership and title “master Jesus” (a low-ranking “Ascended Master”) from allowing his body to be used by the avatar, and in this way, he achieved a *physical* evolution (manifestation) and advancement through the *spiritual* evolution and advancement he went through.

The process of this “spiritual evolution” is comparable to what charismatics believe about the *physical* manifestation of *their* “Shining One” spirit that comes about through their *spiritual* evolution. The language *charismatics* use to describe this evolutionary process often includes words such as:

- A manifestation of their spirit man
- Developing their spirit man
- Advancing
- Getting a promotion
- Graduating

This language is often used in the context of spiritual understanding, spiritual authority, and displays of gifts and power. For instance, they will say they have advanced from, graduated from, or are being promoted from one level of understanding to another. Or, they will say they have advanced from lesser levels of authority to greater or more powerful levels of authority. A slightly different but related way they will use this language is to say that they have developed and become more advanced in their *gifts and abilities* (*occult* gifts and abilities, such as: astral traveling, dream insertion, occult seer abilities, necromancy, telepathic

abilities, etc). This is a slightly different application, but is nevertheless related to the development of their so-called “spirit man” or “Shining One spirit.”

**Bottom Line:** The Shining Ones certainly aren't a *human* spirit, and neither are they a spirit that is being controlled by the true God. They are fallen angels who are using and controlling certain individuals, channeling through them, and in some cases using them as a walk-in to one degree or another. They use different groups of people, from various cultures and religious backgrounds, and *Christians are not immune to being used in this way, either*. There are most certainly *many* different false doctrines and ungodly beliefs that are causing Christians to be susceptible to being deceived by the fallen ones, but the occult deception of the so-called “Shining-One Spirit Man” doctrine that some charismatics have fallen prey to, is one such avenue that is opening the doors for the fallen to use and control them in ways that have never been seen before.

- **The Purpose**

**Question:** Why do fallen angels *need* to channel through people or use them as a walk-in? What purpose does this serve?

**Answer:** There are many different reasons why fallen angels channel through people and use them as walk-ins, but generally speaking, the main purpose is to **expand Satan's kingdom** — in other words, *to expand his influence on the hearts and minds of mankind*.

The means by which they do this is through **deception**, and the way they achieve this deception is by gaining acceptance by the larger majority. The specifics on *how* this acceptance is accomplished depends upon the culture and religious environment of the area they are trying to infiltrate and deceive, and so they always use particular chosen individuals to help them gain acceptance by the larger majority. Christians are not immune to being used in this way.

Before we get into more detail, let's briefly look at these two main components:

## 1. Building and Advancing Satan's Kingdom

The fallen angels advance Satan's kingdom *through the decree of the individual they are channeling through or using as a walk-in*. Within the charismatic movement, this is most often done through “spiritual warfare,” such as the warfare that is driving the Shining Ones doctrine. The *conscious* charismatic infiltrator is intentionally and deliberately allowing themselves to be used by the fallen to advance Satan's territory, but very often people are doing this *unconsciously*. They don't realize the spiritual being that is influencing them is not of God, because they erroneously believe the Shining One is their own human



spirit. And they are under the deception that their “spiritual warfare,” particularly in regards to **realms**, is advancing the kingdom of God, not realizing they are being used by Satan to build and advance *his* kingdom.

## 2. Deceiving by Gaining Acceptance

The fallen angels do not have a need or a desire to inhabit a human body *in the same way* demons do, *and* they are selective in who they use, unlike demons. However, certain fallen angels do use humans as *walk-ins*, as described above, while others have physical bodies created for them for a specific purpose.

So while the fallen *are* able to appear in the physical realms — without the aid of a human or physical body — and interact with the physical world, and have done so if only for short periods of time, this is not common. The reason for this is because if they were to suddenly begin frequently manifesting in the physical realms in this way to random groups of people, even while using their glamour, the likelihood of them being widely accepted is small.

At least, at *this* point in time.

For one thing, the shock would be too great for many people to handle. Secondly, religious and cultural beliefs within larger groups would be varied, and not all would accept their message — or their visitation — in the same way. For instance, some would be confused and not understand; others would be scared and run away (or faint from fright); some would not believe and think it was an elaborate government hoax; others might believe it to be an “alien” invasion and would either embrace them as aliens or go on what would be a useless attack. So, even though their goal *is to eventually manifest freely* by gaining acceptance from a large majority of people, *including Christians*, a more stable and predictable *gradual* acceptance has always been Satan’s step to achieving this goal, and this gradual acceptance is all in preparation for the final Antichrist to eventually manifest.

Therefore, rather than forcing a sudden appearance on the general masses, they have *progressively* gained this acceptance throughout the centuries by carefully choosing certain people within particular groups that open themselves to their influence and are willing to be used by them. Often times (but not always), they use their glamour to hide their true appearance and intentions, so people are deceived into believing the fallen are something they are not. Those chosen individuals then take the spiritual experiences they have had with the fallen, and the messages the fallen have channeled through them, and share with others inside their circle of influence. In this manner, more people begin to embrace the

idea of coming into agreement with fallen angels, and begin to *consciously and willingly* accept their influence for themselves.

Certain charismatics fall prey to this plan because they have been groomed through doctrines of demons to be a vehicle for the fallen, a concept we detailed in point three of this chapter. And because of demonic doctrines such as the “Shining Ones,” these individuals have been deceived into thinking the fallen angels are something that are of God, such as their so-called “special shining-one human spirit.” They then influence like-minded charismatics to embrace the fallen angels, bringing them into alignment and agreement with the spirit of the antichrist, carrying out and fulfilling Satan’s end-time plan. In this way, the fallen gain wide acceptance within *Christian* circles and are able to influence and use them. This is part of the plan for Satan to use the charismatic movement to deceive Christians — a plan both of us, the authors, were involved in before God, by His grace, delivered us from the occult and from occult practices.

#### ■ Point Five — Realms

As stated above, the main purpose for the fallen to channel through people or use them as walk-ins, is to **expand Satan’s kingdom** — in other words, *to expand his influence on the hearts and minds of mankind*.

Charismatics who have fallen for the deception of the “spirit man” theology, and particularly those who believe themselves to be a “Shining One,” believe they are “building, advancing, and expanding the Kingdom of God” through their doctrine on **realms**. However, they have been deceived and are working for the kingdom of Satan, advancing and expanding not the Kingdom of *God*, but the kingdom of *Satan*.

Before we get into details, let’s look at a couple of definitions.

#### Definitions<sup>86</sup>

**Realm:** kingdom; sphere, domain; the region, sphere, or domain within which anything occurs, prevails, or dominates.

**Kingdom:** a politically organized community or major territorial unit having a monarchical form of government headed by a king or queen; the domain over which the spiritual sovereignty of God or Christ extends, whether in heaven or on earth.

---

86. Definitions are compiled from the Merriam-Webster Dictionary ([www.merriam-webster.com](http://www.merriam-webster.com)) and Dictionary.com ([www.dictionary.com/](http://www.dictionary.com/)).

It is interesting that even the dictionary references a *spiritual* kingdom, although many Christians would see this as a reference to *Creator God's* Kingdom, or the Kingdom of Jesus Christ, Son of God. However, many esoterics would interpret this to be the kingdom of "the Christ," what Christians would recognize as an antichrist.

The Bible speaks of *two* different spiritual kingdoms, however: Satan's kingdom, and the Kingdom of God. Most Christians are familiar with the many references to *God's* Kingdom, but Satan's kingdom is also referenced throughout the Bible, including in the following verses:

**Colossians 1:13** — "For he has rescued us from the kingdom of darkness and transferred us into the Kingdom of his dear Son." (NLT)

**Ephesians 6:12** — "For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places." (KJV)

**Ephesians 2:1-2** — "As for you, you were dead in your trespasses and sins, in which you used to walk when you conformed to the ways of this world and of the ruler of the power of the air, the spirit who is now at work in the sons of disobedience." (BSB)

**John 12:31** — "Now judgment is upon this world; now the prince of this world will be cast out." (BSB)

**Matthew 12:26** — "If Satan drives out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then can his kingdom stand?" (BSB)

We will speak to the unbiblical doctrine of "kingdom building" in a moment, and the charismatic teachings on realms will be expanded on, including where it came from, in Section Five, but for now we will go over some of the basics of what some charismatic occultists say a realm is, and how "realms" are being used in the Shining Ones doctrine.

#### • ***Exoteric Meanings versus Esoteric Meanings***

There are two understandings on what a *realm* means within some charismatic circles, specifically in regards to Shining Ones: an outside understanding (*exoteric*) that the average, casual listener comprehends, and an inside understanding (*esoteric*) that is grasped by a few.

For example, if a charismatic preacher comes to you and says, "I proclaim my realm to overtake you," the average reaction might be, "Huh? What is this fruitcake talking about?" But if the same person says, "I proclaim the realms of *heaven* to overtake you,"

the general reaction (at least, within many charismatic groups) would likely be to tolerate this as being something that is acceptable and Biblical, regardless of any actual Bible study on the subject to see if it is, in fact, Scriptural. But concerning the *particular charismatic teachings* on realms that we are addressing in this book, the two statements — “my realm” and “realms of heaven” — actually mean the same thing to these occultists, and are being applied in the same way, and perhaps not everyone would understand this.

So in this section, we will attempt to share with you, the reader, what the *true* meanings and teachings are behind the charismatic occult teachings on “realms,” especially with respect to the Shining Ones beliefs, irrespective of how the subject is being *publicly* treated.

### → **Interesting to Note**

Some charismatic teachers and “deliverance counselors” are teaching on realms and applying those teachings in sermons and in “deliverance counseling” sessions with clients, in spite of openly admitting they haven’t been able to “work out their theology on it yet.” In other words, they can’t prove it Biblically, although they try, but yet they still apply teachings on realms and use it in their counseling sessions with clients, because they believe it to be true. Where is the discernment?

#### ○ **Exoteric (common) Meanings of “Realm”**

The common meanings and understanding of the word “realm” are as follows:

1. Realms are descriptive of a **place** in the physical or in the spiritual.
2. Realms are commonly used to describe the non-physical space that houses the **energy surrounding a person**, as well as **the influence and authority they have** because of that energy, such as “realm of influence” or “realm of authority.”
  - The word “realm” can also be replaced with “sphere,” so the phrases might be “sphere of influence,” “sphere of authority,” et cetera. Sometimes the word “dimension” is used in place of realm.
3. The word “realm” is commonly used by charismatics to refer to the **Kingdom of God**, and is **used to describe heavenly places**.

#### ○ **Esoteric (hidden) Meanings of “Realm”**

Within the fractal spirituality of the Shining Ones teachings, a realm is further defined as follows:

1. Realms are **the spiritual substance that constitutes a spirit**. In other words, they teach that while the physical body houses the physical things — muscles, bones, organs, etc. — inside a spirit are realms. So sometimes the terms “realm”

and “spirit” are used interchangeably, because they say **a realm is a place within a spirit.**

2. Realms are **the sphere of influence and authority that their spirit has.**
3. Realms are **heavenly places found within their spirit that are ruled by their spirit.**

As you may have noticed, the esoteric definitions are parallel to the *common* understanding of what realms are, except they are applying the definitions to their “spirit man.” So because the “spirit man theology” has been proven to not be Biblical at all, we can *immediately* dismiss realms as it applies to the spirit man as being a false doctrine. However, we will still dive right into this teaching on realms so we can understand the dangers of it, and how to warn others to stay away.

#### ● ***The Basics***

Advocates and teachers of the doctrine on realms *will* publicly teach about these esoteric aspects of realms in a surface way, but it’s not always clear what, exactly, is involved, and it certainly isn’t clear what is actually and truly happening when they are engaging with their realms. And when teaching on realms, they will do the same thing the occultist does, and pull in a little bit of truth into their web of lies. They build this false doctrine slowly and incrementally, step-by-step, in the same way occultists lure people into believing and following after *their* false doctrines. The individual being taught this doctrine on realms may not realize, at first, that the teachings are occult, and by the time the occult teachings *should be* obvious, they don’t recognize the deception, because by then it sounds reasonable to them. So in order to understand how the term “realm” is being used by certain charismatics, you have to understand the basics of this teaching, because it is foundational for some of the ungodly activities they engage in, including so-called spiritual warfare, courtrooms of heaven, dream insertion, and so-called spirit travel.

The next section of this chapter will deal more with the last two esoteric definitions of realms. But for now, we will focus on the first meaning they have of a realm: ***the spiritual substance that constitutes a spirit.***<sup>87</sup>

1. They start off with verses such as **Ephesians 2:6** — “And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with Him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus” (BSB).

---

87. The co-author, Loren, knows exactly how these teachings are being taught because, regrettably, she authored the original teacher’s manual for her “deliverance counselor” who began teaching on the basics of realms in a study titled “In Christ.” From there, the doctrine on realms was expanded upon, partially by means of information pulled from several of that counselor’s clients whom he was counseling. (This is explained in the chapter titled “Supernatural Realms — The Origin.”) Whether or not the original manual Loren worked on is still being sold and used to promote his teachings, or if her original work has been changed, adapted, or completely discarded, she does not know.

They tell people that this is one verse that speaks to the nature of our spirit as being both multidimensional (*having more than one plane of existence*) and transdimensional (*able to move through multiple planes of existence*).

In other words, they are saying that even though our physical bodies are living on earth, our spirit is not only in our body, but in heaven with Christ. And because they say our spirit is *meant* to exist transdimensionally (like God), they believe the human spirit can also be present in multiple places at once, in *this* 3rd dimension and in *other* dimensions and realms.

→ **Important to Note:** the way they speak of “the spirit man,” they are mixing the words “multidimensional” and “transdimensional,” and treating them as if to say that the human spirit “*exists in and is able to move through multiple planes of existence simultaneously.*” This is actually more similar to the definition of “omnipresent,” an attribute Biblically and historically bestowed upon *God, not* mankind.

2. They then explain that the transdimensional nature of our spirit manifests in “realms.”

In order to try to prove this point, they pull in **Revelation 6:8**, **Matthew 10:28**, and **Revelation 20:13-14**. They say that in these scriptures, the use of pronouns shows that Death and Hades/Hell is literally described as not only a *place* (realm), but also as a *person* (not necessarily a *human* person, but certainly a sentient entity). In other words, since Death is referred to as “*him*,” they say this means that Death is not just an event, but a sentient being, because only living beings are referred to as “him.”

- **Revelation 6:8** — “And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.” (KJV)
- **Matthew 10:28** — “Do not fear those who kill the body but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.” (NASB)
- **Revelation 20:13-14** — “The sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them, and each person was judged according to what they had done. Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. The lake of fire is the second death.” (KJV)

Then they pull in **Isaiah 28:15** — “Because you have said, ‘We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol we have an agreement, when the overwhelming whip passes through it will not come to us, for we have made lies our refuge, and in falsehood we have taken shelter’” (ESV)

They say that since it’s impossible to make a covenant with an event (such as death), then this scripture is saying that death is not only an *event*, but a *person* (sentient being). The conclusion is then drawn that since the Bible supposedly describes Death and Hell as being both realms (places) *and* living entities, then Jesus, too, is a spirit *and* a realm, and humans, too, must be both spirits *and* realms. Therefore, they say that ***spirits function as realms***.

Another verse they bring into the conversation to “prove” their point on realms is **Revelation 3:20**: “Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in and dine with him, and he with Me.” (BSB)

They claim this is speaking to realms, as well, and is describing the process by which we open the doorways (gateways) of our realm (spirit) and allow Christ to come into our realm (spirit) and influence us. They also claim “realms” explains how we can be “in Christ” and Christ can be “in us” — Jesus is a “realm” that we inhabit, and our spirit is a “realm” that *he* inhabits. The spirit/realm of Jesus is inside our realm/spirit, and our spirit/realm is inside his realm/spirit, because they say that spirits are designed to function as realms.

3. So their final conclusion is that since a *realm* is a place that can be inhabited by people, and since a *spirit* can be inhabited by other people, such as Jesus (or, perhaps more accurately, a spirit can be inhabited by the *spirits* of other people), then a *spirit* is also a *place*. So since a spirit is a place and a realm is a place, then a spirit and a realm are the same thing.

This “if-then” statement could be expressed as something like this:

- If realms = places; and if spirits = places; then spirits = realms.

However, they generally simply describe the spirit of a person as being something that *functions* as a realm, in that **it can be inhabited, expanded, and ruled**.

If you are confused, don’t worry. Welcome to “Fractal Spirituality 101.” Fractal spirituality is almost always confusing, which is why many just blindly accept it without really understanding exactly what it is they are getting themselves into. The circular reasoning

often makes it sound reasonable and correct, especially when they pepper their arguments with Scripture. But once you start to pull apart each of the components and examine them separately, and begin to *properly* interpret the Word of God, the deception is plain to see.

○ **What's Really Going On**

On the surface this may sound like a very nice, Biblically-sound teaching; however, there are quite a few problematic issues.

**1. Regarding the “If-Then” Statement**

- If realms = places; and if spirits = places; then spirits = realms

This train of thought is simple to debunk because “if-then” statements don’t always hold true in real life. They may look good on paper, but they don’t always pass the logic test. For example, here’s an if-then statement that does *not* hold true: if dogs are animals, and cats are animals, then cats are dogs. Obviously, this is not true. Just because two separate things have something in common, does not mean the two separate things *are the same thing*. So just because a realm is a place and a spirit is a place (*assuming a spirit actually is a place*, an assertion we will investigate in a moment), does not necessarily mean the terms “spirit” and “realm” can be used interchangeably.

**2. Regarding Ephesians 2:6**

“And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with Him *in the heavenly realms* in Christ Jesus.” (BSB)

There are two important points regarding this Scripture and how it is being misinterpreted within the teachings on realms:

- a. Even assuming they are correct in their literal interpretation of Ephesian 2:6, and our spirit is not only in our bodies, but literally seated with Christ in heavenly realms, the problem is how *far* these particular charismatics take this teaching. The Bible says we are seated *with Christ in heavenly realms*, and *not* that we are meant to exist and move in *other* dimensions or realms as well.

They try to get around this by saying their personal realm is a *heavenly* realm, but there is no Biblical evidence that this is true, especially when the phrase “heavenly realms” in this particular verse means “heaven



itself, the abode of God and angels.”<sup>88</sup> *This is not speaking of a so-called personal realm.*

- b. Furthermore, this verse is *not* saying that our spirits are meant to be in our body, *and* in Heaven with God, *and* someplace in France, *and* in Antarctica, *and* in the depths of the ocean, *and* in some far-off galaxy, *and* fighting demons in a different “heavenly” realm, *and* in our own realm building it up, et cetera. To read more into this verse than what is presented, is to believe something that is *outside* of Scripture. This is another perfect example of *eisegesis* (using personal agendas, presuppositions, and biases to interpret the Bible), as opposed to *exegesis* (subjectively allowing the text to interpret itself).<sup>89</sup>

These points are further demonstrated by the next verse, **Ephesians 2:7**:

“...in order that in the coming ages He might display the surpassing riches of His grace, demonstrated by His kindness to us in Christ Jesus.” (BSB)

Notice these verses, taken together, do **not** say the following: “And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with Him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus, in order that our spirit might fly all over the galaxy, zoom in and out of dimensions, visit other realms, find dens of demons and beat them up, and help God build His Kingdom by building *our* kingdom, since He’s having such a hard time doing it by Himself.”

No! The verses say: “And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with Him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus, *in order that in the coming ages He might display the surpassing riches of His grace, demonstrated by His kindness to us in Christ Jesus.*” (emphasis added)

Those are three very important words: *in order that*. In other words, this verse is explaining *why* we are seated in Heaven with Christ Jesus, and it’s *not* so our spirit can zip and zoom here and there and operate out of a so-called “personal realm.”

*Is the spirit/soul able to zip and zoom here and there? Yes. This is what occultists do, and they train others — including children that are being trained for occult purposes — to do the same. It is called *astral travel or astral projection*, and it is done by demonic assistance, influence and control. **It is not of God.***

---

88. source: <http://biblehub.com/greek/2032.htm>

89. For research: “What is the difference between exegesis and eisegesis?”

<https://www.gotquestions.org/exegesis-eisegesis.html>

But the verses in Ephesians 2 are a beautiful illustration of the love God has for us that He has shown to us *through Jesus Christ*; His mercy and the grace He pours out on us *because of Christ Jesus*; and the promise we have of eternal blessings from God in the future *because of Christ Jesus*. They are not speaking of “personal realms” out of which we can operate.

### 3. Regarding the Spirit As Being a Place

The words “soul” and “spirit” are commonly used interchangeably, and even in the Bible, in certain cases, the word “soul” is used in the same way as “spirit.” In fact, sometimes “heart” and “soul” are used interchangeably as well.<sup>90</sup> So not everyone is in agreement that the human existence has body, soul *and* spirit, because many believe the spirit and soul are speaking of the same thing. But for the purposes of *this* argument, we’ll assume that the soul and spirit are two separate, non-physical parts of a person.

So, *if* the spirit can be inhabited by other spirits, *then perhaps* it could be said that the spirit is a place, and the conclusion *may be* true that spirits function as realms. However, does the Bible teach this? *Is* the spirit a place that can house other spirits, whether demonic or human?

And since the fractal spirituality of realms is teaching that spirits can live inside other spirits, we can ask this question another way: is the spirit of a *human* able to live inside *other* spirits, whether demonic or human? Is this Biblical or of God? What does Scripture say?

Although this is not an exhaustive list, the Bible says the following about the human spirit and non-human spirits:<sup>91</sup>

1. God forms the human spirit inside the human body.
2. The spirit gives life to the body.
3. The spirit can be troubled, be in anguish, and have sorrow.
4. The spirit can be revived.
5. The spirit can be hardened.
6. The spirit can be humble (poor).
7. The spirit can rejoice.

---

90. For your own research:

**Soul** — [https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/search.cfm?Criteria=soul&t=KJV#s=s\\_lexiconc](https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/search.cfm?Criteria=soul&t=KJV#s=s_lexiconc)

**Spirit** — [https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/search.cfm?Criteria=spirit&t=KJV#s=s\\_lexiconc](https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/search.cfm?Criteria=spirit&t=KJV#s=s_lexiconc)

**Heart** — <https://www.blueletterbible.org/lang/lexicon/lexicon.cfm?strongs=G2588> and

<https://www.blueletterbible.org/lang/lexicon/lexicon.cfm?page=2&strongs=G5590#lexResults>

91. For research: [https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/search.cfm?](https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/search.cfm?Criteria=spirit&t=KJV&ss=1#s=s_primary_0_1)

[Criteria=spirit&t=KJV&ss=1#s=s\\_primary\\_0\\_1](https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/search.cfm?Criteria=spirit&t=KJV&ss=1#s=s_primary_0_1)

8. The spirit can grow strong.
9. People can have an excellent spirit.
10. People can be filled with the spirit of wisdom.
11. People can be filled with the Spirit of God.
12. People can be filled with a familiar spirit.
13. People can be filled with a spirit of jealousy.
14. People can be troubled by an evil spirit.
15. People can be filled with a spirit of prostitution (particularly in regards to idolatry).
16. People can be filled with an unclean or foul spirit (a general word used to describe a demon).
17. People can be filled with a mute and deaf spirit.
18. People can be filled with a spirit of disease, infirmity, or weakness.
19. People can be filled with a spirit of divination. In the account found in Acts 16:16, the name of the demonic spirit was Python. (This is not to say the demonic spirit *literally* was a snake — a python — but the Bible says this was *name* of the demonic spirit.)

So while the Bible tells us that our spirits can be filled with *emotion*, no where does it say that our *spirits* can be *filled by other spirits, either human or demonic*. The Bible certainly does tell us that the space *inside the body of the person* is a habitation for their *own* spirit. Furthermore, the Bible tells us that the space inside the *body* of the person can be possessed by (controlled by or under the power of) a demonic spirit. Sometimes that space is described as being the literal physical space inside the body of a person, and sometimes that space is described as being the non-physical space inside a person's body, such as the heart or mind (the center and seat of spiritual life — thoughts, passions, desires, et cetera).

In fact, **Matthew 12:43-45** describes what happens when demons go out of and enter into a person's body:

“When an unclean spirit comes out of a man, it passes through arid places seeking rest and does not find it. Then it says, ‘I will return to the house I left.’ On its arrival, it finds the house vacant, swept clean and put in order. Then it goes and brings with it seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they go in and dwell there; and the final plight of that man is worse than the first. So will it be with this wicked generation.” (BSB)

In the original Greek, the word “house” is “*oikos*,” Strong’s Greek 3624. Thayer’s Greek Lexicon defines the word in this particular scripture as meaning, “any

dwelling-place: of the human body as the abode of demons that possess it.”<sup>92</sup> *Of the human body... not of the human spirit.*

Therefore, since there is *no* Biblical support on the idea that human *spirits* are places that are *able to be or should be inhabited*, then *human spirits can not and should not be realms.*

Fractal spirituality would certainly have us think that human beings are like living matryoshka dolls, with our spirit nested inside us, and another spirit nested inside our spirit, and another spirit nested inside that, and so on. Or, our so-called “seven spirits” nested inside one another, inside us. But this is another perfect example of *eisegesis* — how they are taking Scripture and twisting it around to fit whatever doctrine or teaching they want to try to “prove” as being Biblical, when it is not Biblical at all.

However, as with all things, we encourage you to do your *own* Bible study on this, rather than take the word of others, including ourselves.



#### **Matryoshka Dolls**

By Original photo: User:Fanghong Derivative work: User:Gnomz007 [GFDL (<http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/fdl.html>) or CC-BY-SA-3.0 (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/>)], via Wikimedia Commons

#### **4. Regarding Personification and Isaiah 28:15**

---

92. Source: <http://biblehub.com/greek/3624.htm>

The teaching on realms is assuming that the Biblical personification of death and hell is a literal thing, and that the poetry used to describe this personification is meant to be taken literally. But personification is, by its very definition and usage, not literal, but *figurative*.

The Bible is *full* of figurative language that is making a literal point, and Isaiah 28:15 could be seen as one such example. Is death *literally* a demonic being and not just an event that takes place? Maybe. But there is no scripture that absolutely proves this. And maybe there *is* a demonic being who goes by the name “Death,” but this still doesn’t mean that the event of “death” and any demon that may go by the name “Death” are one and the same. If this were true, the logical conclusion could possibly be drawn that every person who dies — even Christians — enters into the realm of a living demonic entity named “Death.” This may be a *mythological, figurative* and perhaps *occult* understanding of Death, but it is not a *literal* understanding or application.

Those who teach on realms say it is impossible to make a covenant with a place or an event, therefore, Hell and Death are not only places and events, but are also live, sentient, spiritual entities.

So let’s compare two verses. Let’s take the verse in Isaiah that is being used by charismatic occultists as they try to “prove” that death and hell are not only events and places, but also sentient beings, and let’s compare it to another verse, Job 5:23.

**Isaiah 28:15** — “Because you have said, ‘We have made a **covenant** with death, and with Sheol we have an agreement, when the overwhelming whip passes through it will not come to us, for we have made lies our refuge, and in falsehood we have taken shelter’” (ESV)

**Job 5:23** — “For thou shalt **be in league with** the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.” (KJV)

(emphasis added by the authors)

The phrase used in Job 5:23, “**be in league with**,” and the word “**covenant**” in Isaiah 28:15, are the same exact Hebrew word, *berith*.<sup>93</sup>

So if the same logic used to “prove” the teachings on realms in Isaiah 28 is used with this verse in Job 5, then we can make a covenant with stones. Therefore, by this logic, stones must not only be non-living geological substances, but they are

---

93. Source: <http://biblehub.com/hebrew/1285.htm>

also living entities. If we wanted to make a doctrine out of this (that stones are sentient beings), then we would do what every good occultist does, and go hunting for Scripture to fit our new occult doctrine. We could pull in the following three verses as “proof” that stones are living, sentient beings because they speak and they can bear witness:

**Luke 19:40** — “‘I tell you,’ He answered, ‘if they remain silent, the very stones will cry out.’” (BSB)

**Habakkuk 2:11** — “For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.” (KJV)

**Joshua 24:27** — “And Joshua said unto all the people, ‘Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.’” (KJV)

In fact, if a bunch of stones get together, they can form a wall, and Lamentations 2:18 says they can cry tears, get no sleep, and play favorites (or, take special care that they wouldn’t lose their eyesight, depending upon whether one took the idiom “apple of thine eye” literally or figuratively).

**Lamentations 2:18** — “Their heart cried unto the Lord: O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; Give thyself no respite; let not the apple of thine eye cease.” (ESV)

So, while we *could* make an occult doctrine out of stones being sentient beings, it would be more prudent to do a word study. And a quick study of the original language shows that in Job 5:23 and in Isaiah 28:15, the word “*berith*” (covenant, in league with) is being used *figuratively*, not literally. Therefore, “death” spoken of in Isaiah 28:15 is no more a sentient being than the “stones” to which Job 5:23 refers.

If this weren’t enough, let’s look at the phrase in Isaiah 28:15, “with Sheol we are in agreement.”

In the original Hebrew, this word “**agreement**” is Strong’s Hebrew 2374, *chozeh*, meaning “**seer**.” When you look up the meaning of this word in reference to this particular verse and read the verse in context, Isaiah 28:15 is literally saying that *they had a vision of Hell through the practice of necromancy, and they entered*

*into a covenant with death, falsely believing that death and hell could not harm them.*<sup>94</sup>

Here's another way to word it: they were convinced they would not see death nor come to destruction because they had made a pact with the demonic.

In case you missed the irony, the charismatics who hold to the Shining Ones doctrine and similar "little gods" teachings, and who involve themselves with such activities including necromancy and going to "heavenly places," including realms of "hell," have the same foolhardy confidence that *they* will not see a physical death nor come to destruction, either. They would do well to read down a few more verses in Isaiah 28, to see what God says would happen to those who believe this foolishness, and then **heed the warning and repent**.

#### **Isaiah 28:18-19 (BSB)**

Your covenant with death will be dissolved,  
and your agreement with Sheol will not stand.  
When the overwhelming scourge passes through,  
you will be trampled by it.  
As often as it passes through,  
it will carry you away;  
it will sweep through morning after morning,  
by day and by night.  
Sheer terror will come  
from understanding the message.

### **5. Regarding Figurative Language and Revelation 3:14-22**

#### **Revelation 3:14-22 (BSB)**

"To the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

"These are the words of the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the Originator of God's creation.

"I know your deeds; you are neither cold nor hot. How I wish you were one or the other. So because you are lukewarm—neither hot nor cold—I am about to spit you out of My mouth!

---

94. Source: <http://biblehub.com/hebrew/2374.htm>

“You say, ‘I am rich; I have grown wealthy and need nothing.’ But you do not realize that you are wretched, pitiful, poor, blind, and naked. I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, white garments so that you may be clothed and your shameful nakedness not exposed, and salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. Those I love, I rebuke and discipline. Therefore be earnest and repent.

“Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in and dine with him, and he with Me. To the one who is victorious, I will grant the right to sit with Me on My throne, just as I overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”

These verses are being grossly twisted out of context, and the language is being taken literally rather than figuratively. These Scriptures were recording a message that Jesus was giving to a *particular* church in Laodicea, and that message was full of *figurative speech* that was making a *literal point* about the wretched *spiritual state* they were in.

Examples:

- Jesus said they were lukewarm. This didn’t mean their body temperatures were getting dangerously low. Jesus was using a figure of speech that meant, “Guys, you are saying one thing but doing another. Make up your mind if you are going to serve Me or not.”
- Jesus said He was about to spit them out of His mouth. This is a figure of speech. He wasn’t literally chewing on their flesh and bones and about to spit out their bloody remains because they didn’t taste good (or were of undesirable body temperature). He was expressing to them, “The spiritual state you are in is disgusting to Me.”
- Jesus said they needed to buy gold from him, white garments to cover their nakedness, and salve to put on their blind eyes so they could see. He wasn’t suggesting they trade in their dollars, euros, pounds, and yen for gold bars; He wasn’t ordering them to take a group trip to His store on Main Street and purchase some clothes because they had been running around town naked; He wasn’t suggesting they go to His website and order His special, magical eye-cream that would cure their blindness (for the special, low price of just 6 easy payments of \$79.95, tax, shipping, and handling not included). Jesus was speaking *figuratively* to make a



*literal* point, and saying, in essence, “You think you have everything you need, but you have no spiritual value.” And, “Your righteousness is filthy compared to Mine.” And, “You think you are wise, but in all your worldly wisdom, you have no spiritual understanding whatsoever.”

So when Jesus said He was standing at the door and knocking, waiting for them to open up, He was not suggesting that He was waiting outside their literal doorways, waiting to go inside and have lunch with them. They had closed themselves off from the influence of Jesus Christ — had shut out Jesus from their lives — and He was telling them, “Open yourself up to My influence, and let Me change you.”

On the surface, it *sounds* as if the charismatic teachings on realms are not taking this Scripture in Revelation as *literally* opening up the door to your house and having a lunch or dinner with Jesus. It *sounds* as if they are using this illustration in Revelation to encourage people to open up their *heart* to allow Jesus to influence them and change them. And some people may hear this doctrine of realms being taught to them for the first time (as described in the “In Christ” teachings, for instance), and believe this is how it’s being utilized.

However, *this is not how they are using this spiritual concept.*

In reality, they are twisting these verses and are actually teaching a doctrine of demons. Since they believe that the spirits of people literally are realms (places), and that Jesus is literally a realm (a place), they believe that the person of Jesus literally, in the spirit, enters into a person’s realm. Through various forms of meditation and visualization, they then “go inside their realm” and converse with and interact with this “Jesus” that they find inside their so-called “realm” (or, if they are dissociative, with the “Jesus” they find inside their system).

*This is not Biblical.*

**Question:** So what’s wrong with this? How is this a doctrine of demons? Isn’t this what salvation is all about — “asking Jesus to come into your heart”?

**Answer:** Actually, *no*. This concept is deceptively *unbiblical*. Nowhere does the Bible advocate or teach that salvation is asking the person – or spirit-person – of Jesus to enter into our “heart” (or, realm, system, spirit, et cetera). This concept comes from this very verse in **Revelation 3:20** that some are using to teach on realms.

(To study what salvation is, you can begin by studying these Scriptures: **Ephesians 2:1-**

**10, Romans 5:6-11, Colossians 2:13-15, Hebrews 9:14, 27-28, Matthew 20:28, John 10:6-10, John 3:1-21.)**

The main problem with equating this verse in Revelation 3 to the experience of salvation, is that Jesus Christ was speaking to a group of people *who were already saved*. He was not speaking to those who were not saved. The problem was *not* that they had not been saved; the problem was that they were not submitting to Him. They had shut Jesus Christ out of their lives and had shut out His influence. These verses could be interpreted that they were in danger of *losing* their salvation, not that they had not yet *received* salvation.

The Bible does teach, however, that the *Holy Spirit* dwells within us. To get you started on your study, here are but a few of the *many* Scriptures in the New Testament that speak to this:

**John 14:16-17** — “And I will ask the Father, and He will give you another Advocate to be with you forever — the Spirit of truth. The world cannot receive Him, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him. But you do know Him, for He abides with you and He will be in you.” (BSB)

**1 Corinthians 3:16** “Do you not know that you yourselves are God’s temple, and that God’s Spirit dwells in you?” (BSB)

**Romans 8:11** “And if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead lives in you, He who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit, who dwells within you.” (BSB)

**2 Timothy 1:14** “Guard the good deposit that was entrusted to you—guard it with the help of the Holy Spirit who lives in us.” (BSB)

**Ephesians 5:18** “Do not get drunk on wine, which leads to debauchery. Instead, be filled with the Spirit...” (BSB)

Here are but three of the many Scriptures in the Old Testament that clearly speak to the Spirit of God filling a person — **Exodus 31:3; Exodus 35:31; Ezekiel 43:5.**

→ **Important to Note**

In your study, please notice what the verses do *not* say. They do *not* say that the Holy Spirit comes and dwells *inside our own spirit*.

Furthermore, Jesus told His disciples that He was leaving (ascending into Heaven) so that the *Holy Spirit* could come and dwell within us — *not the person or spirit-person of Jesus Christ*. (**Acts 1:1-5**, **John 7:37-39**, **John 15:26**, and others)

**Question:** But doesn't the Bible say that Jesus is in us and we are in Him? Isn't this sort of like Him being in our realm?

**Answer:** Actually, no. This is a perversion of a spiritual concept recorded in Scripture in places such as **John 14:20** — “On that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you are in Me, and I am in you.” (BSB)

In order to fully understand how the teaching on realms is twisting this scripture, you have to understand how the charismatic occultists are applying this in their everyday life. Through meditation and visualization (they usually call this “getting into the spirit”), they “go inside their spirit realm” and interact with a so-called Jesus that is living there. The process by which charismatics interact with the so-called Jesus inside their “realm” is much the same way a dissociative individual consciously or unconsciously goes inside their inner system (inside world) to interact with their alters or parts.

This process is also strikingly similar to how some occultists interact with their so-called spirit guides:

1. Occultists use *visualization* to create an inner space. The space can look like anything they wish, from a fancy palace, to a utilitarian office space, to a quiet cave deep in the earth.
2. They then invite their “spirit guide” to enter into that space. Sometimes the demonic spirit disguises itself as an animal, but usually they disguise themselves as having a human form. No matter the form, this “spirit guide” is actually a demonic entity (either demon or fallen angel), and will most often disguise itself as harmless or benign, sometimes even going by the name “Jesus” or “Yeshua,” or another translation of the name.

This process was described in some detail in the book, *The Beautiful Side of Evil*, by Johanna Michaelsen.

#### → **Important to Note**

We are in *no way* suggesting that dissociative people are practicing occult techniques by creating an inside space and going inside their *system*. There is a *huge* difference between the occultist creating an inside space and the

dissociative person creating an inside space. The occultist does this *purposefully and consciously*, and with the intent of interacting with demons, regardless of whether they recognize the entities as demons or not. Those who are dissociative *unconsciously* create an inside space in order to survive prolonged trauma, and in some cases, they are *forced through trauma* to create inside spaces through mind-control programming. Furthermore, during the healing process, they or their internal self helpers may create a healing place inside of them — inside what is *already* the space of their system — for their alters to safely converge, with the intention of getting rid of programming and to ultimately “integrate,” to one extent or another. But unfortunately, since fractal spirituality (including the Spirit Man theology, as well as the Shining One doctrine) is being used within particular types of charismatic “deliverance ministries,” dissociative individuals who are being taught about realms are unintentionally opening up their system to being infiltrated by a false Jesus, if it hadn’t already been infiltrated. They think that the “Jesus” showing up in their system is the real Jesus, when in fact, it is not. It is a demonic deception. This will be further discussed in the chapters titled “Jesus” and “Jesus Programming.”

The way charismatics are using this verse to teach on realms and how to interact with “Jesus” is not Biblical, whether they are dissociative or not. And a simple word study will show that the word “*in*” does not mean what they say it means.

Let’s look at this verse again:

**John 14:20** — “On that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you are in Me, and I am in you.” (BSB)

Now, let’s go to the Greek and find out what the word “*in*” means in the context of this verse (emphasis added):

**Definition of “in”** — Strong’s Greek 1722, *en* (a preposition) — properly, in (inside, within); (**figuratively**) “in the realm (sphere) of,” as in the condition (state) in which something operates from the inside (within).<sup>95</sup>

Using this same resource, Thayer’s Greek Lexicon shows that contextually, in this verse, “in” means:

“of a person to whom another is wholly joined and to whose power and influence he is subject, so that the former may be likened to the place in which the latter lives and moves. So used in the writings of Paul and of John particularly of intimate relationship with God or with Christ, and for the most part involving

---

95. Strong's Greek: 1722. ἐν (en). (n.d.). Web. <http://biblehub.com/greek/1722.htm>.

contextually the idea of power and blessing resulting from that union thus, in Christ, of his disciples and worshippers.”

A simple, Biblical, contextual interpretation of this verse in John 14:20 says that when we are “*in*” Christ Jesus and He is “*in*” us, we are wholly joined together with him, *subject to his power and influence so that we may become like Him*. And when we have this type of relationship with Him, the result is power and blessing.

There is *nothing* about Jesus entering into our spirit, and we entering into His Spirit. There is *nothing* about visualization and going inside one’s “spirit realm” to interact with a “Jesus” that is found there. In fact, there’s *nothing* about realms in here at all, *except in the figurative sense*.

Now that you have a basic understanding of where this teaching on realms is coming from, and which Scriptures are being twisted and misinterpreted to try to “prove” that spirits are realms and can be inhabited, let’s get into some more detail with how they *think* they are using their so-called realms.

#### • **Kingdom Building Through Realms**

Here’s a recap of how realms are being *esoterically* defined by certain teachers and proponents of this teaching:

1. A realm is ***the spiritual substance that constitutes a spirit.***
2. A realm is ***the sphere of influence and authority that their spirit has.***
3. A realm is ***a heavenly place found within their spirit that is ruled by their spirit.***

We’ve discussed why they believe their spirit is a realm and why they are wrong about this. Now we will get into the second and third definitions of realms: **realms of influence and authority** of their spirit, and **heavenly places** found within their spirit and ruled by their spirit.

They believe their realm is a little kingdom that is connected to God’s Kingdom, and that as they build or expand their *own* realm (kingdom), they are building and expanding the Kingdom of God, because whatever they do in their personal realm affects the Kingdom of Heaven.

Therefore, they believe that:

1. By increasing the size and influence of their *own* realm in the *spiritual*, they believe they are increasing the size and influence of the *Kingdom of God* in the *spiritual*.

2. By increasing the size and influence of their *own* realm in the *spiritual*, it is believed that their authority and influence in the *physical* is increased. This, in turn, is believed to then increase the size and influence of *God's Kingdom* in the *physical*.

They learn how to:

1. operate out of (engage) their realms
2. build and expand their realms

As a result of them operating out of, building, and expanding their realms, there are results that they see as positive. There are:

1. spiritual results
2. physical results

The following are some of the commonly-held charismatic beliefs surrounding realms, realm expansion, and the effects they believe this expansion has. This is especially true of those who believe themselves to be “Shining Ones,” or those who consider themselves to be a leader or awakener of the “Shining Ones.”

○ **Operating out of Realms**

As described above, they not only believe their spirit *functions as* a realm (which basically means, they believe their spirit *is* a realm, or, a place), but that a realm is also a *heavenly place found within their spirit that is ruled by their spirit*. It is up to them, the physical person, to get in touch with and learn how to operate out of their realm. They often call this “engaging” their realm.

The first step in learning how to do this is to train themselves to allow their so-called spirit to operate through them. This involves giving control of their conscious self — mind, will, and emotions — to their “spirit.” For the people who erroneously believe themselves to be a Shining One, this not only includes the mind, will, and emotions, but their physical body, as well. This transference of control takes place over time, through meditation that is disguised as prayer, and by willfully opening themselves up to the supernatural. For those who are going through the “spirit man” deliverance counseling, this transference of control is facilitated by a “coach or counselor,” who is teaching the individual how to allow their spirit to take control — or encouraging them to do so — as described in the “Spirit Man” chapter.

○ **Building and Expanding Realms**

After they learn how to operate out of, or “engage” their realm, the individual works to build and expand their realm through their “spirit man,” and this is believed to increase their authority and influence in both the spiritual (the authority and influence they believe

their so-called spirit has) and in the physical (the authority and influence they believe they have as a physical person). This is why their “spiritual promotions” and “realm expansions” often go hand-in-hand.

They believe their realms are expanded in two main ways:

1. By supposedly “taking back territory from Satan” through their “spiritual warfare.” When they take back this territory, they believe those realms are incorporated into their own realm, causing their personal realm to grow.
2. They also believe personal their realm can be expanded through a “spiritual promotion” they have earned, whereby their realm expands because their power and influence has increased.

Some of the ways they believe they can “earn a promotion” include:

1. Being effective in “spiritual warfare.”
2. Obtaining a special anointing through a spiritual impartation, usually from another person.
3. Obtaining new revelation or a special anointing through personal spiritual encounters, such as:
  - a. Talking with “angels” to gain revelation or anointing.
  - b. Traveling to heavenly realms (or one’s own personal realm) to have encounters with a “Jesus.”
  - c. Gaining new revelation or anointing through supposed conversation or encounters with the dead, usually those who they consider to be mighty men and women of God either in recent times (such as Katherine Kuhlman, Aimee Semple McPherson, William Branham, et cetera) or in Biblical times (such as the Apostle Paul, John the Revelator, King David, et cetera), but also sometimes the so-called spirit of a dead relative or friend who has passed.

Since they believe their “spirit” rules the realm found within it, and since they believe that their realm is connected to Heaven and is another heavenly place spoken of in the Bible, this realm they believe is theirs is also the place they think they will rule and have dominion over when the new heaven and new earth comes. This is another reason why building and expanding their kingdom while on earth is important to them: they believe it is directly related to eternity and their place in the “kingdom of God.” They believe other people and angels will live in their realm, and that they will rule over them throughout

eternity. The people they believe will live in their kingdom are the Christians who weren't found worthy to "inherit the kingdom," but worthy enough to find salvation from hell.

○ **Spiritual Results of Realm Expansion and Spiritual Promotions**

Some of what they believe to be the *spiritual* results of the expansion and increase of authority and influence are:

1. They believe that with their "spiritual promotion," they are given an upgrade in their spiritual armor. This is believed to give them an increase in spiritual power to wage spiritual battle, such that they believe that demons are very afraid of them, and even tremble at the mere mention of their name. They also believe that angels, who would otherwise be bored and unoccupied, wait in anticipation to be given orders by them.
2. They begin having an increase in spiritual experiences, particularly visions of heavenly places and traveling to other realms. These "visions and travels" are experienced via astral travel/projection that comes about through meditation and visualization, but they call it "spirit travel" or "seeing in the spirit."
3. They begin having, or believe themselves to begin having, an increase in occult gifts (but they mistake these as gifts from God), especially in what they call "seer" abilities, including:
  - a. Remote viewing (being able to see into other dimensions, as well as see via supernatural means what others are doing in real time).
  - b. Being able to see angels, demons, or spiritual activity, either in the mind's eye or with the physical eye.
  - c. Being able to foresee the future, either by a supernatural knowing (they mistake this as a "word of wisdom" from God), or through a vision.
  - d. Telepathic abilities (the ability to communicate with others via thoughts rather than the spoken or written word).
  - e. The ability to astral travel or project or remote view, sometimes to "teach" other people. This is sometimes related to the "seer" abilities, and they call this "spirit travel" or "seeing in the spirit."
  - f. The ability to insert themselves into people's dreams (this is related to astral travel and will be explained later in this book).

○ **Physical Results of Realm Expansion and Spiritual Promotions**

Some of what they believe to be the *physical* results of the expansion and increase of authority and influence are:

1. An increase in money or possessions.
2. An increase in power or influence over people.



3. An increase in spiritual things that manifest in the physical, such as glory clouds, angelic visitations, and objects they consider to be a physical manifestation of the supernatural, including gold dust, angel feathers, gems or rocks.
4. Weather phenomena that they consider to be evidence of their powerful spiritual warfare, including hurricanes, earthquakes, tornadoes, fires, floods, and droughts.

○ **What's Really Going On**

If you've noticed, many of the subjects we have detailed in this book thus far — the topics we discussed in Section Two, as well as in the Spirit Man chapter — and some of what we will expound on in the next section, are all involved, one way or another, in this “realm building” through the so-called “spirit man,” and through what some consider to be their “Shining One spirit man.”

**Gifts and Abilities**

The gifts and abilities that come with engaging in their realms are seen as positive; however, they are *occult* gifts and abilities, and they do not come from the true God. Gifts and abilities include seer abilities to be able to see into other realms, and astral travel or projection to travel to other realms and to *engage in* those realms. Sometimes the individual is unable to see into other realms or engage in those realms, particularly if they are a novice; therefore, they will rely on other people to see into other realms or engage in other realms on their behalf until their occult gifts and abilities are stronger.

*These things are not of God. These are occult activities based on occult doctrine.*

Also included in these abilities is the ability to insert oneself into another's dreams, either voluntarily or involuntarily, sometimes with the intention to teach other people about realms and how to engage in those realms.

*This is not of God. This is occult activity based on occult doctrine.*

Telepathic gifts are also common, sometimes used to teach others about realms through thought-insertion, and not through verbal communication.

*This is not of God. This is occult activity based on occult doctrine.*

**Spiritual Experiences**

Once the realms have been engaged, the individual will begin having spiritual experiences, but they are not authored of God. Their so-called spiritual warfare is not of God. Their communication with angels is simply communication with demonic entities who have disguised themselves to look like angels. They are not traveling to “heavenly

places of God,” but to demonic realms that have been set up to be pleasing to the human senses. Their communication with the supposed dead are demonic tricks. Their dreams and visions, including experiencing others who are inserting themselves into their dreams to “teach” them things, is not something that is mandated by or sanctioned by God.

All these things will be discussed and detailed later in this book, but for now we will remind you that *these experiences are not authored by God. They are occult.*

→ **Reminder:** good feelings do not necessarily equal Biblically sound and spiritually safe, and what is real is not always truth that comes from God.

### ***The Truth Behind the Spiritual Promotions***

As the person’s “realm” expands, they will often be given what they consider to be a spiritual promotion. Quite often, the tangible, physical proof of this comes as an increase of power and authority in the physical, an increase in money or possessions, an increase in spiritual experiences or manifestations, and even unusual weather phenomena that occurs around them or because of their so-called “spirit man,” particularly the so-called “Shining One spirit man.” These things can actually be very real. *But in reality*, they are being fed “treats” (such as money or possessions) to keep them on the occult path, and they are being given a spiritual high through the increase of manifestations and spiritual experiences that are being provided *by and through the demonic*.

Satan often pays his employees well (money, power, et cetera), especially ones who have been chosen to work in a greater capacity for him, but the retirement plan is awful (**Romans 6:23, Revelation 21:8**).

Regarding the increase of power and authority: to the person being used by the fallen, it feels as if *their own* power and authority has been increased, and it is “proof,” in their eyes, that what they are doing is of God. However, they, as a human, actually have *no* increase of authority and power, in spite of how they feel. In reality, it is simply the authority and the power of the *fallen angel* that has increased in their life, and it is manifesting through them. How this works is very simple:

1. First, the individual submits to the authority and power of the fallen angel who is using them.
2. Then, as the influence of the demonic increases in the individual's life, this influence becomes manifest in the physical as a type of glamour that radiates from them.

3. This glamour acts much like a magnetic force, causing people around the person to come under the glamour of the fallen who is using the individual.
4. Then other people, too, submit to the power and authority, not of the *human* individual, but of the power and authority of the *fallen* that is being *channeled through* that individual.

Once the demonic are finished with them, everything they have been given will be gone. Sometimes this happens early in their life; sometimes it doesn't happen until the end of their life. But all the treats and good feelings and power and authority they have been given by Satan will be stripped from them in the end.

### ***Kingdom Building***

The charismatic who is operating out of "realms" believes that by building their *own* kingdom (realm), they are increasing *their own* authority and influence in both the spiritual and the physical. This is done mostly through so-called "spiritual warfare" that is waged *through their realm*.

And since they believe that when they build their *own* kingdom they are, in fact, building the Kingdom of *God*, building up their own realms is one way they believe they are expanding the realm of God's authority and influence in the world.

This *is* the essence of "kingdom building" through realms. And although the individual who is participating in "realm building" doesn't realize it, they are being used by the *demonic* to occupy themselves with and inside their "realms" for the very purpose of "kingdom building."

*But they aren't building the kingdom they think they are building.*

### ● ***What the Bible Says About Kingdom Building***

If we can just stop and think for a moment, this so-called "kingdom building," especially within the framework of realms, makes no sense. Christians, in particular charismatics, have gotten "kingdom building" all twisted around. What has given us the idea that God's Kingdom is unfinished and He needs *our* help building it? ***Nowhere*** does Scripture indicate this!

"Kingdom building" in the way the charismatics are employing themselves, especially through the occult doctrine on realms, is flat-out unscriptural. We are called to "make disciples," not "build kingdoms."

### ○ ***Submission to Authority and the Heart***

In order to have a proper, Biblical understanding of "Kingdom building," we first need to understand about the heart.

There are many different Biblical meanings for the word “heart.” However, for ease of reading, we will deal with the meanings that have direct relationship to what we are talking about as far as “kingdom building” and realms of authority. As always, we encourage you to do your own Bible study on this, asking the Heavenly Father to lead and guide you into truth and understanding.

### Definitions:

1. **Heart:** Strong’s Greek 2588. *Kardia* (καρδία): denotes the centre of all physical and spiritual life:<sup>96</sup>
  - a. the vigour and sense of physical life
  - b. the centre and seat of spiritual life
    - i. the soul or mind, as it is the fountain and seat of the thoughts, passions, desires, appetites, affections, purposes, endeavours
    - ii. of the understanding, the faculty and seat of the intelligence
    - iii. of the will and character
  - c. of the soul so far as it is affected and stirred in a bad way or good, or of the soul as the seat of the sensibilities, affections, emotions, desires, appetites, passions.
  
2. **Heart:** Strong’s Greek 5590. *Psyché* (ψυχή): the soul<sup>97</sup>
  - a. the seat of the feelings, desires, affections, aversions (our heart, soul etc.)
  - b. the (human) soul in so far as it is constituted that by the right use of the aids offered it by God it can attain its highest end and secure eternal blessedness, the soul regarded as a moral being designed for everlasting life
  - c. the soul as an essence which differs from the body and is not dissolved by death (distinguished from other parts of the body)

When we read with understanding about what, exactly, our “heart” is, it encompasses a lot of internal, non-physical *territory*, so to speak. “Giving over our heart” (such as, at the point of salvation) to our Heavenly Father, means that we are allowing Him — through His Spirit — to change us into His likeness: our thoughts, passions, feelings, desires, appetites, affections, and aversions. We are also allowing Him to change our purpose, our endeavors, our understanding, our will, and our character.

Scripture states that the kingdom of God is *within our hearts*, and the Spirit of God expands *His* realm (influence) *in our hearts*. When we submit to the authority of our

96. G2588 - kardia- Strong’s Greek Lexicon (KJV). (n.d.). Web.

<https://www.blueletterbible.org/lang/lexicon/lexicon.cfm?strongs=G2588>

97. G5590 - psyché - Strong’s Greek Lexicon (KJV). (n.d.). Retrieved from

<https://www.blueletterbible.org/lang/lexicon/lexicon.cfm?page=1&strongs=G5590>

Heavenly Father, *He* reigns and rules in our hearts, and therefore, *He* reigns and rules in our lives, and our “realm” of influence. This is the Kingdom of God being established *in our hearts*, not on earth. When Jesus Christ returns, *He* will establish His kingdom on earth, but not before then. Until then, His Kingdom is established *in our hearts*.

In contrast, when people open their hearts to the influence of the demonic, they are submitting to *Satan’s authority*. When they submit to the authority of Satan, (knowingly or unknowingly), *he* reigns and rules in their hearts, and therefore, *he* reigns and rules in their lives, and in their “realm” of influence. They are allowing Satan — through the many demonic influences — to change them into his likeness: their thoughts, passions, feelings, desires, appetites, affections, and aversions. They are also allowing him to change their purposes, their endeavors, their understanding, their will, and their character.

In this way, Satan’s kingdom is expanded *in the hearts* of mankind; however, he is also establishing his kingdom on earth now, because he knows *this is the only time he has*.

On the other hand, the Kingdom of God is *currently* established and enlarged *in our hearts* as we submit to Him and as His Holy Spirit works within us. And His Kingdom will be established on earth later, after Jesus Christ comes back and accomplishes this feat. You can do your own study, but here are a couple of verses to get you started:

- **Luke 17:21** — “Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.” (KJV)
- **John 18:36** — “Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.” (KJV)

In like fashion, when we “make disciples,” we are sharing the news of the gospel with others. The Holy Spirit moves on the hearts of people to accept the gospel, and *this* is how the Kingdom of God is expanded — *in the hearts of mankind*. Not on *earth*, and not on other *realms* that are inside other dimensions.

Furthermore, there is no Scripture that speaks to it being acceptable for people to have kingdoms (realms) that are attached to God’s Kingdom. This simply isn’t sound doctrine, but a doctrine of demons. The Bible *does* say, however, that any kingdom other than the Kingdom of God will be destroyed by Jesus Christ at the end:

- **1 Corinthians 15:24** — “Then the end will come, when He [Jesus] hands over the kingdom to God the Father after He has destroyed all dominion, authority, and power.” (BSB)

So any and all “kingdom building” being done through the doctrines on realms — or any other type of “kingdom building” done by mankind — is going to be destroyed by Jesus Christ at the end of this age. The only “Kingdom building” that will stand up to the highest standards of Almighty God is done through His Holy Spirit as He expands the influence of God *in the hearts* of mankind.

Additionally, the Bible also speaks to the judgement God poured out on His angels who did not stay within their own domain (realm):

**Jude 1:6** — “And the angels who did not stay within their own domain, but abandoned their proper dwelling, He keeps under darkness, in eternal chains for judgment on that great day.” (BSB)

If God did this to His angels who did not stay within *their* own realm, what will he do to mankind who refuse to stay within *our* own realm? The realm God has placed us in, as humans, is earth. *It is not some other so-called “personal realm”* in a different so-called “heavenly dimension.”

So since kingdom/Kingdom building is not Scriptural, what kingdom is being built through these teachings on realms? It’s probably clear by now that they are building *Satan’s* kingdom, but let’s get into *how* this is taking place, and the truth behind the *real* results of this kingdom building.

#### ■ Point Six — Building Satan’s Kingdom

Through this “Shining Ones” doctrine on realms, they are building *Satan’s* kingdom and gaining territory for *him*. How? Through the fallen angels, who are using them as vehicles via channeling and walk-ins.

#### → A Scripture to Consider: Matthew 4:8-11 (BSB)

“Again, the devil took Him to a very high mountain and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. ‘All this I will give You,’ he said, ‘if You will fall down and worship me.’

“‘Away from me, Satan!’ Jesus declared. ‘For it is written: “Worship the Lord your God and serve Him only.”’

“Then the devil left Him, and angels came and ministered to Him.”

### ● *How it Works*

The individual who the fallen is using as a vehicle, decrees an expansion of territory by commanding their realm to overtake or expand over the geographical realm (territory) they are presently occupying, as well as the realms (the energy, influence, and spiritual space) of the individuals who are present.

This is not a random place or a random group of people, but a specific place with a particular group of people that have welcomed the individual and given him or her a level of authority over them. This is important, because the people are *open* to this happening. They aren't being taken by surprise or being ambushed; they are welcoming this spiritual invasion with open arms.

Situations in which this realm expansion might occur can be a church service, a prayer meeting, a Bible study, or a "deliverance counseling" session with a client. It can occur in person or via different technologies, such as over the telephone, on the internet, or on television. It can also occur in real time, such as live video programs or live internet talk shows, or it can be pre-recorded on various types of media. The key is not time, or a place, or the technology being used to transmit the intent of such an expansion of territory; *the key is being open to this spiritual invasion* and to allowing the influence of the demonic to be expanded in the territory of the individual's heart.

Although it is sometimes stated overtly ("I declare *my realm* to overtake..."), the realm expansion or engulfment is often stated more covertly, such as "I declare the *realms of heaven* to overtake..."

Within a group situation, such as a Bible study or church service (live or pre-recorded), the declaration may be worded something like: "I command the realms of heaven [or, "my realm"] to overtake the physical geographies of the place where I am at, and I declare that the realms of heaven [or, "my realm"] is overtaking and surrounding the realms of every individual under the sound of my voice."

In so-called "deliverance counseling" situations, the declaration is usually stated outright, whereby the "counselor" will *overtly* declare his or her realm to overtake the realm of the client. For example, they may say something like, "I declare my realm to overtake and surround the realm of [the name of the client]."

The stated intentions to encourage people to come under submission to this "realm expansion," or the stated reasons for using realms in "deliverance ministry," can include the following **false** claims:

1. To connect people to what they say is the “kingdom of God,” giving them direct access to this kingdom, and allowing them to receive a greater blessing and anointing.
2. To reportedly receive faster emotional/mental/spiritual healing from traumatic events in one’s life.
3. To receive what they say is an impartation of anointing from the individual who is declaring the expansion.
4. To allow the individual’s own supposed human spirit that is assumed to have been held captive to enter into their “personal realm” and take control of them.
  - This supposedly allows the “spirit man” of the individual to begin building their *own* realm. Since they say that the personal realm of the individual is connected directly to Heaven, by their “spirit man” building their personal realm, they believe they are building the Kingdom of God.
5. To allow so-called angels to come into the individual’s personal realm, usually to bring healing and guidance.
6. To be used as a type of spiritual warfare usually within a “deliverance ministry” situation, whereby the counselor or coach declares their realm to overtake the realm of the client so the counselor’s spirit man (through the realm) can battle and destroy “demons” that are believed to be coming against the client, or who are believed to have settled into the client’s personal realm (and system, if they are dissociative).
  - Usually involves declaring that “living water” be poured through the realm or system of the client, or for a fire to blaze through the realm or system of the client, or some other type of imagery that is supposed to be using different types of “spiritual weapons” to fight the so-called demons.
  - Can also involve commanding “angels of God” to enter into the person’s realm and fight the demons and/or “minister” to the person in various ways (offering what is said to be living water, bread of life, etc).
7. Realms can also be used as a type of “spiritual warfare” in preparation for preaching or teaching, whereby the charismatic “minister” will engage their realm in order to use their authority to control the geographical area around them. This is so that the people listening to them will be more receptive and more easily influenced by what they are going to teach or preach.



- This can be done in a broader way, also, whereby the charismatic will engage their realm in order to use their authority to control a *larger* geographical area, such as a city, so that they will have greater influence over that area.

The charismatics who are engaging what they perceive to be “their realms” in these ways, believe they have this power and authority because they say it has been delegated directly to them from God through their “Shining One spirit man.” How this reflects in their actions and attitudes is that whatever they deem necessary or appropriate, *is*, in fact, necessary or appropriate because God gave them authority, through their spirit man, to do whatever they deem to be necessary or appropriate. And since they believe their “Shining One spirit man” is infallible, since it hears directly from God and is being led directly by God, then whatever they are doing must be okay, because they believe that God allows them to do whatever it is that they believe they need to do, because of — you probably guessed it — “Shining One spirit man.”

If this reeks of lousy logic, that’s because it *is* lousy logic. If it reeks of arrogance and rebellion, that’s because it *is* arrogant and rebellious. If it reeks of delusion, that’s because it *is* delusional. If it reeks of psychopathy... well, we aren’t mental health experts by any stretch, so we’ll leave that one to the experts.

But we’ll just say the whole thing stinks. *Badly.*

What is actually occurring when people come under submission to this “realm expansion” includes the following:

1. The spirits entering into the people through the opening of a “realm” are not the human spirits of people, nor are they angels from God, but they are *demonic spirits*.
2. Those demonic spirits then enter into the spiritual space to which the person has allowed them access.<sup>98</sup>

---

98. In the case of some of those who are dissociative and have an internal system that they are aware of, the demons are also entering into that internal system and invading it. All the imagery and visualization surrounding the deliverance counseling with realms — such as the so-called spiritual weapons of fire, water, et cetera — and the visualization of the realms themselves, is acting as *programming* that will cause the dissociative individual problems later down the line, if not right away. This was detailed in “Characteristics of Spirit Man Counseling.”

The main problem these things cause right away is that it keeps the individual occupied and focused on things that aren’t bringing them lasting healing. It’s also keeping their focus off of a true a relationship with their Heavenly Father, and this is especially true when the false “Jesus” is brought into the equation. Furthermore, it keeps them occupied on a false “spiritual warfare.”

3. The demons hook the individual up to the “spiritual I.V.” and administer the spiritual drug that gives them a false sense of euphoria. (See also: “Seat of Dominion.”)
4. After the spiritual high has been given, the demons connect them to the spirit of the antichrist.

People are not opening themselves to the influence of the angels of God, nor to the influence of their own human spirit — *these things are not Scriptural, anyway* — but to the influence of the demonic. They are coming under submission to the realm of authority of the fallen angel who is working through the charismatic individual to expand Satan's kingdom in the hearts and minds of mankind. They are purposefully and willfully opening themselves up to this expansion (through the mind), and allowing the fallen and the demonic access to take control of their heart (their intentions, desires, and focus). Once the demonic have control of the mind and heart, they are able to completely control the individual, and they will gain authority and influence over any geographical territory the individual holds authority or influence over, such as homes or places of business.

In this way, Satan's kingdom is being expanded in both the hearts and minds of individuals, as well as physical geographies, *through this ungodly doctrine on realms.*

#### ■ **Point Seven — Our Testimonies Concerning the Boundaries, Territories, and the Fallen**

→ **A Scripture to Consider: 2 Corinthians 11:14 (BSB)**

“...for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light.”

The reason we, the authors, know exactly how realms are being used by the fallen is because of our past involvement in the occult and our experiences with the fallen — particularly one Satanic project that both of us worked on at different times and in different ways. What follows is part of our personal testimonies of what we have already described in this chapter.

#### ● **Our Background**

Carolyn's involvement in the occult was conscious, although she believed she was working for God. Once she realized she was working for Satan, she left. On the other hand, Loren's involvement in the occult was unconscious for the most part because of dissociation. But although we, the authors, have come from different backgrounds, we were involved in some of the same projects, just from within different divisions within Satan's hierarchy.

Everything we have spoken of throughout this book is intimately connected to one significant project we were both involved in. This project is of great concern to both of us, and is the driving force behind *why* we have written this book, because the very same things we are writing about throughout this book *are connected to that very same Satanic project we were once both involved in*. This project involved the boundaries and realms of the fallen angels, and how they work within their realms to increase their influence, and to infiltrate different groups of people, including Christians through the charismatic movement.

This particular project had its beginning in the early 1980's and continues today, and we are very alarmed at the success it has achieved thus far. It is taking Christianity by storm, using specific aspects of the charismatic movement, and was created to bring the rest of Christianity into alignment with the spirit of the antichrist, paving the way for the *final* Antichrist to appear. It is part of a great deception, and is working to bring to a conclusion everything Satan's kingdom has been working towards for thousands of years.

Carolyn was involved in the beginning aspects of this assignment early in the 1980's, and Loren was involved in the later aspects of this assignment towards the mid-1990's and beyond, although both had been trained and groomed for their involvement for years before the assignment actually began. We will offer some details of our experiences concerning this assignment in a moment, but to preface our testimonies, here is a basic run-down of what was involved:

1. Fallen angels were brought in from one dimension to another.
2. The fallen angels then set up bases of operations within the earthly realms and territories they had previously been assigned. (Satan has always had his boundaries of territories — see **Matthew 4:8-11** — so the *boundaries* were not being set up, but the *base camps* were being set up within those boundaries.)
3. The boundaries of the territories were laid out like a grid that spanned across the earth; therefore, we, the authors, refer to these boundaries of territories as simply, "the Grid." Within each larger territory that the fallen had control over, different existing churches or ministries were targeted, or new churches or ministries were established using existing infiltrators, to be used as *bases of operations*. The fallen angels, and the demons under their authority, would operate out of these Christian churches/ministries to spread their influence throughout that particular realm. The churches and ministries included various Christian denominations, ideally looking for leaders who were gift-motivated and *focused on* supernatural experiences and manifestations.

4. The operation then brought in human infiltrators, both in the supernatural and in the physical. This involved the physical and supernatural infiltrators working together with the following basic goals in mind:
- to influence people and to inject demonic doctrine in various ways.
    - *We've talked about the different ways they do this throughout this entire book.*
    - This was particularly easy to do within the charismatic movement, but it was still relatively simple to find leaders of other denominations who were open to the new-age thinking of the supernatural, and who were gift motivated.
  - to encourage people to be focused on supernatural experiences and manifestations, and towards being more focused on their own emotions.
  - to manipulate the spiritual atmosphere so as to reward people who were seeking after the supernatural, thereby encouraging them to focus on those spiritual manifestations and experiences being provided to them by the demonic *and* by the individuals working in the supernatural alongside the demonic.

It's important to understand that this Satanic operation was not or is not unusual. Operations like this have been going on for quite some time, *and they continue to this day*. Satan has always had a plan in place to infect every culture, and this includes *beginning* religious/spiritual movements. Within Christianity, however, he has had to resort to *infiltrating*, including starting particular unbiblical, "spiritual" movements within Christianity, such as the charismatic movement that has its very foundation in Satanism.<sup>99</sup> Over the years, the religious and cultural environment within Christianity has been cultivated by infiltrators — both demonic and human, and both in the natural and in the supernatural — to be open to greater influence by the demonic.<sup>100</sup> This plan is finally coming to a culmination, and is made possible, at least in part, *through the doctrines of demons that we outline in this book*.

● ***About the Grid***

A short time before writing this book, we, the authors, were sharing with each other about the boundaries and territories we had both seen while involved in our individual assignments. We quickly came to realize we had both been involved in the same project, just at different times, and we both called the lines of territories a "Grid," and described it in the same way.

---

99. For research: Paul Fahy, "Origins of Pentecostalism and the Charismatic Movement"

100. Relating reading: Old Versus New and Goal of the Infiltrators within Charismatic Christianity.

Carolyn first saw this Grid around 1979, *before* she was actively involved in the project of setting up base camps of operations within. Then *later*, while working on the project, Carolyn saw the Grid again as the base camps were being planned out and set up by the fallen. Around twenty years later, Loren first saw the Grid in the mid-1990's while traveling on assignment across the North American continent. At that point, it was very well established, with base camps lighting up the entire Grid.

The Grid looks like a net of fluorescent green lines laid out like an irregular grid, marking off boundaries of territories that spread out across the entire earth. It looks like a map superimposed over the physical geographies, but with different boundaries than how the countries, states, territories, and cities are currently set up around the earth. Larger boundaries of territories within this Grid glow very brightly, and have medium-sized boundaries of territories inside them. There are smaller territories nested inside those, glowing the same bright-green, but with less intensity. Lower-ranking demons have control over the smaller territories and are under the authority of the higher-ranking demons, who have control over the medium-sized territories. Fallen angels are assigned over the larger realms, and have authority over all the smaller territories that fall underneath those larger realms.

- ***The Project***

The entire goal of this particular project was to bring in fallen angels, Satan's most powerful warriors, for his end-time plan to infiltrate human society to a greater degree than had been achieved thus far. Human involvement and human agreement with their plan was required, because the demonic needed *people* to do some of the work for them. This is still true today. The reason for this is because as humans, we have a certain level of authority on earth that the demonic does not have without us giving them permission and agreeing to work under *their* authority. Furthermore, as their plan involves infiltrating societies — including various Christian societies — human involvement by individuals who are on board with their plan is absolutely necessary.

The part of the project that we, the authors, were involved with, dealt with the section of the plan to infiltrate *Christianity* through the charismatic movement. However, the overall goal was and still is "The Plan": ***to lead all religions into one New-Age, Luciferian (Satanic) "spirituality," whereby people are open to the supernatural and to the influence of the fallen, thereby allowing them full access to people.***

Unlike other schemes and plans and infiltrations that have worked around the world through the many centuries, however, this one would also pull in *Christians*. How? Because the demonic, with the help and permission of certain individuals, have been working overtime, especially through the charismatic movement, to get *Christians* to the point where they are vulnerable and susceptible to being deceived, and to be completely

infiltrated, taken over, and possessed — *like a territory that has been defeated, seized, and occupied by enemy forces* — without them even realizing it.

There were, and still are, several different phases of this project. Although both of us were trained from an early age to be part of the same program, we are over 20 years apart in age; therefore, we were involved in different phases of this plan.

How many other parts of this plan are involved before the appearance of the final Antichrist? Since we, the authors, do not work within Satan's hierarchy any longer, we can't be certain. Even when we *were* involved with occult work, any information we were given was on a need-to-know basis. However, in retrospect, we can now clearly see these separate phases that were part of this particular project.

Furthermore, we can now clearly see *how well* this project has worked in infiltrating Christianity and in expanding Satan's influence and power in the lives of individuals, as well as across physical geographies. The success and rapidity with which this plan has taken root within Christianity is alarming.

The phases were as follows:

1. The process of bringing the fallen through was **phase one**, and they came through according to chain of command.
2. **Phase two** involved strategic planning to set up base camps of operations within the Grid that was set up around the earth, so the fallen could effectively operate and work on this particular project. They then worked on putting the base camps in place, a process that was and is still ongoing, adding more and more camps of operations as time went on.
3. **Phase three** was using human infiltrators in the supernatural and in the natural, and for the fallen angels to use their territories of authority to expand Satan's influence, particularly within Christianity, by infecting them with occult doctrine through charismatic teachings. This phase, too, is ongoing.
4. The **current phase** has charismatics now *working directly with the fallen angels* to increase the influence and authority of Satan's kingdom. In case it isn't clear by now, this entire book has been describing the various occult teachings that charismatics are involved in, that the fallen are currently using to *exponentially increase* their influence, particularly within Christianity.
5. We are not privy to **other phases** of this plan, but we do know that as time passes, everything will eventually lead all those who have fallen into deception

into a single, New-Age, Luciferian (Satanic) “spirituality,” ultimately paving the way for the final Antichrist to appear.

Carolyn was involved in phase one of this project, which began in the early 1980’s, and first required opening a portal to another realm to bring in a group of fallen angels who were powerful warriors. When they initially came through the portal, Carolyn thought of them as “Light Beings,” because they were bright and shining ones, as if they were made from the essence of light itself. After a short time of interaction with them, however, Carolyn came to realize their beautiful appearance was not an accurate representation of who they actually were. Their true nature was, in fact, very dark and evil. They were merciless, cold, arrogant, short-tempered, violent, and full of hatred. When she asked her mentors about the glaring contradiction, she was told they were fierce warriors, therefore she was to accept their dark personalities and character.

The very first fallen warrior that came through was Ai,<sup>101</sup> and at that time, he was assigned to eventually become the chosen global ruler, made possible by the creation of a physical body. This plan may have changed and another may have been selected, but at the time Carolyn worked within Satan’s hierarchy, this was the plan.

The second fallen warrior that came in was Rommel, and a handful of those directly under his command (at least 6) came right behind him. Rommel did not want to take a physical body. He was the top military leader for this operation and explicitly trusted by Lucifer (a being who Carolyn soon came to realize was actually Satan).

Phase one also involved creating physical bodies for some of them, although not all of them wanted or required a physical body.

Carolyn was privy to watch as phase two of the project started underway — setting up base camps within the Grid — and she observed meetings for the purposes of strategic planning, whereby these generals (Rommel and his group) mapped out their plans to infiltrate, using the map of the Grid of territories and boundaries. They would then go set up the bases of operations, while Carolyn was helping to pull in the other ones that came underneath them — lower in rank than the first wave, but still very powerful. Some of these beings were set to have physical bodies created for them for the purpose of having offspring, and people would never know they weren’t human. Others were never purposed to have physical bodies, while still others were prepared to be walk-ins.

Phase three involved using humans as infiltrators, both in the physical and in the astral, within the bases of operations the fallen had set up. In the case with the movement to

---

101. This does **not** stand for “artificial intelligence.” Carolyn was never told why this was his name, but she has since come across a Biblical reference to the city of Ai, a name which means “heap of ruins.”

Reference: <https://www.blueletterbible.org/lang/lexicon/lexicon.cfm?strongs=H5857>

infiltrate Christianity, the base camps were churches, for the most part — churches whose leaders were “new-age thinkers,” open to supernatural manifestations and experiences, and gift-minded.

Carolyn was involved in this infiltration of churches; however, as soon as she realized exactly whom she was working for (Satan himself), she left the organization.

Loren was involved in phase three of this project as well, and was used as an infiltrator, mostly in the astral realms. She was involved in group efforts to travel to different charismatic churches all across North America that had been set up as the bases of operations within the territories of the fallen. She often traveled in the astral with her team — a smaller group of usually around 4 to 5, plus a “team leader” or mentor — along with a horde of demons. They were traveling under the leadership of a high-ranking fallen angel who is a commander of the North American continent.

As they traveled, they picked up other teams at particular locations, and dropped others off at different locations, depending upon which church they had been assigned. Some teams were smaller in number, and some were larger, but counting the demons that accompanied them, there were thousands traveling, involved in this assignment.

They made their way from the south (where Loren lived at the time) to north/northeast, and they were high enough where Loren could see the United States and Canada spread out before her. The Grid was stretched out below, glowing with a fluorescent green, marking the boundaries of territories. Large bright green dots marked the bases of operations — the churches and ministries that had been set up and scattered across the entire area — that had been set up specifically to house demons, as well as to serve as bases of operations for the fallen angel whose territory housed the ministries. When they turned back in a southerly direction, towards the church Loren’s team was assigned to, they got closer to the ground, and she could more clearly see the churches they were heading towards. There were large beams of light, like huge spotlights, coming up from the middle of the churches, filled with demons spiraling around, going in and out of those churches.

The church Loren’s team was assigned to was in Florida, United States. They were involved in perpetuating the false “manifestations, signs and wonders” that was going on there, and were also in charge of creating a particular spiritual atmosphere. They would create this atmosphere by forming balls of energy and light from their *own* energy, pushing it out from their person, and spreading it around like a fire throughout the entire church. Every so often, they would come across a single person or a small group of people to whom this energy would not stick, so they avoided them. But otherwise, they would cover people, pews, walls, et cetera, with this energy. People mistook the feel-good, positively-charged atmosphere as being from God, then they would open their



minds to accept this energy, and open up their hearts to what they considered to be “God,” allowing demons access to possess and control them. Once they opened their hearts and minds to the spiritual manifestations, Loren saw very thin, bright beams of light shining from the bodies of the individuals. Of the lights she saw, some came from the center of their body, and others came from the top of the head. The demons were taking those lights and connecting them to the larger beam of light that was blazing from the center of the church.

What was happening is that Loren and her group, as infiltrators in the astral, were creating a positively-charged spiritual atmosphere. And because people were “feeling good,” they were purposefully and consciously giving themselves over to the emotion, not noticing they were being spiritually sucked dry by the demons who were gaining access to them and hooking them up to the spiritual drug. As the demons gained control of their mind, will, emotions, and body, and as the individuals gave more and more acceptance to the demonic, they were quite literally (in the spiritual) being plugged into the spirit of the antichrist that was within the church through the fallen that was controlling that territory.

### ***E. Conclusion***

The Shining Ones are not the human spirit of certain special individuals. They are fallen angels who are either channeling through particular, chosen people, or are using them as a walk-in. This is done to build the kingdom of Satan.

How? Because as those certain chosen individuals submit to the authority of the fallen, they are then sharing the deceiving messages from the fallen with others that they have influence over. In this way, people are helping the fallen angels to gain acceptance by the larger majority, and Satan’s kingdom — his influence on earth — is being enlarged.

The realm of influence and the territory being taken over is our *heart*. This is the main battleground. When people come under submission to the authority of Satan by opening up their mind to the influence of the demonic, their heart — the seat of all spiritual life, including the intentions, desires, and focus — is taken over. When the demonic have control of the heart, they can control the entire person. Through this demonic influence, their thoughts, passions, feelings, desires, appetites, affections, and aversions begin to reflect the demonic. And their purpose, their endeavors, their understanding, their will, and their character becomes like Satan.

Furthermore, because the individual has submitted to the authority of Satan, any physical geography they previously had authority over — their home, place of business, church, et cetera — will come under his authority.

In this way, Satan's kingdom is expanded across the earth: first in the hearts and minds of mankind, and then, through mankind, across physical geographies. His kingdom is being built on earth *now*, because he knows *this is the only time he has*.

On the other hand, the Kingdom of God is established and expanded in the hearts of humanity *now*, and will be built on earth *for eternity* when Jesus Christ returns to earth.

So any time an individual is expanding or building "their realm," this is not a work of God. This is actually a work of the antichrist spirit, and is an indication that the fallen angel, whose authority and influence *they* have submitted to, is working *through them* in an attempt to expand the kingdom of Satan.

Because of the increasing obsession with heavenly places, supernatural realms, and spiritual warfare, compounded with all the other unbiblical attitudes and motivations that have been cultivated within the charismatic movement for years now — such as gifts, and supernatural manifestations and experiences — these "man-centered" and "feelings-focused" attitudes are making particular chosen charismatics the perfect vehicle to be used by the fallen to advance the kingdom of Satan in the hearts and minds of mankind, and over physical geographies.

The only "realm" (territory of influence) that the Christian should desire to be expanded in the world is the influence (realm) of the Holy Spirit of the true God within the hearts of people. The Kingdom of God is not established by witchcraft through an expansion of so-called personal heavenly realms. The influence of the Holy Spirit is not increased in our hearts by working through the demonic.

The Kingdom of God is established and expanded *not* through the influence of *mankind*, but through the influence of the *Holy Spirit*.

The Kingdom of God is established and expanded in the *hearts of mankind*, not in geographical territories.

The Kingdom of God is established by submitting to God, walking in obedience to His Word, and *asking Him to increase His influence in our own lives*.

## ***F. Review***

The major points of this chapter are as follows.

1. The Shining Ones are fallen angels who have authority over defined geographies called territories or **realms**. These boundaries of territories are known to the authors as the **Grid**.

2. Within the boundaries of territories are **bases of operations** out of which the fallen work. Within this plan to infiltrate Christianity, these base camps are Christian **churches or ministries**, and are either:
  - a. churches/ministries that have been heavily **infiltrated and taken over** by the demonic and used as a base camp for the demonic;
  - b. or, churches/ministries that have been **founded by infiltrators** and set up at the very beginning to be a base camp for the demonic.
  
3. These fallen angels, and the demonic hordes beneath them, are operating out of these bases and advancing the kingdom of darkness in preparation for the coming of the final Antichrist by using certain chosen humans as **vehicles**.
  - a. People can be used to **channel** demonic messages of the fallen to other people around them.
  - b. People can be used as a **walk-in**, whereby the fallen angel will take control of the human body.
  
4. The reasons for using humans as a vehicle is:
  - a. so the fallen can **gain acceptance** by the larger majority of people, thereby gaining **influence** and **authority** over those people;
  - b. and, through gaining influence and authority over people, the fallen expand their influence over **physical geographies**, thereby gaining more power within their individual realms.
  - c. These things are in preparation for the **final Antichrist** to appear.

How this relates to the Shining Ones doctrine and the teachings on realms:

1. The charismatic **Shining Ones teaching** is based on the **fractal spirituality** that is driving the “**Spirit Man**” **theology**. These teachings are false and are doctrines of demons.
  
2. The **Shining Ones teaching** is centered around preparing certain, chosen **charismatic Christians** to be used by the fallen as a vehicle, via **channeling or as a walk-in**. This is part of Satan’s plan to **deceive Christians** and to bring Christians into alignment with the spirit of the antichrist.
  
3. The fallen are using those certain chosen charismatics to deceive **other people** into **opening the spiritual space** (“realm”) of their heart and mind to being influenced by the fallen and the demons who are working under them. The teachings on **realms** is one way this is taking place.

4. When the average individual opens the spiritual space (“realm”) of their heart and mind through the charismatic and Satanic doctrine of **realms**, they will come under the **authority** of the fallen angel to whose territory they are submitting. The result is as follows:
- a. The individual’s spiritual space within their body is **invaded and taken over by the demonic** who are working under the fallen angel who is over that particular territory.
  - b. While this invasion is taking place, the individual is **hooked up to a spiritual drug** that gives them a **spiritual high**.
  - c. They are then **brought into alignment with** and connected to **the spirit of the antichrist**.
  - d. This continual connection leads them into **delusion**, whereby the **influence** of the demonic is **expanded** in their hearts and lives, causing them to come under the **control** of the demonic. The demonic:
    - i. capture the territory of the human **heart** (intentions, desires, focus, et cetera);
    - ii. and through this, they capture the **spirit/soul**.
  - e. Any **geographical space** the individual has authority over will be brought under the authority and control of that fallen angel, as well, such as homes, places of business, churches, et cetera.

### III. Other “Christian” Occult Teachings

By the time you have read this far, it is hopeful that based upon what we have shared with you, you understand that the basic “fractal spirituality” — such as what is found within the Spirit Man theology and Shining Ones teachings — is false and is leading to deception. This is not a simple disagreement over Biblical doctrine; it is a *major* deception. There *can be no agreement* between dark and light. There *can be no agreement* between God and Satan. There *is no compromise* between doctrines of demons and Biblical doctrine.

There are a few other teachings that are all based on this same fractal spirituality, and they go hand-in-hand with the Spirit Man and the Shining Ones theologies. Hopefully by this time, you will be able to recognize that since they are *based on* false beliefs, the doctrines or teachings themselves are false. But we are going to dive into a few details, just to make sure this point is clear, and to allow you, the reader, the ability to point to clear writings on specific points within each doctrine that show how these doctrines are false.

Before we get into specifics, it is first important to understand the human element involved in this training and teaching of occult doctrine. Yes, it is demonically led and inspired, but there is human involvement, of course. There are different settings that are used as an opportunity to promote these occult doctrines, as well as training the individuals to help them develop their occult skills. This training can take place in a church setting, a church-sponsored Bible study, or in a “deliverance counseling” session. These can be in person or through various media. There are also seminars to attend, classes to take, as well as books and video lessons to buy, where people will teach others how to “engage” different spiritual elements and have spiritual experiences.

There are often blog articles written or YouTube videos created, offering certain amounts of information that is meant to entice people into spending money for all this training. Buzzwords and catchphrases are used to entice people into these occult doctrines, such as “gain a deeper understanding, engage in high-level spiritual warfare, or activate your spiritual senses.” (See the [Glossary](#) for more phrases and words.)

Other times, the training of the charismatic in these occult teachings is facilitated by various types of small “support-group-like” settings, either in person or through different types of social media. They will meet regularly, share their “spiritual experiences,” and give one another encouragement, instruction, and direction as they practice their occult skills through activities they call “prayer, meditation, or spiritual warfare.” These are usually free, but still serve as an enticement to spend money on different products and opportunities that will teach them even more.

**A Caveat:** In the same way that the “little gods” teachings are repurposed and repackaged every so often and given a fresh new name and a few differing details, so are the following teachings. So, depending upon the year and upon the person trying to sell you these false doctrines, there may be some details that are different than what we have below. Therefore, on most of these points, we try to offer basics and not much detail, especially since we have already gone into considerable detail concerning where much of this is coming from.

## **A. Teachings Related to “Spirit Man” Theology**

There are two main related teachings on the “spirit man” theology: Seat of Dominion and Gateways. As far as we can tell, the teachings on “Seat of Dominion” are directly related to the original teachings on the spirit man, and are being taught by the founder of this theology. On the other hand, the teachings on “Gateways” are something that has come about as an offshoot of the spirit man theology, and is being taught by a completely different person.

### **■ Seat of Dominion**

This teaching is related to the Spirit Man teachings, in that it is the “spirit of the person” who takes control of the Seat of Dominion found within the spiritual realm of the person, for the express purpose of operating within that spirit’s realm. Since the system of a dissociative person is being wrongly regarded as being equivalent to the “spiritual realm,” for those who are dissociative, the Seat of Dominion is found within their system.

Spiritually speaking, teachers and proponents of this teaching say they believe there is an internal “temple of God” (a *mirror* of the tabernacles that are spoken of in the Bible) within each person, and inside the individual’s “*internal* tabernacle” are *mirrors* of the articles of furniture that are found inside “*God’s* tabernacle.” They believe the “Seat of Dominion” is found within that internal tabernacle, and it is described as the throne of authority for the spirit of the person to take control of, allowing that spirit to rule and reign over the soul and body of the individual. When the “spirit” of the person engages this “throne,” it directs the individual’s actions and special assignments, which are often related to engaging in “spiritual warfare” in the supernatural. They believe that since their spirit is in direct communication with God and that it is up to the individual to learn how to submit to this spirit, then they allow this spirit to take a place of dominance and control over them via this “Seat of Dominion.”

Physically speaking, teachers and proponents of this teaching say the Seat of Dominion is located directly behind the center of the forehead, in the prefrontal cortex of the brain, the same location as the “third eye.” They will often freely and publicly admit that this is the same place as the third eye. They say the Seat of Dominion is meant to be spiritually plugged into that part of the brain, and when the spirit of the person sits on the seat, the individual will feel as if they have been “amped up,” or, filled with energy. After the individual has been “plugged in” to this Seat of Dominion, they believe they are able to grow in dominion and authority through their spirit.

### **● What’s Really Going On**

The *name* sounds Christian enough (sort-of), but that’s where the similarity ends.

First, there is no Scriptural basis for this whatsoever.

Second, considering the nature of *how* the Seat of Dominion is being planted inside the system of a dissociative individual through the Spirit Man programming (or the spiritual space inside a non-dissociative person), the Seat of Dominion “exercise” is actually Seat of Dominion Programming that is being placed inside the individual.

Third, even according to their *own* admission, the Seat of Dominion is equivalent to the third eye that occultists speak of, and it is meant to be the “seat of the spirit.” Likewise, many occultists describe the third eye as being “the seat of the soul,” and by their definitions, the terms “soul” and “spirit” are used interchangeably.

Furthermore, when the so-called spirit of the person takes control of the Seat of Dominion, it has the *same effect* as what happens when the third eye is opened. There is the initial euphoric rush of adrenaline, and the area on the forehead where the third eye is located can start to tingle and get warm. But not only is this Seat of Dominion exercise opening the third eye, it is also serving as a way for the “head center” or, “crown chakra” to be opened.

Although the words “third eye” and “head center / crown chakra” are terms that *occultists* use, they are, in actuality, describing ***spiritual gateways*** that they open up to allow the demonic to control them. These gateways are not the *only* ways that people can open themselves up to demonic influence and control, but they certainly are quick ways to do so.

- ***Truth Versus Lie of the Third Eye***

There is a web of lies surrounding the third eye and its supposed connection to the endocrine system, specifically the pineal gland. To understand this, let’s first explore the basics of human anatomy as it relates to the endocrine system.

- **The Truth of Human Anatomy as it Relates to the Endocrine System**

According to the website, Inner Body, “the endocrine system includes all of the glands of the body and the hormones produced by those glands. The glands are controlled directly by stimulation from the nervous system as well as by chemical receptors in the blood and hormones produced by other glands. By regulating the functions of organs in the body, these glands help to maintain the body’s homeostasis. Cellular metabolism, reproduction, sexual development, sugar and mineral homeostasis, heart rate, and digestion are among the many processes regulated by the actions of hormones.”<sup>102</sup>

We aren’t going to go into detail of what each of these systems do, but here is a basic list of the elements that comprise the endocrine system:

---

102. Taylor, T. Endocrine System. Web. <http://www.innerbody.com/image/endoov.html>



1. Hypothalamus.
2. Pituitary Gland
  - a. Posterior Pituitary
  - b. Anterior Pituitary
3. Pineal Gland
4. Thyroid Gland
5. Parathyroid Glands
6. Adrenal Glands
  - a. Adrenal cortex
  - b. Adrenal medulla
7. Pancreas
8. Gonads
  - a. Testes (male)
  - b. Ovaries (female)
9. Thymus

○ **The Lie of the Endocrine System as it Relates to Spiritual Centers or Chakras**

Although there is wide disagreement amongst various occult groups worldwide, one common “westernized” occult view of the anatomy of the endocrine system is that the spiritual centers or chakras relate to the following seven parts of the endocrine system:<sup>103</sup>

1. Root chakra — gonads (some say the root chakra controls the adrenals)
2. Sacral chakra — adrenals (some say the sacral chakra controls the gonads)
3. Solar plexus chakra — pancreas
4. Heart chakra — thymus
5. Throat chakra — thyroid
6. Third eye chakra — pituitary gland (some say the *pineal* gland is linked to the third eye chakra as well as the crown chakra)
7. Crown chakra — pineal gland

As you can see, even from this perspective, there’s some confusion among occultists as to exactly which part of the endocrine system each “chakra or center” is supposed to govern. However, when some occultists (or Christians who have been fooled by occultists and occult doctrine), particularly those who would generally be considered “lower-level initiates,” speak of the pineal gland, they are often referring to the third eye.

---

103. **Occult sources:**

1. <http://blog.thewellnessuniverse.com/your-7-chakras-the-endocrine-system/>
2. <http://www.chakras.info/chakras-glands/>
3. <http://www.crystalinks.com/thirdeyepineal.html>
4. <http://www.healingfromtheheart.co.uk/69701.html>

### ○ **The Lie of the Pineal**

Many self-proclaimed “Christians” are beginning to declare the following about the pineal gland:

- They say this gland is the seat of the soul.
- They say that God created this gland as the means to communicate with us, and in order to do so, we must keep it open.
- They proclaim that the pineal gland is there for us to operate through so we can connect to the supernatural, and in order to do so, we must keep it open.
- They say that sometimes the pineal gland gets calcified and closes, hindering our communication with God; therefore, they say we need to decalcify it. Some of them will offer to teach you how to do this – for a fee, of course.

What these “Christians” are actually doing through these teachings is opening, or advocating the opening of, the third eye. They may say, “We aren’t opening our third eye; we’re unblocking our pineal gland.” However, they are giving an *occult application* to the pineal gland, and what they describe about the “pineal gland” is exactly what many *lower-level occultists* say about the pineal gland: that it is accessed by opening the third eye, and among other things, that it is a way to communicate with the “spirit world.”

### ○ **The Truth of the Endocrine System as it Relates to Spiritual Centers or Chakras**

In reality, however, more “advanced” occultists (often referred to as “high-level initiates”) know that the pineal gland has nothing whatsoever to do with the third eye. This lie is perpetuated in order to *deceive people into opening the third eye*, which is considered to be a “spiritual center” that can help facilitate communication with the spirit world (what is actually the *demonic*). It can also be a *stepping stone* to opening the “head center,” which is where a higher-level connection with the demonic takes place, causing the individual to come under an even *stronger* bondage to the demonic. Since the demonic desires to have greater control over individuals, the “opening of the third eye” is the gateway to allowing this to take place.

Of course, the occultists are not likely to say these centers or chakras are actually gateways that open communication with the *demonic*; instead, they use terms such as: spirit world, spirits, angels, the Divine, spiritual beings, Ascended Masters, Galactic Masters, et cetera, and the stated intention is to have a “oneness or unity” with the “Universal Consciousness, Christ Consciousness, the Divine” or other such phrases. But these beings are, in fact, different types of demonic beings that work for Satan, and the “oneness or unity” is, in fact, a unity with the spirit of the antichrist and with the demonic. These centers (or, chakras) are nothing more than gateways that connect the individual

with the demonic and with the spirit of the antichrist, serving as entryways or portals for the demonic to *enter into the individual* and to *work through them* to influence the world at large.

The **truth** behind the endocrine system and how it is **really** connected to these centers or chakras, is that once an individual opens themselves up to demonic control (via the gateways), the demonic are able to control their emotions, partially by *taking control of their endocrine system*. To remind you of what we have already written at the beginning of this book, the process by which Satan and his members control their human hosts is detailed as follows:

1. The demonic entities using the human (also known as a vehicle) have a spiritual cord attached to the human, giving them access to the whole person, spiritual and physical, including the ability to ***manipulate the nervous system and the endocrine system***.
2. Through that cord they transfer a type of spiritual energy that affects the human's neurotransmitters, impacting them in the same way it would if they were to take a physical drug that altered their brain chemistry.
3. Satan's members then have the ability to *artificially* boost a person's mental and emotional state, causing the brain to release a type of opiate that makes them feel positive and good. People can mistake these positive emotions as something spiritual, and be encouraged to continue down the path that the influencing entities are leading them down.
4. The entities using that human can also use the brain connection to affect their human *negatively* when they are moving off course. The person will notice an undesirable difference in feeling, encouraging them to avoid the things which the influencing entities want them to avoid. This negative reinforcement works the same way the positive reinforcement does, keeping them on the path the influencing entities desire them to go.

As stated before, an individual does not have to go through any type of Seat of Dominion exercise, or unblocking or opening of chakras/centers exercises, meditation, or any other types of similar activities in order to open themselves up to the demonic. However, *these are quick ways to do so*, and regardless of whether such exercises are used or not, the result is the same: the demonic are controlling the individual by artificially boosting or deflating an individual's emotions, particularly by ***taking control of the nervous system and by manipulation of certain hormones found within the endocrine system***.

Without getting overly technical, allow us to simply explain how this works in a bit more detail. In response to stimuli, the nervous system sends out particular chemicals called neurotransmitters that are fast-acting but short-term. On the other hand, in response to stimuli, the endocrine system sends out certain hormones that, while slower-acting, have a more long-lasting effect.<sup>104</sup> These neurotransmitters are directly related to the nervous system, and the glands of the endocrine system are *also* controlled directly by stimulation from the nervous system. When the *demonic* have control over your nervous system as well as your endocrine system, they can regulate your emotional and mental states, encouraging you to participate in activities that *strengthen* their link to you, and discouraging activities which will *weaken* their link to you.

So, regardless of their doublespeak and their state of doublethink,<sup>105</sup> those Christians who believe that their pineal gland allows them to have communication with God have been led into deception. By buying into this lie of the pineal gland, they are *actually* opening a gateway to the demonic — called the third eye by many occultists, and thinly disguised as this “Seat of Dominion” exercise within certain charismatic groups — and allowing the demonic to begin controlling them through that occult gateway. They begin receiving “spiritual messages,” believing them to be from God, but they are actually from the demonic. They begin having “spiritual experiences,” believing them to be of God, but they are actually part of a demonic deception.

The Bible clearly shows that we are able to have communication with God *because of the work of Jesus Christ*, and *because the Holy Spirit of God now dwells with us and in us*. When we have the Holy Spirit of God in us, *we are connected to the very Creator of the universe!*

So the question we have for these charismatics who have fallen for this Satanic deception of the pineal gland is this: *is the Almighty Creator of the heavens and earth so weak that He is limited by a gland in your body that He created?*

If you believe the answer to this is “Yes,” then you are serving the wrong god.

Now that we have a clearer understanding of the endocrine system and how occultists relate it to the centers or chakras — both lower-level initiates as well as more advanced occultists — we will continue on with our study of this Seat of Dominion, as it is an exercise that is actually opening what occultists refer to as the third eye, as well as leading to what they say is the head center (crown chakra) being opened.

---

104. To study the relationship between the nervous system and the endocrine system: <https://www.boundless.com/physiology/textbooks/boundless-anatomy-and-physiology-textbook/endocrine-system-16/overview-of-the-endocrine-system-149/comparing-the-nervous-and-endocrine-systems-773-4975/>

105. See: “[Doublespeak and Doublethink](#).”

### ● **Effects of Opening the Third Eye**

Opening what occultists call the third eye — or, as some charismatic occultists are putting it, “allowing the spirit to take the Seat of Dominion” — will most certainly lead to an increase of supernatural experiences *and* open the lines of communication to the spirit world of the demonic. The initial rush of euphoria is common, as well as the high that comes from the supernatural experiences that follow. However, as outlined in the section on “upheaval and subtractions,” opening this portal or gateway to the demonic can also lead to insanity, nervous breakdowns, depression, suicidal ideation / suicide attempts, and for some, the triggering of latent programming. This is especially true if the individual isn’t properly “prepared” beforehand. Bluntly put, this “preparation” consists of getting used to how it feels to be possessed by a demonic entity, having a sharp increase in the sensitivity of the spiritual senses, and not being in complete control of the spirit and body senses.

High-level initiates within the occult are often taught to avoid opening the other centers and just go right for the top (the head center), because essentially they believe the “higher, purer spirit messages” come from the head center, while the “junk” comes from the other centers. By going straight for the top, the effects of the “pure” messages they receive from the top is believed to filter down to the other centers, automatically creating balance.<sup>106</sup> But there is still a *considerable* amount of preparation that is involved beforehand. A large part of their preparation for this is learning to separate themselves from their own emotion, so they are not so negatively affected by the intensity of the supernatural experiences and by the different spiritual entities (demons) they come across. This preparation usually begins from a very young age, and is, in fact, teaching them how to dissociate.

Even many lower-level initiates understand that to get a person to the point of opening what they will usually call the “third eye,” it’s important to go slowly, so as to avoid the sharp contrasts between the highs and the lows. They sometimes manage this process by slowly working their way through each of the “lower centers or chakras.” They believe this will help regulate the emotional and mental states, hopefully avoiding the negative effects.

But whether “high-level or low-level,” many occultists will try to manage their fluctuating emotional and mental states by taking part in activities that will release “feel-good” hormones and chemicals, such as dopamine, serotonin, oxytocin, estrogen, or progesterone, chemicals and hormones that are produced by the nervous system and the endocrine system.<sup>107</sup> While taking part in activities that increase and release these

---

106. This occult idea is very similar to the theories behind the Spirit Man theology, in that they focus on what they consider to be the “stronger” part of the so-called human spirit, and by strengthening that part, it is believed to have a filter-down effect or a domino effect on the rest of the “spirit parts.” See: “Spirit Man.”

107. Source: <http://www.besthealthmag.ca/best-you/mental-health/how-to-boost-your-happy-hormones/>.

This is a good article overall, however, please note that some of the suggestions to “boost” these hormones

chemicals and hormones is not bad in and of itself, what *is* bad is the chosen activities for occultists are often those things that will continue to keep them open to demonic influences, including yoga, different forms of meditation, and a variety of other spiritual activities. The individual will also be more likely to engage in different types of sexual activity outside of Scriptural boundaries, to release these chemicals and hormones. Quite often they will also resort to abusing drugs or alcohol in an attempt to regulate or alter their own emotional and mental states. But *what is really going on*, is that these types of spiritually unhealthy activities are being spurred on by the demons who are controlling the individual, encouraging them to engage in these activities as they administer the spiritual drug we have previously talked about, through the fast-acting neurotransmitters of the nervous system, as well as the slower but longer-lasting hormones of the endocrine system. The demonic does this so the individual will continue to remain open to their influence.

But regardless of whether or not the individual has had “adequate preparation” or an “experienced mentor” to help them through the process of opening the so-called 6th or 7th centers, such an activity is not of God, and is *actually opening up the person to the demonic*.

● ***Seat of Dominion within “Deliverance Counseling”***

In implementing this “Seat of Dominion” exercise within a “Spirit Man deliverance counseling” situation, demons are preying on the insecurities and trauma injuries of the individual, as the individual, with the encouragement and through the prompting of their “counselor,” seeks spiritual experiences to help them feel more in control. They are told by their counselor that this “Seat of Dominion” is something that will allow their *own* spirit to take control of them, and this is supposed to help facilitate healing of emotion, mind, and even body, as well as allow them a deeper level of communication with God.

However, the Seat of Dominion is an exercise that opens what occultists call the third eye, and it facilitates a ***complete possession*** of the individual by the demonic in a much faster way than a traditional “opening of the third eye” will do. In this way, it acts much like what occultists refer to as an “opening of the head center,” as well. This is where much of the subsequent upheaval comes from, particularly with individuals who are already experiencing trauma in their life (such as dissociative clients who are dealing

---

are activities that are not Scriptural, such as yoga or meditation. Many do not have a ***Scriptural*** view of what meditation is, so here is a link to begin research — [https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/search.cfm?Criteria=meditate&t=KJV#s=s\\_lexiconc](https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/search.cfm?Criteria=meditate&t=KJV#s=s_lexiconc). Furthermore, yoga originated in India, and while it is disguised for ***Western culture*** as simple “stretching exercise,” it is occult in that it is a series of exercises that are used in mystic religions as a means to yoke themselves with (unite with, join with) the demonic. Of course, they use the term “Universal Consciousness,” but if you have read this book with understanding, you will know this simply means, “the demonic.” For research: <http://www.mea.gov.in/in-focus-article.htm?25096/Yoga+Its+Origin+History+and+Development> (This is a government of India website and is pro-yoga.) See also the article by Loren Grace: <https://askcarolynandloren.com/2018/01/12/meditation-and-yoga-a-deeper-look-into-occult-practices-that-are-deceiving-christians-today/>

with trauma injuries and memory flooding). And for an individual whose “third eye” has already been previously opened, the Seat of Dominion takes *that* experience to a whole new level, as the demonic spirits begin to *quickly invade and drive the individual* through those open gateways.

So there's no misunderstanding, here is what is *really* happening through this “spirit” taking control of the individual through the Seat of Dominion:

1. Since we've already established that the “spirit” of the person through the Spirit Man theology/programming is either a demonically controlled part of the person, or a demon itself, the person is giving control of themselves to the demonic. *They are opening the spiritual space within themselves to be invaded by other spirits.*
2. The demonic enter into the individual's spiritual space, and *physically* take control of the nervous system and the endocrine system, which is where the spiritual highs and lows come from.
3. The demons plug the person into the demonic drug through this supposed “Seat of Dominion,” which is where the “amped up” feeling or the “energy rush” comes from.
  - a. This “Seat of Dominion” is equivalent to what occultists call the “third eye,” and can eventually lead to the opening of what some call the crown chakra, or the head center.
  - b. To reiterate, ***the teachings behind the “centers or chakras” are a demonic deception.*** In reality, they simply ***create gateways*** to allow for communication with the demonic, as well as serve as an opening through which the demonic can enter into and work through.
4. Through this “spiritual drug,” the demonic can manipulate the person's thoughts and actions through their brain chemistry. They will administer the drug so a high is given, and withhold the drug so a low is experienced.
5. Because of this, the individual seeks the highs through the spiritual experiences that are being facilitated through this gateway. In this way, it will lead to the individual becoming addicted to those spiritual experiences. Some of these experiences include:
  - a. “Seeing in the spirit” or “traveling in the spirit” to places across the earth, or to “heavenly places.” This is actually different types of astral travel/projection and remote viewing, and the “heavenly places” are demonic realms that are set up to be pleasing to the human senses.

- b. Having visions. Some of these vision may be real, but they are from the demonic, given with the intent to lead them into delusion, and to keep their focus on the spiritual experiences rather than the Heavenly Father.
  - c. Receiving their own “personal angel” (what is actually a demon or a fallen angel) to guide them, lead them into “spiritual truth” (what is actually occult doctrine), and to work with them on assignments (this usually entails a false “spiritual warfare”).
  - d. Engaging in what they believe to be “spiritual warfare.” This is basically to keep them warrior-minded, and to keep them busy in activities that will keep them from developing a relationship with the Heavenly Father.
  - e. An enhancement of their occult gifts that they mistakenly believe to be from God, such as: astral travel, telepathy, seer gifts, et cetera.
  - f. This can also lead to or intensify other types of addictions, such as alcohol, drugs, food, or sexual addictions, as the demons influence the individual through the gateway/s that the person has left open.
  - g. The influence and control the demonic have on the individual will begin to change the personality of the person. These personality changes are not always visible to the general public, as many changes appear to be insignificant to those who don’t know the person very well. But close family and friends will be more likely to notice these changes as being significant. See also: “Common Effects (Fruit) of Practicing Witchcraft” and “Submission to Authority and the Heart.”
6. While the individual is busy engaging themselves with all the spiritual experiences they are having, the demonic connect them to the spirit of the antichrist, and the individual becomes a receptor for demonic messages, as well as an open gateway through which the demonic can *enter into* and *work through* to influence the world at large.

Some clients of “deliverance counseling,” are brought through the “Seat of Dominion” exercise through the “Spirit Man” theology/programming without any preparation beforehand and without the entire process being clearly explained. They are quite blatantly lied to, as those teaching these exercises do not *always* make it clear that this exercise is intending to “open or clear the third eye.” Many of these clients have deep occult ties, and their third eye has *already* been opened. Not all, of course, but considering the types of people who seek out “deliverance counseling,” the likelihood of many of the clients to have occult ties is very high. They don’t realize that going through the exercise of the “Seat of Dominion” is something that will facilitate a complete possession by the demonic, as well as establish a more open and secure line of communication to the demonic. As a result, these individuals are not always prepared for the constant fluctuations between the highs of the spiritual experiences, and the subsequent crashes that come afterwards. They are caught off-guard because they have



been lied to and told that this is a “Biblical” exercise. They are also caught off-guard because they don’t realize that in order to avoid being overwhelmed by the influx of demonic messages and supernatural experiences, they will need to dissociate themselves from their own emotions. Although dissociation comes very naturally for many of these types of clients, they are going through “deliverance counseling” to *overcome dissociation*; therefore, the “Seat of Dominion” exercise is actually *reinforcing* that dissociation and is a complete contradiction to their reason for going through “counseling” in the first place.

*Some* may be more prepared because their “counselor, coach, or mentor,” through bastardizing Scripture, conditions them for the spiritual experience of opening the “third eye or the head center” through the Seat of Dominion exercise, taking more time to coach them through the entire process, and to help them work through any upheaval they may experience. But the clients are *still being lied to* and told that it is their “spirit” who is taking control. And since the client is more likely to trust their “counselor” and the judgement of said “counselor” over and above their own judgement, they are not likely to question if it’s even a good idea to give their own supposed “spirit” full and total control of them in the first place!

However, not all such clients have counselors who properly prepare their clients beforehand and help them deal with the aftermath, and for *those* clients, struggling through the upheaval on their own can be devastating.

While it’s true that *any* type of counseling process can cause upheaval in the client’s life if they are being flooded by memories, there are circumstances within certain counseling situations, however (such as with “deliverance counseling”), that exacerbate the upheaval caused by opening what occultists call the 6th or 7th chakras/centers. Aside from memory flooding, the upheaval can be compounded by various other factors, including:

- Counselors who are grossly unqualified to help people with severe trauma and dissociative disorders.
- Inadequate or a complete lack of support for the clients.
- Programming that is opening up or is being triggered within the clients, either intentionally or unintentionally.
- Constant switching between alters because of the emotional, mental, and spiritual stress and trauma they are going through, both in their personal life as well as within the “counseling” situation.

All of this upheaval is bad enough, but if the individual has been deceived into believing that they are supposed to *give complete control of their entire self* — including their body — to their “human spirit,” adding the Seat of Dominion into the mix is a recipe for disaster. And no, not everyone will have a tremendous amount of upheaval. Some will have much less. However, regardless of whether they have less or more upheaval, *they are literally allowing the demonic to have complete and total control of their mind, will, emotions, and body.*

So although this “Seat of Dominion” is packaged and sold to charismatics under the guise of “healing,” or to supposedly facilitating a “deeper relationship with God,” it is actually facilitating a demonic takeover of the individual. It is giving the *demonic* the “seat of dominion” over the individual. It is teaching Christians to *willingly give control over to the demonic* by opening up the spiritual space within themselves, allowing themselves to be hooked up to a demonic drug, and ultimately connected to the antichrist spirit, which will then bring them under a spirit of delusion. With some who have come under the lie of the “Shining Ones,” it is allowing the *fallen* to have total and complete control of them, as well.

**One final point:** after the individual has been “plugged in” to this Seat of Dominion, they say they are able to grow in dominion and authority through their spirit. This is actually speaking to a “spiritual evolution” they are seeking to obtain as part of learning to walk in and manifest their “godhood.” (This topic was touched on in the section titled, “[Fractals](#).”) This is an idea that is part of the “little gods” teachings, although they don’t always word it so blatantly. They prefer to use “Christian language” to hide the true meaning, so they speak of their spirit growing stronger, growing bigger, growing in dominion, growing in authority, et cetera, a process they believe is, in part, facilitated by the Seat of Dominion.

#### • **Conclusion**

There is a saying that is quickly taking root within charismatic groups: “Satan has a counterfeit for every truth that comes from God.” Therefore, by their logic, Satan has chakras or centers, and God has the Seat of Dominion. Or, Satan has the third eye, and God has the pineal gland. ***However, these things are a lie! The teachings behind the “centers or chakras” are a demonic deception, and the Seat of Dominion is part of that same occult deception!***

Unclogging, decalcifying, or cleansing the pineal gland does not help you communicate with God. It has nothing to do with anything in the spiritual at all. *It is a demonic deception* that is meant to trick you into opening a gateway (what occultists would call the third eye) for the demonic to control and influence you.

Likewise, opening what occultists call the “third eye” or the “head center” does not help you communicate with God. *This is a lie!*

Neither does the Seat of Dominion allow for a deeper and stronger connection to your Heavenly Father. *That is a lie!*

When you participate in any of these things, you are simply creating **gateways** to allow for communication with the *demonic*. They will take control of your endocrine system, as well as your nervous system, manipulating your emotions through the particular hormones (slower but longer-lasting) and the neurotransmitters (fast-acting chemicals) found therein. And instead of connecting with your Heavenly Father, you are connecting yourself to the prince of the power of the air (Satan) and to all the demonic influences that work for him. They will plug you into the spirit of the antichrist, and you will become a “portal” (a gateway) for the demonic to enter into and work through to have greater influence over you and in the world at large.

Creator God did not create a gland in our body to be the physical connection between ourselves and Him. We do not have communication with Him by “opening the third eye or the head center.” We do not have deeper connection to God through an imaginary “seat” that is found in our spiritual space or in our system. The bridge between mankind and God is *Jesus Christ*, and it is through *His* work that we are able to have open communication with the Father *through His Holy Spirit* Who continually works on our heart to keep those lines of communication open. Do not engage in activity that will open your mind to accept and receive the demonic, but keep your mind focused on your Heavenly Father and on building a relationship with Him.

#### **For Further Research:**

- **Article by Carolyn Hamlett:** “‘If thine eye be single’ Did Jesus teach the 3rd eye... or did he teach something else?”
  - [http://beyondthephysical.blogspot.com/2016/10/if-thine-eye-be-single-did-jesus-teach\\_17.html](http://beyondthephysical.blogspot.com/2016/10/if-thine-eye-be-single-did-jesus-teach_17.html)

#### **→ Important to Note**

The co-author, Carolyn, is aware that in the past she may not have always been as clear as she wanted to be when explaining the truth about the third eye, spiritual centers (what some call chakras), and the pineal gland. Therefore, if you have any confusion about what she has said in the past, she would like for you, the reader, to consider the information in this chapter to supersede anything she has ever said or written in the past about this subject that may have been confusing or contradictory.

## ■ Gateways<sup>108</sup>

The following are the basics behind the “gateways” theology:

1. They say there are three basic gateways: gateways of the body, gateways of the soul, and gateways of the spirit.
2. The gateways of the body are said to lead into the gateways of the soul, and they claim the gateways of the soul lead to the gateways of the spirit.
3. The gateways of the spirit are said to lead to the center of the human spirit, where the “Gateway of First Love” is found, opening up to the “Glory of God” that is reflected inside each of us.
4. There are also gateways that are talked about as being “ways of learning” (musical, mathematical, interpersonal, visual, et cetera).
5. People are taught to separate their spirit from their soul in preparation for opening the gateways.
6. People are taught to submit each gateway to their own human spirit.
7. People are taught to keep their gateways “clean and clear” so the supposed “glory of God can flow through the gateways.”

### ● *What’s Really Going On*

There is a lot of Christian language being used in this occult teaching on gateways. However, there’s also a lot of Christian language used in the Luciferian/Satanic writings of occultists such as Helena Blavatsky, Edgar Cayce, or Alice A. Bailey. So “language” can be distorted to cause the reader to come to a conclusion that is not true. We briefly discussed this “language distortion” under “Doublespeak and Doublethink.”

But here is the truth behind what is really going on with these gateways:

1. The entire concept of “gateways” is based on *fractal spirituality*, also known as quantum spirituality. Aside from the nesting effect these gateways have, this fractal spirituality is most apparent in the fact that they say the “glory of God is *reflected inside each of us*.” Since we’ve previously explained fractal spirituality and discussed the dangers, we will not go over it again. However, we will remind

---

108. Information from: <https://www.sonofthunder.org/shopexd.asp?id=327> (available for purchase). It is also available online as a PDF file, although we do not know who has made this available as a free resource: <http://nebula.wsimg.com/4bb5558716fdf08048ffcada0397b9f8?AccessKeyId=62343FEFDADE7F8C0AEF&disposition=0&alloworigin=1>.

you that emanationism describes the basic ideas behind fractal or quantum spirituality, and is something that Scripture *clearly* warns against.

2. “Gateways” ties into the “spirit man” theology, especially because this doctrine is teaching people that they need to separate their spirit from their soul in order for the supposed “glory of God to flow through the gateways of the spirit to change the soul.”

First, separating the spirit from the soul *is not Biblical at all*. This entire concept was thoroughly discussed in the “Spirit Man” chapter, so we won’t repeat what has already been said.

Second, this *entire concept* is not Biblical. The *Holy Spirit works in us and through us to change us*; it is not the work of our own assumed “human spirit.”<sup>109</sup>

3. Gateways are used in the context of the spirit/soul gateways being tied into the five senses of our physical body (the body gateways). These gateways are used as one way to teach people how to “see in the spirit” and how to hear the voices of other spirits (presumably their own “human spirit”).

As talked about in point six of the “Spirit Man” chapter, the “human spirit” they are speaking of is either a demonically-controlled part of them, or a demon itself. So in truth, the teachings on gateways are one avenue through which occult gifts can be developed and mastered, and also are one avenue through which they learn to listen to the voice of the demonic. These “gateways” are open doors through which the demonic can *enter into* the individual and *work through them* to influence the world at large.

4. This teachings speaks of “cleaning or opening” the gateways. It’s couched in “Christian terms” and urges people to keep their gateways open through: forgiving others, being sensitive to the “Holy Spirit,” and speaking in tongues. And while these things may be fine and good, this is not sound Biblical teaching.

First, the entire premise is off: these teachings on “gateways” are not Biblical at all. As mentioned all throughout this book, this “human spirit” they are speaking of in this teaching is either a demonically-controlled part of them, or a demon itself. Ironically enough, this demon, or demonically-controlled part, *is* doing exactly what the teaching says it will, just not in the way they think: they are keeping the gateways open and clear so the individual continues to be open to the *demonic*.

---

109. Related reading: [Submission to Authority and the Heart](#)

Furthermore, keeping the gateways “clean and open” is exactly what *occultists* teach about the spiritual centers or chakras. The true reason for this is so the demonic has free and open access to the spiritual space inside the person. So these activities within these “gateways” teaching are literally opening people up to demonic possession and influence as they open the gateways to the demonic.

Additionally, while forgiving others is a good thing to do, allowing the Holy Spirit to work in our lives is accomplished by submitting to God, repenting of our *own* sin, asking forgiveness for our *own* sin, and walking in obedience to His Word. Certainly not through our human “feelings of sensitivity,” nor through a gift of tongues. Furthermore, anyone — saved or not saved — can forgive. This is not necessarily an indication of the Holy Spirit working in someone’s life, although it *can* be one indication. *Repentance of one’s own sin* (turning away from the sin), however, is a *true* indication that the Spirit of God is working in that individual’s life, as well as evidence of the true fruit of the Spirit that comes about as a result of the work of the Holy Spirit.

5. Along with the exercises of opening and cleaning the doorways, these teachings are also using visualization. This is a well-known and well-used precursor to teaching astral travel/projection and remote viewing, occult activities that are performed through demonic assistance and control. How? Because by opening up their *mind* through visualization, the individual is opening the “gateways” to their *heart* — the spiritual space inside them — and the demonic is flooding in. And because the individual has opened up their *heart* and their *mind* to the demonic, those entities are able to further manipulate the individual’s mind to have visions of things that are not truth, or take them to places that are not truth, such as so-called “heavenly places.” The visions they see or the places they visit in the supernatural may be *real*, but they are not truth from God.

Bottom line, our Heavenly Father doesn’t need us to “visualize” anything in order for Him to do His work inside us; all He requires of us is that we submit to Him, repent, and walk in obedience. That’s it. No visualization needed.

6. The “tree of life” referenced in these teachings is a *Biblical reference* that is being used in an *occult* way. These charismatics are using “gateways” as a way to access and eat from this “tree of life.” (This also ties into having a spiritual awakening — an enlightenment — and developing, or manifesting, their so-called “spirit.”) For some, this may be a figurative “eating.” However, through the “Spirit Man” and “Shining Ones” teachings, some are entering into *real spiritual realms*, through astral travel or projection, and eating fruit from a “tree of life.”

Either way, whether literal or figurative, this is not of God. No matter how they try to say that we, as humans, can have access in this life to the Tree of Life that is spoken of in the Bible, there simply is *no* Scriptural support for this. *God has forbidden human access to His Tree of Life for our own protection*, and it will not be available to us until we are in our eternal home. There is no indication in Scripture that He has changed His mind about this.

On the other hand, since there is no Scriptural evidence we are aware of that God made it *impossible* for mankind to partake of the “tree of the knowledge of good and evil” after the fall, it seems more likely, given all the facts of the occult teachings within the “Spirit Man” and “gateways” doctrines, that they are being deceived and eating from the “tree of the knowledge of good and evil.” *Not* the “tree of life.”

But whether this is a figurative eating or a literal eating, and whether this “tree” is actually the “tree of the knowledge of good and evil” or not, it would be beneficial for them to go back and reread — *with proper, Godly understanding* — the account in Genesis 3, as after the fall, mankind was forbidden by God to eat from the Tree of Life. Regardless of how they try to twist the meaning of Scripture, this practice of “eating from the tree of life” *is not Biblical*. They are not going into Heaven and eating from the Tree of Life that is there. They are being taken into a demonic realm (demonic realms can be deceptive and look very beautiful) and are partaking from a tree that has demonic fruit. Any tree that is of Satan is a tree of his nature, and of his kingdom; therefore, this is demonic fruit.

This is symbolic of them gaining their “spiritual nourishment” from Satan rather than the Word of God. Unfortunately for them, “Satanic fruit” is all calories and no nutrition, and even though they will get hyped up on all those calories, they will slowly starve themselves to death, spiritually speaking, even while they continue to gorge and make themselves fat on the demonic fruit.

7. We have one final point about the occult “tree of life” (not the true Tree of Life that is in Heaven).

The “tree of life” has been an occult reference for many centuries, and is known as: tree of knowledge, sacred tree, eternal tree, tree of immortality, world tree, et al. Furthermore, within mind-control, there is a “tree of life” programming that many individuals have programmed with. So the possibility exists that for some, this “tree of life” is nothing more than a fractal programming script that is running; although there certainly is danger in this, as well, as demons and programming are closely related.

## ***B. Heavenly Places***

So-called “heavenly places” are basically used as a way to have supernatural experiences. Common activities that take place in these “heavenly realms” include:

- Interactions with supposed angels.
- Speaking and interacting with what is presumed to be Jesus.
- Speaking and interacting with those who are presumed to be the dead (necromancy).
- Eating fruit from the supposed “tree of life.”
- Going into “courtrooms of heaven” (done as a type of spiritual warfare).

The person can travel to these heavenly places, and within charismatic circles, this is commonly called “traveling in the spirit.” Alternatively, they may have visions of these heavenly places, and they call this “seeing in the spirit.”

Charismatics may also refer to heavenly cities that aren’t finished yet because the cities are waiting for people to “awaken to the reality of them” so they can be built. When used in this fashion, “heavenly places” is usually being referred to more specifically as being a “supernatural, personal realm” more so than a generic “heavenly place.”

Many charismatic “schools,” special conferences, or classes for “advanced teaching” on how to engage heavenly realms have now popped up to teach people how to travel to spiritual places and how to interact and engage with the various elements found therein, such as angels, Jesus, tree of life, courtrooms, et cetera. They will teach you all of this for a hefty price, of course. They also sell books and audio/video recordings that will teach you these things — for a generous sum of money.

We’ll explain it to you for free.

### **■ What’s Really Going On**

Other than what we have already laid out in this book, there are several other important points to understand about “heavenly realms.”

1. The mode of travel to these “heavenly” places is astral travel or projection, which are occult activities, and some will “engage their realm” to travel to these place via this astral travel or projection. However, charismatics try to change the perception of others by controlling the language and calling it “spirit travel.”
2. Sometimes, visitations to these “heavenly realms” are facilitated by the individual’s “personal angel,” a spiritual being that is actually a demon or a fallen angel.



3. These “heavenly places” are actually demonic places, regardless of how beautiful they look.

We, the authors, have had *many* occult experiences in traveling to *many* different types of realms, and we can attest that, although some of these realms are very beautiful, *they are not of God*. These types of places are set up to be beautiful because the demonic want people to desire going there. Although there are different reasons why these places are set up and used, we will not go over our understanding of these reasons at this time, as it will put the focus on Satan, rather than on our Heavenly Father. But suffice to say, these places ultimately keep the focus of the individual off the Word of God and off of seeking after and building a relationship with the Heavenly Father.

4. Traveling to these spiritual places and having the supernatural experiences is similar to addiction, in that people begin to prefer this over their everyday life in the physical.
5. Like much other occult activity, when engaging these realms, there can be a euphoric high. Unfortunately, there can also be the depressing crash, so there is usually a constant desire to engage in these supernatural activities so as to enjoy the high and avoid the crash. This can especially be true of someone who is not trained in how to minimize the distance between the highs and the lows, so the lows are not so intense. This subject has been discussed in Common Effects (Fruit) of Practicing Witchcraft, as well as in “Upheaval and Subtraction,” and has been detailed further in “Seat of Dominion.”

These crashes can also be interpreted as being a demonic attack, which then drives the individual into seeking after the teachings of others who claim to have more effective techniques of spiritual warfare. This is covered more in the chapters “Courtrooms of Heaven” as well as “Spiritual Warfare.”

6. The teachings on heavenly realms are not scripturally sound, and rely on a gross twisting of Scripture and a building of a doctrine that is imbalanced and not in line with the Word of God.
7. Since these teachings aren’t Scripturally sound, people rely on following men and women who teach on “heavenly realms,” seeking *them* for answers that arise, rather than seeking the Word of God, as they are learning and developing their occult skills on *how* to travel to these places.

### ***C. Spirit Travel and Seeing in the Spirit***

“Traveling in the spirit” is a charismatic term for what occultists have always called “astral travel or projection.” This “spirit travel” can also include bilocation or translocation. “Seeing in the spirit” is a charismatic term for what occultists usually call “remote viewing.”

The various forms of astral traveling and remote viewing is facilitated by getting into a meditative state, sometimes aided by hypnotic music or repetitive noise. It also uses visualization of the mind and of the emotion, and when being taught how to astral travel by others, this visualization can be aided by suggestion. The entire process is made possible through demonic assistance. Charismatics learn how to astral travel in the same way occultists do, and with the same demonic assistance, but they either do not realize this, or they simply lie about it. They say they are being led “by the Spirit of God,” and they will engage in various occult activities through the use of astral travel/projection and remote viewing, such as:

- Traveling to or seeing into other realms or dimensions, in particular to what they consider to be their own personal realm. Sometimes this is part of their “spiritual warfare.”
- Going into or seeing into what they consider to be “heavenly places.” In these “heavenly places” they will engage in other activities, such as talking to spiritual beings who they believe to be Jesus or angels, eating from a so-called “tree of life,” and speaking to those whom they consider to be dead.
- Going to what they believe is the “courtroom of heaven.”
- Astral traveling, sometimes to harass other people in various ways. They call this “spiritual warfare,” however.
- Astral travel/projection is also connected to inserting themselves into people’s dreams, but this is a subject that is addressed separately.

#### **■ What’s Really Going On**

The occult meanings of astral travel, astral projection, remote viewing, bilocation, translocation, et cetera, are somewhat disputed because the language and understanding of the topic varies from group to group. For instance, some occultists say astral travel is on the earthly plane, and astral projection is into other dimensions outside of earth’s realm; others lump both terms into meaning the same thing. In spite of inconsequential disagreements, however, these are all terms that speak to various states of “spirit/soul travel,” and sometimes supernatural physical travel, although this is

usually more rare. These disputes, in fact, speak to the fact that there are different levels and types of supernatural travel. They often overlap, and sometimes what it is called depends upon the situation.

Without getting into a ton of detail, the following are some of the common levels and types of supernatural travel based upon our experience and understanding.

### **1. Basic Astral Travel**

This is the most common form of supernatural travel, and can be done by anyone if they have open the gateways to the demonic, including generational occult ties. Meditation and visualization involving the mind and emotion are two ways to open these doors. It does not have to include leaving the body, and in fact, “remote viewing” is a type of basic astral travel when it does not involve leaving the body.

Remote viewing can be like a vision that occurs in an awake state. The way the vision comes to people varies, but it can include seeing things with the physical eye or seeing things with the mind’s eye, and sometimes it can be hard to tell the difference. Remote viewing that includes leaving the body is getting into astral projection.

### **2. First Level Astral Projection**

This first level is the next most common type of supernatural travel, and it involves part of the soul/spirit of the person leaving the body, and not simply visualization of the mind/emotion. There can be levels of awareness from total awareness, to none whatsoever, particularly if an individual is dissociative. This doesn’t mean this travel necessarily happens “accidentally,” however. At the least there is demonic assistance involved, and as with the other levels of astral travel, this type of travel is indicative of the fact that there are open doors to the spiritual space of a person that may have been either intentionally opened, or unintentionally, including generational occult ties.

Sometimes this type of astral projection can seem like a dream when it occurs in a sleep state, and is sometimes referred to as “lucid dreaming,” although some occultists squabble over this term, too. In the case of supernatural travel, however, it is not a dream in the fact that part of the spirit/soul of the person has left their body. As stated before, sometimes the individual themselves may or may not have any awareness at all, or limited awareness, particularly if they are dissociative.

### **3. Second Level Astral Projection**

While situations vary with this level of supernatural travel, what looks like the form of the individual may show up in a different physical location, or it may not. Certainly, the essence of the person is there, and so people may be able to hear the individual if they choose to be heard. If a form appears in the physical, it can be “ghostlike” or transparent in appearance, but we don’t know if this is the case in every situation. This can be considered to be a type of basic bilocation.

This type of travel can also be more involved, and can include a more complex form of bilocation in other realms, as well as what many call “translocation,” which is the moving of the physical body from one place to another place either in this earthly realm or in other realms. There is a lot of emotion and spiritual energy involved, and the ability to do this comes through practice and assistance from various types of occult teachers, and of course, the demonic. It can also be a type of forced translocation, and without getting into sensationalistic details that serve no Godly purpose whatsoever, this can include what many call alien abduction.

Levels of awareness vary widely, from having no recollection whatsoever, to having total recall. The level of awareness depends upon several factors including: how traumatic the event was; if it was purposeful on the individual's part or done against their will; and how dissociative the individual normally is.

### **4. Third Level Astral Projection**

This is not something we wish to dwell on for long nor give many details of, because it is diving even *deeper* into the sensational, something we now strive to stay away from. But it includes things like multi-location or bilocation on a deeper level. For instance, bilocation on this level can describe the process whereby a demonically created, physical body of the person appears in other places and is a “vehicle” for the parts of the person’s spirit/soul that have been separated from their body.

Although not common by any means, it may be possible for an individual to experience this level of astral projection if they are heavily pursuing the demonic and have deep occult ties. But this type of astral projection is not all that unusual for those who are used for certain types of mind-control purposes, including space exploration or particular assignments in the astral realms.

In spite of all these different types of travel, and others that we haven't described, many occultists simply use the term “astral travel,” and it is a generic phrase used to describe

the many different forms or states of supernatural travel that can take place with demonic assistance. This type of supernatural travel is accomplished *through demonic power*, and it takes a literal splitting away of the individual from the body. On the lower levels, this splitting away involves the mind and emotions, but their “essence” — their spirit/soul — stays inside their body. On the higher levels, such travel involves mind and emotion, and *also* includes a splitting away of the soul/spirit from the body, or, in the case with those who are dissociative, a splitting away of a *part* of their soul/spirit from the body. Sometimes it involves mind-control agendas as well.

As the person willingly opens themselves up to demons (charismatics will call these “angels”), or are forced to open themselves up to demons (such as through SRA or TBMC), they are able to learn how to see into or travel to other places outside of their body in various ways, or travel to other places within their body by supernatural means.

The charismatics engaging in this occult activity defend their “spirit travel,” insisting, almost overly so, that they are not astral traveling. *But it is clear that they are*. There are several defenses they hide behind, and we'll go through them one-by-one.

1. Some of them will insist that they aren't leaving their body, therefore they aren't engaging in any type of astral travel. However, if we simply go by the charismatic definition of what the “soul” is (reminder: they often define the soul as being the “**mind, will, and emotions**” of the person); and when we consider that even the very basic level of astral traveling is made possible through **willful** meditation and by a **willful** visualization of **mind** and **emotion**; then by *their own* definition of what a soul is, **they are astral traveling**. Just because they claim they aren't leaving their body, doesn't mean it's not a very basic form of supernatural travel or remote viewing.

Some of them may argue and say they are not meditating or visualizing, but they are either flat-out **lying** or they have been deplorably **duped and lied to**. There are different ways they meditate and visualize, but they often describe the word “meditation” in a more Christian-sounding way, such as “getting in the spirit,” or “going into my prayer closet.” However, these words are simply “Christian” words that describe activities that any occultist would immediately recognize as different forms of meditation. This meditation can be aided by repetitive phrases or babbling (what they would call “speaking in tongues”), and sometimes this meditation is aided by music. Just because the music may have the words “Jesus” or “Holy Spirit” in them, does not mean this music isn't being used to induce a hypnotic-type of state in order to aid visualization of mind and emotion.

For instance, in many charismatic services (either in person or via different types of media), this visualization is overtly aided by music and facilitated by a “worship

leader” or other leader who has often been specially trained in these methods of creating a spiritual atmosphere. (See in the Glossary under “Schools or Training.”) As the music is playing, they will give repetitive instruction to the crowd, spoken or sung, sometimes interspersed with speaking in tongues, such as “let the spirit in.” Or they will repeat the same words that, coupled with the music, are acting as a hypnotic chant, such as “yes yes yes.” Even what are commonly thought of as Biblical words can be used as hypnotic chants, such as “holy” or “worthy.” As we have mentioned before, this serves to bring a type of spiritual ecstasy to people as they open themselves up to spiritual manifestations — *manifestations that are being provided by the demonic and by human infiltrators in the astral*. (See: “Elements of Creating a Spiritual Atmosphere,” and Loren’s testimony in “The Project.”)

These elements of meditation are also providing an avenue for a *willful visualization of the mind and emotions*, and are used as a way for individuals to have “heavenly visions” or travel to “heavenly places.” Every bit of this is demonically led and inspired.

To read more about meditation within Christian groups, see the article by Loren Grace: <https://askcarolynandloren.com/2018/01/12/meditation-and-yoga-a-deeper-look-into-occult-practices-that-are-deceiving-christians-today/>

2. Another common school of thought amongst these individuals who hotly defend their various types of astral travel and remote viewing, is usually something along the lines of: “For every Satanic counterfeit, God has the genuine. Therefore, astral travel and projection is of Satan, but God has ‘traveling in the spirit.’ Satan has remote viewing, and God has ‘seeing in the spirit.’”

What this is essentially saying is that truth is like two sides of a coin, where the light is on one side, and the dark is on the other, but both are part of the same universal truth. *This is an occult concept*, and is basically saying that truth is relative, depending upon the situation or one’s own point of view. However, the Bible teaches that truth comes from God. **Truth** is our plumb line whereby all other matters must align, and this truth is found **within the Word of God**. If we try to twist and distort the truth — even by a little — then everything built according to that standard will be off. It will be unstable, and will eventually fall.

Satan is the father of lies (**John 8:44**), and our Heavenly Father is the Source of Truth. Yes, there are spiritual truths that Satan twists and uses for his own purposes, but this does not mean, for instance, there is a “Biblical equivalent” to consulting a medium. It is not okay or Biblical to consult a “Christian medium,” regardless of whether they call themselves a “prophet” or not. This is witchcraft,

and is a practice that is forbidden by Scripture. There is no “Biblical equivalent” to communicating with the dead. This is necromancy, and is a practice that is forbidden by Scripture.

It is not okay to practice astral traveling or remote viewing, but claim it's okay because “it's for God” or “it's to be closer to God.” Anyone who believes this is deluded and is purposefully lying to themselves.

3. Charismatics defending this practice also say, “Astral traveling is a type of ‘soul’ travel; but God’s version of it is only ‘spirit’ travel; therefore, astral traveling is of Satan, but ‘spirit traveling’ is of God.”

This, too, is incorrect. First, as we’ve already pointed out, by *their own* definition of what a soul is, they are engaging in astral travel. Second, while it’s true that many occultists use the term “soul travel” to describe such travel, many of them also use the terms “soul and spirit” interchangeably, so sometimes they say “spirit travel,” and sometimes they say “soul travel.” They do not make a differentiation between soul and spirit the way charismatics do, and ironically enough, on *this* point at least, the *occult* view of the human soul and spirit more closely resembles a *Biblical* view on the same topic. We briefly touched on this Biblical viewpoint when we discussed the teachings on realms. (See: “Shining Ones,” “What’s Really Going On,” point three.) But to recap, the Bible does not always make a clear differentiation between the spirit and the soul, and sometimes the two terms are used interchangeably. Therefore, to defend “spirit travel” as being something that is Biblical because it uses the so-called “spirit” but not the “soul,” is foolish and ignorant.

4. Charismatics who are seeking after and engaging in astral travel love to point to a few verses in the Bible where such supernatural travel took place. And yes, there *are* several instances recorded in the Bible where particular Godly men would get “caught up in the Spirit,” and were immediately taken to another place in the heavenlies. There is even at least one clear instance where someone supernaturally traveled from one point to another in the physical (see Acts 8). However, in every one of these cases, there are at least five basic points to consider that set these instances *far apart* from what the charismatics are engaging in:
  - a. Over the thousands of years that the Bible covers, out of the billions and billions of people living during that span of time, and out of around 3,200+ specific people mentioned by name within the Bible, there were only a *handful* mentioned that traveled supernaturally by the Spirit of God. This is in direct opposition to the charismatic belief that everyone can and should seek

after and learn how to travel supernaturally, as long as they call it “spirit travel” and say that it’s “God” helping them do it.

On the other hand, there were certainly no shortage of false prophets and seers spoken of in the Bible who were seeking after supernatural experiences, and the charismatics of today resemble *this* group of false prophets, rather than those of God.

- b. None of these men were *seeking after* these supernatural experiences. They simply *happened* by the Spirit of God. Unlike the charismatics engaging in this activity, they weren't trying to learn how to “engage their spirit” or “engage their realm.” They weren't visualizing; they weren't getting into a meditative state in an attempt to induce such travel; they weren't gathering together in small groups to learn how to travel to heavenly places. They were simply brought — **by the Spirit of God and for His purposes** — to other places via supernatural travel.
- c. There was no real transdimensional “travel” involved in these situations. What we mean is, they found themselves *instantaneously* in a different place, with no visitation of any places in between. They didn't use the unexpected supernatural travel as an opportunity to go traveling around different realms, in other words.
- d. After such experiences took place, no one began trying to make a doctrine out of it. Unlike charismatics, they didn't start up support groups to brag about their special abilities that were allowing them to travel to such places, nor did they start teaching others how to do the same.
- e. Furthermore, the lifestyles of such men were one of holiness and obedience to God, unlike the charismatics who are engaging in these occult activities. (See: [You Will Know Them by Their Fruit.](#))

It is *not* okay to engage in occult activity, such as astral travel/projection and remote viewing, and then try to defend such actions as being of God because “God has a genuine for every one of Satan's counterfeits.” This simply isn't true! It is not okay to twist Scripture out of context to validate and excuse occult behavior and activity. If you are engaged in this type of occult activity, we urge you to put away your occult practices. Stop chasing after manifestations and experiences. These are leading you into deception. Turn away from your sin, go back to studying the Word of God within proper context and with understanding, and begin building a relationship with your Heavenly Father. We have all eternity to “explore the heavenlies,” if that is even part of God's plan for us. For now, God has a job for us to do on *earth*, the most important of which is to



build a relationship with Him. The second is like it: to share with others directly around us about the good news of salvation found through Jesus Christ, so they, too, can begin to build a relationship with the Father.

### ***D. Dream Insertion***

A practice that is gaining popularity with some charismatics is to insert oneself into other people's dreams, presumably with the intention to "help" or "guide" or "encourage" the other person. This is accomplished through their so-called "spirit man," and while it can sometimes be accomplished without the knowledge of the person who is inserting themselves into the dream, it can also be done intentionally.

This is a practice that the charismatic will regularly engage in, and not even *attempt* to pretend they aren't doing it, because they believe this is of God and is part of their "special abilities." They have even been known to publicly advise people that if another person inserts themselves into their dreams, they should "test it" to see if it is of God or not.

#### **■ What's Really Going On**

In case it isn't clear, this is absolutely an occult ability, and there is *no Scriptural basis* for this practice whatsoever. This is the **first** "testing of the spirits" that should be considered, but many charismatic occultists do not. (For more on this, see, "[Testing the Spirits](#).")

This can go by different names including: dream invasion, dreamwalking, dream spirit, or dream manipulation. It is a common practice within many different occult groups, and is accomplished through demonic power and with the help of demons who often are called "spirit guides" or "angels." In the case with charismatics, this dream insertion is commonly done through their so-called "spirit man." Since we have long established that this "spirit man" is either a demonically controlled part of an individual, or a demon itself, this dream insertion is done through the demonic.

The motivations behind such dream invasion can include reasons such as:

- to have sexual encounters, either consensual **or** nonconsensual.
  - Those who purposefully engage in this activity often believe that since they aren't bound to their body, they aren't bound by the same rules or moral code found within the Bible that lay out the clear standards of God that govern sexual behavior and its consequences. They are gravely mistaken, however.
- to spy on or harass the individual.
- to attempt to influence the thoughts or behavior of the individual.
- to bring deception to the person by teaching or encouraging false doctrine.

- to bring the other person to other realms via astral travel.
  - This can be part of an attempt to introduce the individual to supernatural experiences, or to encourage them to continue following after supernatural experiences. This will then often prompt the individual to seek after and focus on the supernatural, rather than to seek after and focus on a relationship with the Heavenly Father.

There is a related practice to this “dream insertion” that is used on people who have been mind-control programmed, whereby remote programmers can access the individual while they are sleeping. Common purposes for this can include:

- to access, insert, or destroy codes or files.
- to shut down certain programs that are running.
- to trigger other programs to begin running.
- to give a task to the alters of the individual to be done at a later time.
- to pull out or take out one or more of the alters out of the individual’s system for a specific task to be accomplished at that time.

While this isn’t exactly the same thing as this occult practice of “dream insertion,” it is the same type of intrusion upon an individual as an occult dream insertion, and it is accomplished through the same demonic power. It is also related to dream insertion in that the individual is sleeping when this occurs, and can be in what feels like a “dream state.” This sleep-state can be during normal sleeping hours, or induced in the middle of the day, as alters, who are loyal to programmers and have been previously set in place for this purpose, are remotely accessed to cause the individual to feel sleepy. Once the individual falls asleep, the programmers can access the individual, entering into the person’s system to manipulate things from the inside of the system, or they can access the individual remotely, from the outside.

## **E. Angels**

It is very common nowadays for certain charismatic-minded individuals to not only speak to angels, but to claim to have a “personal angel” that is there for their protection, guidance, and to be a fount of spiritual knowledge. The guidance and advice of these angels is sought after, and they are often ordered about through supposed spiritual warfare, and sent on assignments by the individual. The charismatic occultists will often express the belief that unless they send these “angels” on assignments, these “angels” would otherwise be bored and unoccupied.

### **■ What’s Really Going On**

The *real* truth is that these “angels” are not angels of God, but rather, are demons who have disguised themselves as angels, and in some cases, they may be the fallen angels. There is another related consideration, especially in regards to those who are dissociative, and this is “Angel programming.” This is discussed in the next section, and we, the authors, talk about our own experiences with these “angels” in the chapter titled, “Supernatural Realms — the Origin.” But for the purposes of *this* section, we will not describe these “angels” in the context of programming, but in the context of servants for mankind and supernatural guides.

### **Supernatural Servants**

Many charismatics place these “angels” in the category of “supernatural servants” who are eagerly waiting to do the bidding of the human master. This attitude is evident in how they are treated as the personal bodyguards of some individuals, as well as groups of these “angels” being treated as an army of warriors, ready to fight on command by order of the human commander.

In fact, some charismatic occultists regularly send their “angel” to attack other people, for various reasons. Although this is *clearly* not of God, they believe it to be part of their spiritual warfare.

### **Supernatural Guides**

Charismatics have also placed angels in the position of the Holy Spirit, as one who guides them into understanding spiritual truths. This attitude can be thought of as a type of “angel worship,” revering the guidance of these demons (who are disguised as angels) over and above the Holy Spirit and the Word of God. They take these messages from these “angels” as being the true word of God, without actually going to Scripture to see if these messages do, in fact, line up with the Word of God. Any Scripture that *is* used to “verify” these “angelic messages” are twisted out of context.

Sometimes these “angels” guide them into supernatural experiences, such as going into other heavenly realms. As has already been described, these are not experiences that are authored by the Heavenly Father. These are demonic deceptions.

Some individuals have reported that their “personal angel” will take over and speak through them, and they are unable to control it. This is *clearly* not Scriptural, and is either channeling or a walk-in. These two subjects have been discussed in the section titled “Channeling and Walk-ins.”

It is important to point out that while Scripture records instances where angels have had encounters with humans, Scripture does not record that these encounters involved an *ongoing relationship and communication* with mankind.<sup>110</sup> People are susceptible to this deception of angel worship and “sending their angel on assignments,” mainly because Scripture — interpreted properly and within context — is *not* considered to verify and validate these experiences with angels, nor is Scripture used to verify and validate the messages and advice from said “angels,” except to occasionally search for those passages to twist to one’s own purpose and occult viewpoint.

The very fact that people think they have the authority or right to command the angels of God is a display of their embarrassing ignorance, arrogance, and pride. There is absolutely *not one Scripture* that indicates that *mankind* has been given the authority over the armies of Heaven. All throughout Scripture we are reminded that **God Himself commands His angels**, not mankind. **He** is the Lord of hosts (the armies of Heaven), not mankind.

**Psalm 91:11** — “For He will give His angels orders concerning you, to protect you in all your ways.” (HCSB) — is one such verse that is being blatantly misused to try to say that angels are akin to our personal bodyguards, and that we have the right (authority) to command them about. But this verse does not say that. The Bible clearly says that *God* commands *His* angels, not mankind. We have no authority over God’s angels. We have been given authority over the *demonic* so they can not harm us (**Luke 10:19-20**), but nowhere does Scripture indicate that we have been given authority over *God’s holy angels*.

---

110. The one exception that *maybe* can be made is Enoch (Genesis 5:24). But to those charismatics who are using the experiences of Enoch as an excuse to engage in an ongoing communication with spiritual beings, we say the following: “*You are not Enoch nor can you ever hope to be.*” The charismatic relationships with angels that we are speaking of in this book are leading to doctrines and activities that are **clearly against Scripture**; therefore, there are *no similarities* between Enoch and the charismatics who are talking to “angels.”

## ■ Scriptures to Consider

**1 Peter 3:22** — “[Jesus] has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, with angels, authorities, and powers subject to Him.” (BSB)

**Keyword:** *Him*. Angels are subject to Jesus Christ, they are *not* subject to mankind.

**John 16:13** — “However, when the Spirit of truth comes, He will guide you into all truth.” (BSB)

**Keywords:** the *Spirit of truth*. The Holy Spirit guides us into all truth, *not angels*.

**Galatians 1:8** — “But even if we or an angel from heaven should preach a gospel contrary to the one we preached to you, let him be under a divine curse!” (BSB)

**Keyword:** *contrary*. If anyone, even an “angel” that comes from the heavens, tells us something that is not backed up by Scripture, it is cursed of God.

**Colossians 2:18** — “Do not let anyone who delights in false humility and the worship of angels disqualify you with speculation about what he has seen. Such a man is puffed up without basis by his unspiritual mind.” (BSB)

**Keywords:** *disqualify* and *speculation*.

In the context of this verse, the word **disqualify** is a word that means: *to deprive of salvation*.<sup>111</sup>

The word “speculation” is actually *two* Hebrew words that translated mean: he has seen detailing.<sup>112</sup> In the context of this verse, the phrase “**he has seen**” means: *to see with the mind, to perceive, know*.<sup>113</sup> And the word “**detailing**” means: *to investigate, search into, scrutinize minutely; going into curious and subtle speculation about things which he has seen in visions granted him*.<sup>114</sup>

Taken together, in context, this verse is saying that we should not allow others to keep us from our salvation through the speculations they give about the visions they have seen in their mind. And since this verse is in direct reference to the worship of angels, we can probably safely assume the Scripture is also speaking of speculations about visions of angelic beings.

---

111. Source: <http://biblehub.com/greek/2603.htm>

112. Source: <http://biblehub.com/text/colossians/2-18.htm>

113. Source: <http://biblehub.com/greek/3708.htm>

114. Source: <http://biblehub.com/greek/1687.htm>

Certainly, charismatics are putting angels in the place of — or higher than — the Holy Spirit of God, by relying on these “angels” to guide them into spiritual truths and into having supernatural experiences. This is a type of angel worship. Furthermore, the “angelic experiences” they have certainly come with an excess of visions surrounding them, as well as endless speculation about those visions. Scripture warns us to not be misled by people like that.

**2 Peter 2:10** — “Such punishment is specially reserved for those who indulge the corrupt desires of the flesh and despise authority. Bold and self-willed, these men are unafraid to slander angelic majesties.” (BSB)

**Keyword:** *slander*. In the context of this verse, the word “*slander*” means: specifically, of those who by contemptuous speech intentionally come short of the reverence due to God or to sacred things.<sup>115</sup>

Certainly those who are ordering God’s holy angels about, treating them as if they are their supernatural servants and bodyguards, are not showing the respect and reverence they deserve as God’s holy angels. This is not to say they should be worshipped or placed on a level beside the Father, Jesus Christ, or the Holy Spirit of God. However, there certainly should be a greater level of *respect* than is currently being given through the charismatic doctrines on angels, and Scripture warns that those who engage in this type of disrespect for the sacred things of God will be punished.

**Jude 1:8** — “Yet in the same way, these dreamers defile their bodies, reject authority, and slander glorious beings.” (BSB)

**Keyword:** *slander*. This word is the same word used in 2 Peter 2:10, mentioned above.

This ungodly focus on desiring supernatural experiences has led the charismatic into being led by and guided by demons who are disguising themselves as angels. 2 Corinthians 11:14 makes it very clear that even Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light.

We would do well to ask ourselves the following question: is it more of an honor and privilege to speak to angels, or more of an honor and privilege to speak with the Creator of the heavens and earth? Let us keep focused on our Heavenly Father, and not on having interactions with angels.

---

115. Source: <http://biblehub.com/greek/987.htm>

## **F. Jesus**

By using various techniques such as Gateways, and also by succumbing to various false doctrines, including Spirit Man, many charismatics find themselves interacting with a “Jesus.” Some of them see a “Jesus” in their spiritual space they go to through visualization, and others who are dissociative may see a “Jesus” in their system.

### **■ What’s Really Going On**

For some who have dissociative disorders, they may have an alter who believes himself or herself to be Jesus. However, for the purposes of *this* section, we are speaking of a demon who is disguised as “Jesus,” that may or may not be related to “Jesus Programming.” This could be considered a type of antichrist, and it certainly comes *from* the antichrist spirit.

There are two main points we want to make here:

First of all, “Jesus” being inside people’s system or spiritual space *is not a Biblical concept at all*, therefore, the entire experience of interaction with this “Jesus” can be dismissed as occult. This concept is often expressed through an esoteric, *Biblically unsound* study of what it means to be “in Christ,” and was thoroughly discussed in the section titled “Realms.”

Second, the teachings being taught or validated by this “Jesus,” as well as the activities surrounding this “Jesus,” are absolutely not Scriptural.

This “Jesus” does several ungodly things, but they usually include things such as the following:

1. He leads the individual into spiritual experiences that are not Scriptural or authored by God, and also serves as a validation for those experiences. These spiritual experiences can include:
  - a. Necromancy.
  - b. Interacting with and being guided by demons who are disguised as angels.
  - c. Going into demonic realms that have been set up to be pleasing to the human senses (the so-called “heavenly places”).
  - d. Eating from a “tree of life.”
  
2. He leads the person into unbiblical activities that are not Scriptural or authored by God, and also serves as a validation for those activities. These activities can include:
  - a. Astral travel



- b. Dream insertion
  - c. Engaging in an unbiblical and false spiritual warfare, including the “courtrooms of heaven.”
  - d. Having sexual or erotic encounters with this “Jesus.”
- 3. He leads the individual into occult doctrines and validates those doctrines. These occult doctrines can include the following:
  - a. Spirit Man
  - b. Shining Ones
  - c. Gateways
  - d. Seat of Dominion
  - e. Realms, particularly through the false “In Christ” teachings

Overall, interaction with this “Jesus” keeps the individual’s focus off of building a relationship with the Heavenly Father, and onto building a relationship with the fake Jesus. Furthermore, interaction with this “Jesus” hinders the individual from lining up their experiences with the written Word of God. Instead, they obtain their validation from the fake Jesus!

In some instances, since the individual asked for a “sign from heaven,” or asked for “proof from God,” such as “If you’re real, show me you are real,” a demon provides the answer. The demonic is *all too happy* to provide supernatural experiences and signs and wonders. And when the individual has an experience that is undeniably real, they are more likely to follow after that “voice” claiming to be the “Holy Spirit,” or a spiritual being that claims to be “Jesus,” or an “angel” that claims to be from God, without lining up such experiences with the written Word of God. They will say and do certain things because this “Jesus” or “spirit” or their “personal angel” says it is okay, but since the things they are doing or saying are not lining up with the written Word of God, they are, in fact, *not* okay. *They are being led by demons!*

*Everything* — even so-called “signs or words from heaven” — must *line up with the written Word of God*, and if it doesn’t, it must be thrown out and never touched again. We need to *go to the Word of God* and begin building our relationship with our Heavenly Father based upon the Scripture we *properly* study. We should not seek after signs and wonders and spiritual manifestations and spiritual experiences to build our relationship with our Heavenly Father. That is foolish.

## **G. Great Cloud of Witnesses / Necromancy**

As listed in the chapter "Definitions," necromancy is defined as: the practice of talking to the spirits of the dead; black art; conjuration of the spirits of the dead for purposes of magically revealing the future or influencing the course of events.

Within charismatic groups, this necromancy takes several different forms, and many times they will refer to the "dead people" they are communing with as being part of the "Great Cloud of Witnesses," who they believe are the "dead in Christ."

The following are some ways this necromancy manifests in charismatic groups:

1. It is common for charismatics to astral travel (while in a hypnotic/meditative state, or while their physical body is asleep) to different spiritual dimensions and speak to people who have died, usually people who are mentioned in the Bible, such as Paul, King David, Moses, et cetera.
2. Sometimes, a person's so-called spirit will dine with these dead people (in a "heavenly realm" or in a "personal realm") and have conversation to gain "spiritual understanding." The person themselves can be aware of the interaction and conversation as it is happening, or they can become aware later, when communing with their own "spirit."
3. With those who are dissociative and going through "deliverance counseling," they can sometimes find a group of what appears to be people show up in their system, claiming to be the "Cloud of Witnesses" (the so-called "dead in Christ").
4. Some people have mentioned speaking to and communing with deceased celebrities, and it's common for them to speak to the dead spirits of certain "Christian celebrities."
  - For instance, many within certain offshoots of the charismatic movement visit the graves of men and women they consider to be of God, and drape themselves across their graves to "receive their spirit of anointing." They often will commune with what they consider to be the "spirit" of such dead people.

### **■ What's Really Going On**

This is exactly what it looks and sounds like. It is necromancy and is communication with the so-called "dead," who are actually demons who are manipulating and puppeting the deceived charismatic. What the charismatic does in order to "communicate with the dead" is no different than occult groups using various methods to "communicate with the dead." There is no real effort on the charismatic to hide this ungodly behavior, except to try to twist one Scripture in **Hebrews 12:1** that mentions a "cloud of witnesses" in a decidedly pitiful, transparent attempt to make their necromancy seem to be a Biblical

activity. Scriptures that pertain to necromancy, and it being an activity that is forbidden by God, are listed in the last section, in the chapter titled "More Scriptures for Study."

## **H. Spiritual Battle / Spiritual Warfare**

Many charismatics have an obsession with spiritual warfare, and often refer to it as “battling in the spirit.” We’ve mentioned the charismatic spiritual warfare on and off throughout this book, and this is because it relates to much of what they do, and is directly related to what some of them consider to be “kingdom building” by engaging their personal realms. (See: [Kingdom Building Through Realms](#).) So while we’ve already covered much of the warfare through realms in the kingdom building section, we’ll just highlight a few more points here.

1. Some of the common buzzwords and phrases surrounding this “spiritual warfare” include the following:
  - activating their spiritual armor or upgrading their spiritual armor
    - They believe their spiritual armor gets “upgrades” and these upgrades can be related to what they consider to be a “spiritual promotion.”
  - contending with
  - dimensional warfare
  - engaging or activating, for the purposes of warfare. For example:
    - engaging or activating angels
    - engaging or activating heaven
    - engaging or activating realms
    - engaging or activating weapons
  - fighting against
  - kingdom warfare
  - making decrees and declarations against or to
  - redeeming from or freedom from
  - rules of engagement
    - This relates to “rules” of spiritual warfare, or “rules of engaging heaven, God, or angels,” typically for a type of spiritual warfare.
  - taking back (authority, kingdom, inheritance, bloodlines, et cetera)
  - using or activating spiritual “tools”
  - using or activating their “spiritual arsenal”
  - weapons of their warfare
    - These “spiritual weapons” include things such as: swords, arrows, fire, light, water, wind, salt, grenades or bombs, cages or boxes (to trap what is considered to be the spiritual essence, or part of the spiritual essence, of people inside).
    - Their personal realms are also used as weapons.
    - Since they believe they are ordering angels about, angels are also used as part of their personal spiritual arsenal.

2. This warfare is a huge part of “deliverance ministry and inner healing.”
3. Spiritual warfare is used especially in the context of working with “angels” to engage in such warfare.
4. This spiritual warfare can also involve an individual engaging in their “*personal* heavenly realm” by working through their “spirit man,” or their “Shining One spirit man.” (See: Realms, and Supernatural Realms — the Origin.)
5. They travel to or see into other dimensions or realms to engage in these spiritual battles, but call it “traveling in the spirit and seeing in the spirit.”

For those who don't know how to travel or see supernaturally, they either learn how, or use a special “seer” in order to engage in spiritual battle.

6. They also sometimes make special trips, either through astral travel, or simply by a type of remote viewing done through visualization, into the “courtrooms of heaven,” where they engage in a special type of spiritual warfare.

For those who don't know how to travel or see supernaturally, they either learn how, or use a special “seer” who helps them make these special trips.

7. The spiritual warfare includes learning how to use their “spiritual armor” or “spiritual weapons” to attack others, but calling it “prayer” and “spiritual warfare.” This is sometimes related to “binding and loosing,” mentioned below.

They are using the term “spiritual upgrade” to speak of this armor, and these upgrades come in conjunction with what they call a “spiritual promotion.” These things are believed to make them more powerful in warfare, and is also related to what occultists would recognize as a type of “spiritual evolution,” which shouldn't be surprising, because these charismatics are simply occultists who are calling themselves “Christian.”

8. This spiritual warfare includes “sending back curses” that they believe others have sent on them, as well as “praying against” certain people they believe are against them in one way or another. These things are operating as curses, and can bring harm in various ways to the recipient of such curses. It can also be related to “binding and loosing.”
9. They sometimes speak of “binding and loosing” when referring to their spiritual warfare.

This is ego-based, as it is done as a command through what they believe to be *their* “spiritual authority” they have developed or “matured into” (as part of a “spiritual promotion”), not as a request or a petition to their Heavenly Father.

Furthermore, they are not just binding demonic powers, but binding *people* as well, and loosing “angelic” powers to war against these people in ways such as: cutting the silver cord, commanding their “angels” to stab people with the “sword of the spirit,” or commanding their “angels” to place the spirit/soul parts of a person in a box or cage and be tortured, often with the “sword of the spirit.”

These things can cause physical pain and injury, and emotional/mental/spiritual torment, in particular if the person is not aware of where it is coming from and how to turn to the True God for deliverance, protection, and defense.

### ■ What’s Really Going On

Just to reiterate, the spiritual beings they are “commanding” are, in fact, demons who are pretending to be angels. And in case it isn’t clear, this type of “spiritual warfare” is ***witchcraft***. The demons are using this ungodly, unscriptural warfare to train the charismatic, teaching them to become used to the warring spirit that is driving them, and to believe it is from God. Why? Because the fallen angels, under whose authority they have submitted themselves, ***are warriors***, and are using these charismatics to build Satan’s kingdom on earth. This was discussed at length in the section titled, “Building Satan’s Kingdom.” Some people are used to a greater degree than others, but they are all working, in one way or another, to build Satan’s kingdom by helping to influence the hearts and minds of people around them to come under the authority of the fallen who are using them.

They are also being used to attack sincere Christians, because the demonic are working hard to wear down Christians and to try to take their focus off of a relationship with their Heavenly Father by whatever means necessary. If they can’t *tempt* the Christian into practicing the occult, they will try to keep their focus off of a relationship with God. But for many individuals, these attacks work as a lure to trick them into occult practices and into coming into alignment with the spirit of the antichrist.

For example, within some “deliverance counseling” situations with people who have dissociative disorders or other types of severe trauma injuries, this type of spiritual warfare, including “Courtrooms of Heaven,” often begins when they are *tricked into* such counseling by the demonic and by those whom the demonic are using. This is a theme we, the authors, have seen played out not only in our own lives, but with others in the same situation. While this can play out in a variety of ways, this can include some of the following elements, or variations thereof:

1. The individual has an initial encounter with a “deliverance counselor,” either by listening to them on an internet radio program, seeing them on a YouTube video, or coming across their website in some way.
2. Since they have had the types of issues in their life these “counselors” say they help others with, they inquire further, pressing for more information, often out of desperation.
3. After first contact is made with this “deliverance counselor,” whether in person, via telephone, or through some type of internet video call, it is not uncommon for there to be an **increase** in spiritual and demonic attack. **But this is a trap.** The demons are, in fact, *pushing the individual into seeking after this type of “deliverance counseling,”* and out of desperation for a solution to the increase of attack, the person will begin such counseling.
4. Once counseling begins, after a period of time has passed, the individual finds themselves engaged in an increasing amount of what is called “spiritual warfare” in an attempt to find freedom from past bondage, *and* to find freedom from what is becoming an ever-increasing attack on their mind and emotions, sometimes including physical attacks from the demonic, and at times, from human visitors in the astral.
5. This ever-increasing demonic activity actually serves to keep the individual dependent upon the “deliverance counselor” to help them. And again, **this is a trap.**
6. This spiritual warfare stirs up, heightens, encourages, and feeds off of the “fight or flight” emotions that such individuals are prone to live with. As they are often used to living in a state of heightened awareness, in part because of trauma injuries and PTSD symptoms, this seems to be natural to them, and they have a difficult time recognizing that the “spiritual warfare” is not bringing any lasting healing, but only temporary relief. In some cases, there may not be *any* temporary relief at all, but again, such individuals are used to living in a constant state of turmoil, so they don’t always recognize that this is not healthy or normal.

#### ■ Spiritual Warfare According to Scripture

Because people are being misinformed and taken away from the Bible, let’s look at what spiritual warfare *really* is. It begins with basic, foundational doctrine, and *continues* with those basics.

First, it begins with a relationship with our Heavenly Father, something that is only made possible because of and through the work of Jesus Christ. The territory that being fought over, and what is gained or lost for the Kingdom of God or for the kingdom of Satan, is our *hearts and minds*; therefore, our purposeful fighting back against satanic forces (spiritual warfare) begins with salvation, and continues as we build a relationship with our Heavenly Father.

Second, we must have a genuine love for God and for the truth. Having a love for the truth is the basis for the strength to do the things that are of God. The Holy Spirit constantly works on our heart to compel us to follow the ways of God, but *we* have to *daily* make the choice to do and say the things that are of God, and to stay away from that which is contrary to God. The things of God are life-giving. When we practice the things that are not of God, these things not only begin to bring corruption to us physically, mentally, emotionally and spiritually, but it also creates an open door for the enemy to enter. When we start behaving like the enemy, it is the same as saying “yes” to the enemy. It is the same as *coming into agreement* with the enemy, giving the enemy permission to infiltrate our entire self, resulting in us being molded into the *enemy’s* image. This can happen slowly, causing us to be less likely to realize what is happening, or to not even care, because the enemy can *also* feed our ego, or other self-centered, ego-based desires that we respond to. This is how the enemy takes territory: he captures our hearts and minds. If we have not submitted to *and continue to submit to* the authority of God, and if we do not allow the Holy Spirit to change us into His image, we will succumb to the tactics of the enemy.

Our hearts are the territory that influences the world around us. The battle is for our hearts and to rule our hearts! If the enemy can capture our minds — our attention and our focus — he can capture our hearts — our desires, our intentions, and what drives us forward.

According to Biblical standards, spiritual warfare looks like the following (scriptural emphasis added):

1. **James 4:7** — “**Submit** yourselves, then, to God. **Resist** the devil, and he will flee from you.” (BSB)

**Submission** to God begins at salvation when we come under His authority, and it continues throughout our life. Submission involves obedience to our Heavenly Father, something that is a daily activity.<sup>116</sup>

**Resisting** Satan means that we stand in a 180-degree, contrary position to what *he* stands for, and we refuse to back down or give up our ground on what we know to be truth.<sup>117</sup>

2. **1 Peter 5:9** — “**Resist** him [the adversary], **standing firm** in your faith and in the knowledge that your brothers throughout the world are undergoing the same kinds of suffering.” (BSB)

---

116. To study what the word “submit” means: <http://biblehub.com/greek/5293.htm>

117. To study what the word “resist” means: <http://biblehub.com/greek/436.htm>



There's that word again — **resist**. Oppose what is not of God, and stand firm without wavering, refusing to compromise.

And here's another important command: **stand firm** in our faith. What faith? Faith in our salvation through Jesus Christ, and because of this, in our relationship with our Heavenly Father (see: <http://biblehub.com/greek/4102.htm>). Faith is a fruit of the Holy Spirit, and as you develop a relationship with Him that is built on submission and obedience to His will, this fruit will become evident in your life.

3. **Ephesians 4:27** — "...and do not give the devil a **foothold**." (BSB)

In this verse, the word "**foothold**" means, "a place, region, seat; an opportunity." It also means, metaphorically, "opportunity, power, occasion for acting."<sup>118</sup> In other words, don't give Satan an opportunity to gain power and control over you, and don't give him an occasion for acting through you in your life.

4. **Ephesians 6:13** — "Therefore take up the full armor of God, so that when the day of evil comes, you will be able to **stand your ground**, and having done everything, to stand." (BSB)

Many Christians know of the verses that come right after this one and this verse is often overlooked. But the importance of this verse cannot be overstated: when you have taken a position that is contrary to the enemy, **hold your ground** and don't give up. It is about knowing what is right, and *refusing to compromise*. It's about **standing firm**.<sup>119</sup>

5. **Ephesians 6:14-18** — "**Stand firm** then, with the belt of **truth** fastened around your waist, with the breastplate of **righteousness** arrayed, and with your feet fitted with the readiness of the **gospel of peace**. In addition to all this, take up the shield of **faith**, with which you can extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one. And take the helmet of **salvation** and the sword of the Spirit, which is the **word of God**. **Pray** in the Spirit at all times, with every kind of prayer and petition. To this end, **stay alert** with all perseverance in your prayers for all the saints." (BSB)

These verses are very often used to foster a warrior mentality within many charismatics who are being used by the demonic, and the weapons mentioned in these verses are also often spoken of as having been "imparted and activated," usually by another individual who has a supposed "power or authority" to do this.

---

118. To study what the word "foothold" means: <http://biblehub.com/greek/5117.htm>

119. To study "withstand" and "stand": <http://biblehub.com/greek/436.htm> and <http://biblehub.com/greek/2476.htm>

The weapons used by such people also need or require occasional “upgrades,” but since these upgrades are said to come about as they get a “spiritual promotion,” they don’t see the fact that their weapons need occasional upgrades to mean that they are, in fact, inferior and weak. (See also, [Spiritual Results of Realm Expansion and Spiritual Promotion](#).)

However, let’s just look at these verses in a very simple way, getting to the heart of what is being said here.

First, we are told to “**stand firm**.” There’s that word again — stand. *Don’t compromise*.

Second, our weapons are not a belt around the waist of our spirit man, a bright and shiny breastplate protecting his or her chest, and some heavy-duty army boots. Our spirit man doesn’t have a shield or a sword, and he or she doesn’t strap a helmet on every morning. Paul was simply using very powerful imagery to help his audience understand *how each of these elements protect us from the enemy*.

Our weapons are: **truth, righteousness, the gospel of peace, faith, salvation and the Word of God**. *These are our weapons!*

But wait! There’s more! Let’s not neglect to continue reading. We are also admonished to be in constant **prayer** and petition to our Father, and to **stay alert**, persevering in prayer for one another. *These also are weapons*.

6. **1 Thessalonians 5:8** — “But since we belong to the day, let us be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and the helmet of our hope of salvation.” (BSB)

This verse speaks to **faith** and **salvation** as being our weapons, and it also brings in **love** as being a weapon! This is not “love” that allows us to beat people up with the Word of God (or anything else) because we claim to “love them so much.” If you are confused about what love is, go to **1 Corinthians 13**:

“If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am only a ringing gong or a clanging cymbal. If I have the gift of prophecy and can fathom all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have absolute faith so as to move mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. If I give all I possess to the poor and exult in the surrender of my body, but have not love, I gain nothing.

“Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It is not rude, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, it keeps no account of wrongs. Love takes no pleasure in evil, but rejoices in the truth. It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

“Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will cease; where there are tongues, they will be restrained; where there is knowledge, it will be dismissed. For we know in part and we prophesy in part, but when the perfect comes, the partial passes away.

“When I was a child, I talked like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child. When I became a man, I set aside childish ways. Now we see but a dim reflection as in a mirror; then we shall see face to face. Now I know in part; then I shall know fully, even as I am fully known.

“And now these three remain: faith, hope, and love; but the greatest of these is love.” (BSB)

And for even more study, you can read the entire book of 1 John. It speaks of love all throughout — what it is and what it isn't.

So according to these few verses we just studied, the spiritual weapons that protect us from the attacks of the enemy are:

1. **Salvation** — this is found through faith, and is by the grace of God that is made possible only through Jesus Christ. (Ephesians 2:4-10)
2. **Submission to the Father** — this involves coming under *His* authority and being *obedient* to His Word.
3. **Opposing what is of Satan** — refusing to be moved from our position of opposition against Satan; not compromising.
4. **Not allowing Satan to have opportunity to gain power or control over us.** You could think of this as keeping the “gateways” to your spiritual space *closed*, in other words.
5. **Truth** — truth is found in the Word of God, and the Holy Spirit *is* the Spirit of truth that will lead us into all truth. (John 16:13)
6. **Righteousness** — not *our* righteousness, but the righteousness that comes from God, by faith, through Jesus Christ.

7. **The gospel of peace** — this is the peace and assurance we have because of our salvation through Jesus Christ, and our ability to remain at peace no matter the circumstances surrounding us. This can also mean “wholeness,” which, it must be pointed out here, is in direct opposition to the brokenness that surrounds the “Spirit Man” theology.<sup>120</sup>
8. **Faith.**
9. **Love.**
10. **The Word of God.**
11. **Prayer and petition to God.**
12. **Persevering in prayer for one another.**

*These are our weapons*, and while there may be a need for the weapons that come from *Satan* to have upgrades, *there is no need for the spiritual weapons that come from God to have upgrades*. In fact, **2 Corinthians 10:4** says, “The weapons of our warfare are not the weapons of the world. Instead, they have divine power to demolish strongholds.” (BSB)

“**Divine power.**” Does this sound weak to you? Our spiritual weapons that come from our Heavenly Father and are given to us by His Spirit **are not weak**. They don’t need occasional upgrades, and if you think they do, you have been deceived by Satan, and have traded in the weapons of God for the weapons of Satan.

Therefore, let us wage spiritual warfare the way *Scripture* teaches us, not the way the enemy would have us. The spiritual warfare that many are waging today is ego-driven, fear based, retaliatory against people, and is coming from a spirit of witchcraft.

A Biblical viewpoint on spiritual warfare *begins with the state of our heart*, and manifests as a firm, unwavering opposition to the things of Satan, and a refusal to allow him to influence our minds and control our hearts. *True* Biblical warfare puts the focus on our relationship with our Heavenly Father, dependence and faith on *Him* to protect and defend us, and the peace and assurance that no matter what happens, our salvation is secure in Him.

**Related Reading:** “[How to Pray](#)” and “[Finding Freedom](#).”

---

120. To study what “gospel of peace” means: <http://biblehub.com/greek/2098.htm> and <http://biblehub.com/greek/1515.htm>

## ***I. Courtrooms of Heaven***

Different charismatic groups see this in slightly different ways, but here are some common things you may come across in your research:

- Accessing this “courtroom of heaven” can be practiced through meditation or guided meditation (such as with a “deliverance counselor”), although not everyone literally “sees” themselves inside a courtroom in heaven.
- For those who *do* see themselves entering into and interacting inside a spiritual “courtroom,” it involves visualizing this courtroom in heaven, and, through astral travel or projection, or remote viewing, bringing a request (petition) to “God.”
  - For those who aren’t already familiar with astral travel or remote viewing, they are trained in learning how to do this, or they use someone else to help them “visualize,” which will eventually teach them how to travel about on their own. As we’ve stated before, however, charismatics call such occult modes of travel to be “spirit travel.”
- Some common attendees in this courtroom can include: the person themselves; a “deliverance counselor” or a coach or mentor, if one is being used; a being they consider to be God; a being they believe to be Jesus; angels, Satan and/or other demonic entities; so-called heavenly witnesses; and what is said to be a Divine Council.
- The object of this exercise is to confront “the accuser” (Satan or one of his minions) and ask “God” to give a verdict in their favor.
- The verdict is commonly seen as a legal document that will force Satan into following the rules that “God” sets forth in his final judgement in this courtroom.
- This technique is touted to be a “better or more efficient way” to get answers to prayer (such as, deliverance, justice, healing, freedom from demonic affliction, et cetera) than regular praying for the will of the true God to be done, and faith that the true God will supply their every need through Jesus Christ.
- This technique is often employed out of desperation.

### **■ What’s Really Going On**

Basically speaking, this is a type of “spiritual warfare” that people engage in, often out of desperation in seeking an answer to their prayers. They stand before a fake god, a pretend Jesus, a host of demons who are disguised as angels and various types of witnesses, as well as demons who are there displaying all their unholy gruesomeness to play their role in inciting fear in the individual as they face them, attempting to gain a verdict in their favor from a false god in hopes that the demons will leave them or their loved ones alone. It’s like some sick, twisted version of a Satanic production in a Satanic theatre, put on for the amusement of the demons as they puppet the deceived charismatics, parading them up and down the stage.

Not only does the mode of travel to these supposedly “heavenly courtrooms” involve various types of astral travel and remote viewing, something that is unbiblical, but since some of the “witnesses” can oftentimes be so-called “dead saints,” there is an element of necromancy, as well.

This *entire doctrine* is based on Scripture that has been violently contorted out of context, and it is a tactic of the enemy used for many different purposes, including the following:

1. The “courtrooms of heaven” is supposed to be a better way to fight the enemy and to keep the enemy from attacking or harassing, but since this entire doctrine is built upon a faulty foundation and is not Scriptural at all, this keeps the individual caught up in various types of useless, unbiblical spiritual warfare, and keeps them warrior-minded. (See: Spiritual Battle.)
2. This keeps the individual from reading and following sound, Biblical advice, and instead keeps them focused on getting a desired verdict in these courtrooms, including going through various types of what they claim is necessary preparation to enter into these courtrooms.
3. It also keeps the individual from a relationship with the true Heavenly Father by keeping them focused on the demonic, including a false god and a false Jesus.
4. These “courtrooms” encourage a lack of faith and trust in God, as well as encourages the individual to seek after *their* will to be accomplished rather than the will of the Father.
  - Although they claim they are merely asking for the will of the Father, the fact that they are often engaged in this activity after not receiving a desired answer to “regular prayer,” or out of fear that “regular prayer” just won't work for the problem they or their loved one is facing, the charismatic is seeking these “courtrooms” to have what they consider to be a “legal verdict” in *their* favor, instead of praying to the Heavenly Father and asking that *His* will be done over and above their own.
5. This courtroom activity also creates and fosters an atmosphere of fear for many people. This fear stems from two sources:
  - From the prospect of having to “stand beside Satan” in this fake courtroom.
  - From the ungodly and unholy fear of not getting what the individual asks for from the demonic entity who is pretending to be God, rather than the Biblical, Godly fear of the *true* God that leads to repentance and submission to His will.

#### ■ Scriptures to Consider

**1 Timothy 6:16** — “He [God the Father] alone is immortal and dwells in unapproachable light. No one has ever seen Him, nor can anyone see Him. To Him be honor and eternal dominion! Amen.” (BSB)

**Keywords:** unapproachable; no one has ever seen Him; nor can anyone see Him.

**Hebrew 9:24** — “For Christ did not enter a man-made copy of the true sanctuary, but He entered heaven itself, now to appear on our behalf in the presence of God.” (BSB)

**Keywords:** “*on our behalf.*” **Not** “alongside us.”

**1 Timothy 2:5** — “For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.” (BSB)

**Keywords:** “*one mediator, Jesus Christ.*” **Not**, “two mediators, Jesus and me; or “three mediators, Jesus and we.”

The very fact that the charismatic is resorting to such occult tactics, usually in order to be free from demonic attack or harassment, shows they do not understand one very basic principle of life: we, as humans, are *never* going to be free from demonic attack or harassment. This is discussed in more detail under the section titled, “How to Deal with These Attacks,” but here are just a few Scriptures to study that speak to this very principle:

- 1 Peter 1:6-7
- James 1:2-3
- John 16:33
- 1 Peter 5:9-10
- John 15:18
- Acts 14:22
- 2 Corinthians 12:5-10
- 2 Timothy 4:6-8

This “courtroom” teaching is not Scripturally sound, and is, in fact, a demonic deception. It completely does away with the work of Jesus Christ to be our Advocate and Mediator once and for all; it puts the focus on the individual themselves to plead their case before this fake god; it takes the focus of the individual away from seeking after the will of the Heavenly Father; and it causes the individual to put more trust and faith in *their* ability to “persuade” the fake god to do something in their favor, rather than trust and faith in the Heavenly Father to supply their every need according to *His* will in their life.

While we will *never* be free from demonic attack or harassment in this lifetime, we can learn to focus on our Heavenly Father, in spite of the attacks, with the assurance that we will reap eternal life. For more details on how to *properly* engage in spiritual warfare, refer to [“Spiritual Warfare According to Scripture.”](#)



## IV. Final Conclusion

The greatest deception of the occult lies in the fact that the spiritual experiences and manifestations are very real. The gifts and abilities are tangible. For those being used by the demonic, sometimes there *are* increases in money or possessions. Even the increase of power and authority in the physical is very real, and to the person being used by the fallen, it feels as if *their own* power and authority has been increased.

All of these things are real.

So — if you don't care about transferences or subtractions in *this* life, and if you don't care about facing the eternal consequences before the true God *after* this life, and if you are willing to open yourself up to being led by and used by demonic spirits, and if you are prepared for the day when the demonic spirits get tired of using you and finally destroy you emotionally, mentally, physically, and spiritually — the gifts and abilities aren't difficult to obtain and master. If you want, you can have a lot of supernatural experiences: astral traveling and projection, seeing demons, seeing and interacting with demons who are disguised as angels, interacting with the supposed dead. You might even see some gold dust here and there, or come across some glory clouds. If you so desire, you can have a lot of “feel-good feelings” as you are being hooked up to the spirit of the antichrist and fed a demonic drug. You can gain what feels like power and authority, if this is important to you, *and* if you are able to ignore the fact that the power and authority isn't really coming from *you*, but from the fallen angels or demons to whose authority you have submitted. And you can have a lot of people giving you loads of money, if that is what you think will make you happy. You can even allow your body to be used by a fallen angel who is disguised as an angel of God, and get a rush from that experience — assuming, of course, by that time you are still present in your own body and you have your mental faculties about you.

Anyone can do these things. Anyone can have these things. But what is *real* is not always what is *true*. All of the occult experiences being had through these doctrines of demons, and all the spiritual manifestations being seen and felt, may be *real*, *but they are not of God*. They will lead you to becoming a mind-controlled puppet for Satan and his end-time agenda, ultimately leading to your destruction.

It's *easy* to be led by and used by demonic spirits; but it takes self-sacrifice, humility, and submission to God's will above all else to be led by and used by the Spirit of God. The former will lead to destruction; the latter will lead to eternal life. So you can follow Satan, if you want all the tangible but temporal things he has to offer you in this lifetime. Or, you can take up your cross and follow Jesus Christ, focusing on your Heavenly Father and your relationship with Him. The Holy Spirit of God is calling you today to make up your

mind who you will serve. If it is God, then repent, put away your witchcraft and serve Him. If it is Satan, then stop using the name of God in vain and pretending to be a Christian.

## V. Final Review — Sections One, Two, and Three

Satan's overall plan (also known as "The Plan") is to lead people into deception by bringing all religions into one New-Age, Luciferian (Satanic) "spirituality," whereby people are open to the supernatural and to the influence of the fallen, allowing them full access to people. This is paving the way for his final Antichrist to appear. He accomplishes this overall goal by using infiltrators, both conscious and unconscious, and in the physical as well as in the supernatural, to spread this universal "spirituality."

The ultimate goal of the infiltrators are to train people, through occult doctrines and techniques, to come into agreement with and enter into a false "unity," also known as "Christ Consciousness" (among other phrases), thinning the veil between the spirit world and the physical world, thereby paving the way for the false Christ (the final Antichrist) to appear.

These are Satan's general goals for *all* mankind; however, unlike other schemes and plans and infiltrations that have worked around the world through the many centuries, his end-time plan also pulls in *Christians*. How? Because the demonic, with the help and permission of certain individuals, have been working overtime, especially through the charismatic movement, to get *Christians* to the point where they are vulnerable and susceptible to being deceived, and to be completely infiltrated, taken over, and possessed — *like a territory that has been defeated, seized, and occupied by enemy forces* — without them even realizing it.

This infiltration — both by the demonic and by human infiltrators — has been orchestrated by Satan, and is led by his top leaders in command: high-ranking fallen angels. These are Satan's most powerful warriors who have been brought in specifically for his end-time plan to infiltrate human society to a greater degree than has been achieved thus far. They have systematically set up base camps of operations all over the earth from which they operate. Within Christianity, these base camps are churches or ministries that have either been heavily infiltrated and taken over by the demonic, or churches or ministries that have been set up from the very beginning as base camps for the demonic to operate.

Satan's end-time plan for Christians is to bring them under the same world-wide deception as everyone else, and it is the goal of the fallen and of the demonic who operate out of these churches and ministries to spread demonic teachings that bring people under delusion. They use human infiltrators, either conscious or unconscious, both in the physical and in the supernatural, to spread these false doctrines. Through these false doctrines, people are opening their hearts and minds to be invaded by the demonic. In this way, the fallen are taking over the territory of the hearts and minds of

mankind, and subsequently, they are able to have greater influence over geographies. In this way they are building and advancing the kingdom of Satan on earth.

Charismatic-minded individuals are susceptible to this deception through false doctrines and the resulting demonic invasion because of the following motivations that drive them:

1. They are ego-based: man-centered, not God-centered.
2. They are focused on gifts and abilities and how to develop those gifts and abilities.
3. They desire spiritual experiences and spiritual manifestations.
4. They seek after going to heavenly places and supernatural realms.
5. They are warrior-minded, focused on a false spiritual warfare.

These motivators in particular are causing people to come under deception, and eventual delusion, by doctrines of demons that have heavily infiltrated through the charismatic movement, including:

1. The Spirit Man
2. The Shining Ones
3. Realms/heavenly places
4. Seat of Dominion
5. Gateways

These overtly occult doctrines have been built upon *other* false doctrines and unsound teachings that have, over many years, been carefully and purposefully circulated by occult infiltrators within the charismatic movement.

The imminent danger behind these doctrines is that they are directly aligning individuals who come under these false teachings with the spirit of the antichrist, bringing them under complete possession and control by the demonic. Through the fractal or quantum spirituality these teachings are based upon, they are quite literally *programming* people with what we, the authors, call "End-Time programming." This programming causes them to fall into a state of *delusion*, unable to see where they have gone wrong.

Through these doctrines of demons, the demonic are providing supernatural experiences and taking them to demonic realms that the charismatic considers to be "heavenly places" or "supernatural realms," including "courtrooms of heaven." These supernatural experiences are made possible through the fractal spirituality that comes with these doctrines of demons. They involve various forms of astral travel, and have people engaging in activities such as:

1. Necromancy.

2. Inserting themselves into the dreams of others.
3. Being led, guided, taught, and controlled by demons who have disguised themselves as angels.
4. Interacting with a false Jesus who is:
  - a. serving as a validation for the unbiblical activities and occult doctrines.
  - b. leading them into spiritual experiences that are not authored by God.
  - c. taking them to demonic realms that have been set up to be pleasing to the human senses (the so-called “heavenly places”).
5. Ungodly and unscriptural spiritual warfare, including:
  - a. going into a demonically set-up “courtroom of heaven.”
  - b. sending curses against people they do not like, or against people they believe are coming against them.
  - c. astrally attacking people they believe are attacking them, or astrally attacking people they consider to be an enemy, either of them or of God.
  - d. believing themselves to be killing or wounding various types of demonic entities, an activity that is simply keeping them focused on this “spiritual warfare” by feeding their ego.

For certain chosen individuals, this “spiritual warfare” is *training* that is preparing them to be used as a vehicle for the fallen angels who are warriors. By keeping the chosen charismatic warrior-minded and warrior-focused, the charismatic believes the warring spirit they are being led by is of God, not realizing they are being prepared to be a vehicle for the fallen to channel their messages through, or to be used as a walk-in. The training and preparation for certain chosen individuals to be used in this way involves the following:

1. Getting the chosen charismatic hooked on the spiritual high they receive by being plugged into the “Christ Consciousness,” and teaching them, through the positive and negative reinforcement of giving or withholding the spiritual drug, on how to follow the bidding of the demonic.
2. Appealing to the charismatic motivators: man-centered (ego-based), gifts and abilities, supernatural experiences and manifestations, heavenly places and supernatural realms, and spiritual warfare. (These are ways for the demons to give “positive reinforcement.”)
3. Through the fractal programming present in specific doctrines of demons, including the Spirit Man theology and related teachings on “quantum spirituality,” the demonic incite and cultivate an atmosphere of delusion.
4. The individual is given a new, satanic identity and purpose that involves training them to have a warrior mentality that appeals to their ego, creating a sense of

power, control and authority. Because the fallen angels are warriors, the charismatic “spiritual warfare” falls right in line with their end-time plans to infiltrate Christianity, and to use these “warring charismatics” to gain authority over mankind and physical geographies, building Satan's kingdom on earth.

5. Through the doctrines of demons, in particular the Spirit Man and Shining Ones teachings, as well as similar doctrines, the individual is: guided into hearing and being led by the demonic; and guided into accepting demonic possession, channeling, or walk-ins as being something that feels normal and is of God. This is training them to become accustomed to another entity controlling them.

It is at this final stage that the individual then becomes a perfect vehicle for the fallen to use, and the demonic, including the fallen, are able to *completely and totally control them*, having gained their complete acceptance and permission to do so. They are then used in a greater way to spread demonic teachings and to bring deception to the general masses of charismatics, encouraging them to open their hearts and minds to be invaded by the demonic, bringing them into alignment and agreement with the spirit of the antichrist, ultimately paving the way for the final Antichrist to appear.

# Section Four — Important Helps

## **Contents**

I. <u>End-Time Programming</u> .....	244
A. <u>Reprogramming and Programming through Doctrines of Demons</u> .....	245
B. <u>Religious Programming</u> .....	247
C. <u>Fractal Programming</u> .....	248
D. <u>Carousel Programming</u> .....	248
E. <u>Spirit Man Programming</u> .....	249
F. <u>Seat of Dominion Programming</u> .....	249
G. <u>Gateways</u> .....	250
H. <u>Jesus Programming</u> .....	250
I. <u>Angel Programming</u> .....	250
J. <u>Dragon Programming</u> .....	252
II. <u>Finding Freedom</u> .....	254
A. <u>For the Non-Dissociative Individual</u> .....	255
■ <u>Stop Reading and Start Studying</u> .....	260
■ <u>Focus on Your Heavenly Father</u> .....	262
■ <u>Angels Are Not Your Personal Spirit Guide</u> .....	263
B. <u>For the Dissociative Individual</u> .....	264
III. <u>Additional Points about Resisting and Finding Freedom from the Fallen</u> .....	272
IV. <u>Backlash</u> .....	274
A. <u>The Basic Reasons for Backlash</u> .....	274
B. <u>Demonic Attack or Torment</u> .....	275
C. <u>Visitations from the Demonic</u> .....	277
D. <u>Human Attacks</u> .....	277
E. <u>Human Visitations in the Astral Realms</u> .....	279

<u>F. Backlash from the Internal System of Those Who Have Dissociative Disorders</u> .....	279
<u>G. How to Deal with These Attacks</u> .....	279
<u>V. Withdrawals</u> .....	283
<u>VI. Testing the Spirits</u> .....	284
<u>VII. How to Pray</u> .....	287
<u>VIII. Other Helps Regarding Dissociative Disorders</u> .....	292
<u>A. An Overview to Understanding Dissociation and D.I.D.</u> .....	292
<u>B. Thoughts on Healing</u> .....	299
■ <u>General Thoughts</u> .....	299
■ <u>On System Work</u> .....	305
■ <u>Heavy Work, Grounding, and Processing</u> .....	309
■ <u>Notes About Support Persons</u> .....	313
■ <u>Some Notes to Potential Support Friends</u> .....	316



## I. End-Time Programming

In the next chapter, "Finding Freedom," we speak at length about finding freedom from the programming found in the fractal spirituality that is present in the many different charismatic teachings we have discussed throughout this book. Additionally, the "Finding Freedom" section will be helpful in finding freedom from *many* different types of programming, since the steps that are listed in that chapter are very basic. But right now in *this* chapter, we will mainly stick to identifying the different types of what we, the authors, are calling "End-Time programming." We don't know if there is a proper term for this type of programming we are talking about, but since it centers around Satan's end-time plan to widen his net and bring widespread deception to Christians, this is what we are calling it.

Before we get into specifics, there are a few points to consider:

1. We don't consider this to be a complete list of End-Time programs. These are simply some of the specific programs we know that *are* being used.
2. The End-Time programming may affect non-dissociative people differently than those who are dissociative, in particular the Jesus and Angel programming. We say this for three reasons:
  - a. Sometimes dissociative individuals who have been previously programmed through mind-control agendas, will already have Jesus and Angel programming that may be active or has been dormant until triggered, such as through "deliverance counseling." However, a non-dissociative individual will not have had this previous programming.
  - b. If the general type of Religious programming is strong enough within a non-dissociative person, then there may not be a need for a specific Jesus or Angel programming that has been inserted through trauma-based mind-control agendas. Their religious scripts will already accommodate allowing a "Jesus" or "angels" to influence them, although this certainly is a type of demonic programming.
  - c. Lastly, specific mind-control programs can affect different people in different ways for a myriad of reasons, because each person is individual and unique. We must assume the same is true for the End-Time programming we are talking about in this book, so our list is very basic and *not* an absolute that covers all bases. It is simply a *starting point* to begin to understand how this type of programming affects people. If you have been programmed with any of these scripts, the most important thing to know is that your Heavenly Father can set you free from any and all programming, and He alone knows the ins and outs of that

programming and how you can find freedom. So rely on *Him*, and not on any information we are able to provide.

3. Not everyone will have these particular types of programming, and one programming script may be stronger in one individual, but weaker with another individual. This is important only for the purposes of intellectually understanding how everything links together within individual people; however, it's not really important to finding *freedom* from these programming scripts, even for those who are dissociative. We say this because freedom is not found by going into the system and unravelling all the scripts and unplugging all the connections.

So how do we find freedom? By asking our Heavenly Father to do the work. We do not set ourselves free; *He* does. All *we* need to do is submit to Him and allow Him to do the work. This is true for those who are dissociative or non-dissociative.

### ***A. Reprogramming and Programming through Doctrines of Demons***

When dealing with individuals who have been programmed through trauma-based mind control, demons assist the programmers in various ways, including:

- to keep alters hidden from the *front alter* (the person themselves who is actively involved in everyday life)
- to direct the activities of the alters
- to keep programming hidden and protected
- to facilitate the triggering of programs
- to ensure specific programs continue to run

Basically speaking, these programming scripts hold demons (conversely, this can also be expressed as “demons hold the programming scripts”), and when programming is triggered, demons are loosed, and some of them will take control of certain alters that have been set in place for that purpose. This is out of the control of the individual who has been programmed, because sometimes they don't even realize it is happening. If they do realize that something is going on, they aren't always aware of what it is or why it is happening. It is important to note, however, that God can bring clarity and understanding to the individual so they can begin to receive healing. With Him, nothing is impossible.

Regardless of whether programming takes place in underground tunnels under the direction of a NWO programmer, or if the programming takes place on a Skype call with a “deliverance counselor,” the same holds true for ***any*** type of programming: demons ***always*** come along with the programming because people open their minds and their hearts to be invaded. With TBMC individuals, they have, through trauma, been ***forced***

into dissociation, which then opens their minds and hearts to be invaded. With those going through “deliverance counseling,” they are often *tricked* into opening up to the demonic, believing they are opening themselves up to God. And of course, some people, particularly those who are *not* dissociative, have *purposefully* opened themselves up to being programmed through these doctrines of demons, because they want supernatural experiences, not realizing they are opening themselves up to the *demonic* and are being invaded.

The thing to keep in mind for a dissociative individual going through these types of programming within a “deliverance counseling” situation, is that sometimes ***the counselor will freely admit that they are engaging in what they call “reprogramming.”*** However, since the client is under the misconception that they are going through “Christian” counseling, they put up with this “reprogramming” because they believe it is God who is “reprogramming” them.

As will be explained in the section “Supernatural Realms — the Origin,” this programming, or triggering of latent programming, is made possible by the client being in a dissociative or semi-dissociative state. *Purposeful commands* or suggestion, whether intentional or unintentional, are given by the counselor. This suggestion or command is aided by the imagination of the person (*visualization*) and by the demons that are *already present*. Any previous programming scripts, such as Religious programming or Jesus programming, will *reinforce* that suggestion. All these things work together to create a demonically-controlled program that will run inside the system of a person.

And the same thing is happening to non-dissociative people who are diving into these types of ungodly doctrines: they are opening their minds to being systematically programmed by coming into agreement with doctrines of demons, and by purposefully opening up the spiritual space within them to be invaded by the demonic.

To those who don’t understand how programming works, opening one’s mind to suggestion seems like such an innocuous thing. And for some, it may be easy to get out from under this deception by logically thinking themselves out of it. However, if it were an easy thing to get out from under, we wouldn’t have so many Christians who are being deceived by doctrines of demons!

Not only is the Fractal programming found within these other “doctrines” creating a logic-loop that is literally preventing people from seeing and understanding the truth and from being able to clearly understand the Word of God, but these programming scripts are reinforced and held in place by *demons*. This is true even for those who are non-dissociative. Moreover, the deception is often reinforced by strong, pre-existing Religious programming that has already laid a foundation for all the other programming scripts to be built upon, and this Religious programming keeps them from recognizing the

difference between a work of God and work of Satan. They don't usually realize the programming or reprogramming is causing even *more* harm to themselves until the emotional, mental, spiritual, and even physical damage is severe.

### ***B. Religious Programming***

We have already discussed this earlier under "[Definition of Christian Witchcraft](#)," so we will not go over too much here. However, even though this type of programming is not specific to "End-Time Programming," the Religious programming is *very important* to the rest of the End-Time programming. It is, in a sense, *foundational* to the other programming scripts.

For many, the Religious programming could be thought more of as a "brainwashing" or "indoctrination" that most people go through to one extent or another. For some, this Religious programming may include trauma-based mind-control programming. And there are other people who may have both types of programming.

Generally speaking, within mind-control situations, both types of Religious programming work together to serve as a barrier to memories of being involved in occult activities. This keeps the individual dissociated from the heinous things they are forced to be involved in, because it does not line up with what they ***consciously*** consider their religious and moral values to be.

More specific to End-Time programming, however, Religious programming prevents the individual from recognizing the difference between a work of God and a work of Satan, and serves as an avenue through which spiritual experiences are filtered, making what is overtly occult seem as if it's of God. It also serves to reinforce the *other* types of programming, particularly Jesus and Angel Programming, by, again, acting as a filter through which the individual experiences encounters with "Jesus" or "angels," causing the individual to believe that what the spiritual beings are telling them or showing to them is of God. It also causes people to read the Scripture through the filter of the religious spirit that is holding this programming in place, causing the individual to grossly misinterpret or even to completely misread the Word of God, giving confirmation to their occult ideas and doctrines. Similarly, the Religious programming also may make it *impossible* for the individual to read the Bible, and so they then rely on others — most often occult-minded individuals — to read or "explain" Scripture to them, not realizing the interpretations given by others are false.

If the Religious programming is weak, the rest of the programming will likely not stick, or will quickly fall apart. This is not to say there won't be repercussions from which the individual will need to find freedom, and it's also of vital importance that the individual come under submission to God, so that they will not be susceptible to being deceived by the demonic again.

However, if the Religious programming is strong, the rest of the programming will be very secure, and it will likely be more difficult to see the deception, and more difficult to get out from under it. But not impossible. With God, all things are possible.

### **C. Fractal Programming**

Fractals are not specific *only* to “End-Time” programming, and as we have stated before, we, the authors, are using this term “fractal programming” simply for the ease of writing and reading. We are aware that fractals may not *technically* be an actual “programming script” in and of itself, although, because of our experiences, we do believe in some cases, they may be.

However, although there may be a better term to use rather than fractal “*programming*,” the *idea behind fractals* are used within mind-control programming, and it is a way to insert *many* different types of programming scripts that are self-perpetuating. Since the object of programming is to control people’s minds; and since, as we have shown, fractals are making that control possible through the fractal spirituality of certain programming scripts, such as “Spirit Man theology”: therefore for these reasons, we call the fractal spirituality found within such teachings to be “fractal programming.”

The main thing fractal programming does is keep the individual on a never-ending logic-loop, unable to tell the difference between the truth and a lie, or what is real and what is not real. It brings a lot of confusion. Therefore, this concept of fractals within “fractal spirituality” is foundational for *how* the rest of the End-Time programming scripts are able to take root within the individual, and it is at least *one* avenue through which people are being programmed by false, demonic teachings that are based on that fractal or quantum spirituality. Fractals are *vital* to the rest of the End-Time programming, because it is what enables the individual to live in a logic-loop of delusion, keeping them hooked up to the spirit of the antichrist. These fractals connect the person to the spirit of the antichrist, creating points of entry — portals, gateways, doorways — through which the fallen can gain access to the person, as well as gain greater influence over the physical world.

You can review more details about fractals under the section titled “Fractals.”

### **D. Carousel Programming**

Like Religious programming and Fractal programming, this is not specific to End-Time programming. However, Carousel programming is used within the Spirit Man programming to facilitate a *switch* between the so-called “spirit parts” of the individual. Carousel programming is also frequently used in trauma-based mind-control programming. We briefly discussed this type of programming in the section titled “Characteristics of Spirit Man Counseling.”

### ***E. Spirit Man Programming***

This has been thoroughly discussed in the Spirit Man chapter, and is particularly made clear in the section titled, "Characteristics of Spirit Man Counseling," so we will not rewrite that entire section. However, just to bring the point home, the Spirit Man programming is fueled by *Fractal programming*, and it is connecting the individual to the spirit of the antichrist. It is not the *only* way an individual can be connected to the spirit of the antichrist, of course, but it is one way.

Since the Spirit Man programming is becoming a huge part of some so-called "Christian deliverance counseling," this, and related "theologies," are bringing further deception and trauma to many people who are already suffering from trauma-related disorders and injuries.

### ***F. Seat of Dominion Programming***

We have thoroughly discussed Seat of Dominion previously, so we won't go into too much detail here. But it's enough to say that this is a programming script that runs within the Spirit Man programming. This seat is programmed inside the spiritual space of a non-dissociative person, or the system of a dissociative person, a process that is facilitated by visualization, as well as a "deliverance coach or counselor" who is taking the individual through a particular conversation or series of conversations that are full of "suggestions," or sometimes outright commands, to help the so-called spirit of the person "find and learn to engage" this seat within the spiritual space of the individual (or the system of a dissociative individual). Those who have dissociative disorders are more likely to be able to easily visualize this seat, and they are more vulnerable to suggestion or command. Sadly, these are the very people this "deliverance counseling" claims to help.

As we discussed earlier in "Reprogramming and Programming," these suggestions or commands are acting as literal programming scripts because the individual is in a dissociative or semi-dissociative state when these suggestions or commands are being made (another term for these dissociative states is a "hypnotic state"). These suggestions or commands are aided by the imagination of the person (*visualization*) and *by the demons that are already present*. Once this "seat of dominion" is completely visualized and the so-called "spirit" of the person has taken control of the seat, the *demons* are able to control the individual through that seat, either by taking full control of it themselves, or by controlling the alter/s of the individual who has taken control of the seat. The latter is more common with those who have dissociative disorders, but can also be true for those who are not normally dissociative, because the Spirit Man counseling is causing and reinforcing dissociation.

Finding and engaging this "seat" is the occult equivalent of opening what they consider to be the third eye, as well as the crown chakra, or the head center, serving as a way

through which people are opening the “spiritual centers” or “gateways” of their spiritual space to be connected to the demonic. Through this connection, the link to the spirit of the antichrist is made more secure, and it serves as a “portal” (or, gateway) for the demonic to enter into the individual and take total control, and to work through them to have greater influence within the world at large.

### **G. Gateways**

At this time, we, the authors, aren't certain if “Gateways” is a program, or is simply an exercise that *leads to or triggers* other programming, such as Jesus and Angel programming. However, we have it listed here, as it is possible that it is a program that runs within the Spirit Man programming.

Regardless of whether this is a program or not, it is one process whereby the presumed “spirit” of the individual — in other words, a demonically controlled part of a person or a demon itself — is given the task to keep the individual under the influence of the demonic by keeping the “doorways” or “gateways” of the spiritual space inside the person open, so the demonic can freely enter. Since these two elements of programming are within this teaching — splitting off a “part” of a person (in this case, supposedly the “human spirit”) and giving that part a task — it is similar to a programming script. So for this reason, we have “Gateways” listed here as part of “End-Time Programming.”

### **H. Jesus Programming**

Jesus programming can be latent (a “sleeper program”) that is awakened or intensified during the “deliverance counseling session.” This can be awakened in different ways, such as by “asking Jesus to come into the system” or “asking Jesus to go into the memory,” or by going through specific exercises, such as “Gateways.” Jesus Programming can also be a new type of programming that people open themselves up to through other programs, such as Angel or Spirit Man, or through specific exercises such as “Gateways.”

This programming is very important because it validates and solidifies the other programming, such as Spirit Man and Angel programming, encouraging the individual to live in a state of constant delusion. It keeps their focus away from a relationship with the Heavenly Father, by distracting the attention away from Him and His written Word (the Bible) and onto the fake Jesus that the individuals find themselves interacting with. This programming is also very important because it strengthens the Religious programming, which will, in turn, strengthen the *other* types of programming.

### **I. Angel Programming**

It's not very unusual for an individual with DID, particularly those who have been programmed or gone through satanic/sadistic ritual abuse, to have alters who believe

themselves to be angels, demons, animals, inanimate objects, or to even be dead. What *is* unusual, however, is for a **counselor or coach** to believe that his client has an alter that *actually is* a demon, an angel, an animal, an inanimate object, or is dead.

That said, there is a difference between an alter who simply believes themselves to be an angel, and actual *Angel programming*. So while some alters *have been programmed* to believe themselves to be an angel, others just believe they are for many different reasons. Perhaps they were treated kindly and called “angel” by a parent or caregiver when they were doing what they were told to do, but when they did not comply properly with the demands of the parent or caregiver, they were beaten and called “devil.” This is just one of many possible examples of how an individual can be dissociative and have alters who believe themselves to be an angel (or a devil), but not have undergone “professional” mind-control programming.

But here, we are speaking about *Angel programming* as it relates to *End-Time programming*. There are three categories of this Angel programming, and they can be interrelated:

1. ***An alter of a dissociative individual has been programmed*** to believe themselves to be an angel. In regards to this End-Time programming, they will open the door for demons or fallen angels to come in, disguised as angels of God.
2. ***Angel programming can be triggered or inserted*** inside the system of a dissociative individual, opening the spiritual space inside that person for demons or fallen angels to come in, disguised as angels of God. As with all of the End-Time programming, this programming is facilitated by Fractal programming, and it can also be triggered by other programming, such as “Jesus Programming. The spiritual space can be opened up and kept open by one or more of the following:
  - a. the individual themselves, through deception (such as in a “deliverance counseling” situation).
  - b. alters who have been programmed to perform this action.
  - c. demons who are in control of the Angel programming.
  - d. demons who are in control of the program that triggered the Angel program.
3. ***Angel programming can be inserted*** inside the spiritual space of a non-dissociative individual, opening that space for demons or fallen angels to enter, disguised as angels of God, to influence and control the individual. This is facilitated by the programming of fractal spirituality, and is most often inserted by demons as the individual themselves purposefully opens themselves to this invasion, usually to have a spiritual experience, or to receive a “personal angel.”



In some cases, Angel programming will work hand-in-hand with Jesus programming, as the “Jesus” will affirm to the individual that the spiritual being they are seeing is an angel of God. Angel programming also serves to satisfy the desire of the individual to have spiritual experiences, and the demons that are disguised as this angel will provide those spiritual experiences, aiding in occult abilities such as astral travel, or occult seer abilities. Ultimately, Angel programming keeps the individual from focusing on a relationship with God, as they seek after interaction and guidance from the “angel,” rather than being guided by the Holy Spirit.

For those who are dissociative, they may have alters that have been previously set in place who have been *programmed* to be triggered by Angel programming. When the Angel programming is triggered, those alters who are triggered by that program will believe themselves to be an angel. This can then trigger *occult* alters to come out. Or, if these “angel” alters were previously keeping the occult alters hidden, *they* can be triggered to allow those occult alters to come out. Those occult alters can keep the door open to the system for demons (disguised as angels) to invade the system and to invade the spiritual space inside the person. At the same time, the angel alters can greatly influence the individual to have constant interaction with those “angels” that are coming in (demons in disguise), as well as the occult alters who may be disguised as something that is good and helpful. These angel alters can also influence the person to be open to all the spiritual experiences the other “angels” (demons) are offering.

While these types of alters who have been programmed and triggered by the Angel programming can bring great pain and deception to the person themselves, they can also be very helpful in the healing process once they realize they have been deceived and have been manipulated through demonic programming. The reason for this is because usually they ultimately believe they are doing the work of God and are helping, not hurting. Once they realize they are unintentionally bringing pain, however, after a period of healing and re-orienting themselves, they are likely to be very adamant in protecting the internal world, and in helping to facilitate a *true* healing process.

### ***J. Dragon Programming***

This is called “Dragon Programming” because it is representative of the “dragon” that protects the spirit of the antichrist, and it is in place to oversee the rest of the End-Time programming over the entire network of individuals who have been connected to the spirit of the antichrist. It can be thought of as an “umbrella program” that is created by and run by the demonic, overseeing all the elements of End-Time programming, making sure they are working according to plan within each individual.

People who have been programmed with End-Time programming will have the Dragon programming, although the person may or may not actually see or sense the dragon

spirit. If they are aware of the dragon, however, they may find themselves having troubling nightmares of dragons, being spiritually attacked by a dragon, or even during waking hours, begin seeing the shadow of a dragon passing overhead. The shadow will not have a light source that is causing it to appear, and it will often pass overhead when the individual is indoors, making it impossible for it to be mistaken as the shadow of a large, misshapen bird in the physical.

Please understand, this is not an *actual dragon*, as in, dragons from fairy tales or mythology. These attacks or manifestations are occurring because of End-Time Dragon programming. The “dragon” is a type of demonic entity that protects the spirit of the antichrist, and under certain circumstances, can take on the appearance of a dragon.

The author of this programming does not come from humans, but from Satan, and for this reason, people can be programmed with the Dragon programming without having gone through any type of mind-control programming. Although in professional mind-control situations, human assistance can be used to place this program inside the victims of such programming. Likewise, this program does not have to intentionally be triggered or placed inside of an individual who is going through a “deliverance counseling” situation for it to be present.

## II. Finding Freedom

This chapter is dedicated to finding freedom from programming that is connecting people to the spirit of the antichrist, and freedom from the control and influence of the demonic, in particular, the fallen angels. But the points in this chapter are basic, and can be used as a general outline on finding freedom and healing from a myriad of spiritual issues.

→ **Please Note:** in this chapter, we are *not* trying to say that rebuking demons in Jesus name “does not work” and that you need something more powerful. In the situations we are addressing in this chapter, we are speaking of people who have *many* open doorways for the demonic to come in and influence and control, and for those who are dissociative, they may be dealing with alters keeping those doorways open and they don't even realize it. We are also speaking of programming that is being held in place by the demonic, and closing these doorways and getting rid of programming takes time. Furthermore, there are many verses in the Bible that explain to us how to find freedom and keep our freedom from demonic influence. It is not just a cut-and-dried, “Get behind me Satan” one-time thing. In fact, we don't know of *anyone* who has ever had to rebuke a demon or the fallen only once and then was never harassed or bothered again. That is simply not sound Biblical theology. This is an *ongoing battle* that each of us must fight, not a one-time deal and we're done.

### Some Scriptures for contemplation:

#### James 4:7-10 (KJV)

“Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.”

#### 1 John 4:3-4 (BSB)

“(A)nd every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you have heard is coming, and is already in the world at this time. You, little children, are from God and have overcome them, because **greater is He who is in you than he who is in the world.**” (emphasis added)

The basic process of finding freedom from programming and finding freedom and deliverance from the control and influence of the demonic, including fallen angels, is pretty much the same. It can be very difficult to stand against the magnetic glamour of

the fallen, and sometimes the process of deprogramming can feel overwhelming or complicated. But the process is actually relatively simple, although not necessarily quick. The secret is this: ***a relationship with your Heavenly Father.***

There can be a difference, however, in how the process goes for a non-dissociative person versus an individual who is dissociative, depending upon the intensity and degree of dissociation. Although both groups of people (dissociative and non-dissociative) will find each section helpful (and we hope both groups take the time to read both sections), we will address the issues one at a time, beginning with how the average, non-dissociative person can find freedom.

### ***A. For the Non-Dissociative Individual***

The way programming affects the non-dissociative individual may be different than the way programming affects the dissociative individual. Since we, the authors, don't have experience being non-dissociative, we can't say for certain. However, if you, as a non-dissociative individual, have opened yourself up to the deception of the Spirit Man programming — or the related "Seat of Dominion" or "Gateways" — you have fragmented yourself. First, by splitting away your spirit/soul from the rest of you; second, by splitting that part of you into several different parts. Therefore, the fractal programming that the Spirit Man programming is based upon will likely affect you the same way it will a dissociative individual. However, finding freedom may be a shorter process for you if there aren't as many deeply rooted trauma-related issues (such as PTSD, attachment injuries, et cetera) as there are for someone who has a dissociative disorder.

#### **What This is Not**

The following list is *not* a step-by-step "magical formula or spell" that you need to follow religiously and fanatically in order to find freedom. This is *not* a how-to that details the incantations you need to chant or the rites you need to perform in order to find freedom. These steps are *not* describing the process on how to order God, angels, or demons about.

#### **What This Is**

These steps are suggestions on how to begin building a *relationship* with God, and from there, you will find freedom from the demonic and from programming. You should not expect to follow these steps in a linear fashion and then toss them aside when you "feel better." You will need to *continually* work on confession, repentance, submission, healing, faith, obedience, and humbleness. You will *continually* need to focus on your Heavenly Father. These aren't one-time events, but a way of life.

- **Confess your rebellion against God.**

This is the first step, because if you can't recognize where you have gone wrong — if you can't see where you have opened yourself up to the influence of the demonic and opened yourself up to be influenced by the programming — you will see no need for repentance, therefore you will not repent, and you will *never* find true freedom.

If you aren't sure whether you have fallen into the trap of programming or have fallen prey to the influence of fallen angels or demons, simply ask God to show you if you have. If He shows you that you have, don't argue against or try to reason your way out of what He tells you. *Just confess* and go to the next step: repentance.

- **Repent, and ask Him to forgive you.**

Repentance has several different meanings within the Bible, but some of them include: to feel remorse; to change one's mind or purpose; to turn away from or to turn unto.<sup>121</sup> For true change and freedom to take place, it is not enough to simply feel remorse. You must *turn away* from that which is against your Heavenly Father, and *turn towards Him*. It doesn't matter if you were in rebellion to God because you were *deceived* into allowing the demonic to control you or use you, or if you *consciously* and *knowingly* rebelled against Him. The important thing is to repent for being out of line with His will and out of line with His Word.

If you feel there is a resistance to repentance, ask Him to *help* you repent. There may be demonic attachments or influences that are preventing you from repenting, but your Heavenly Father can and will remove the barriers if you ask Him.

There is one major barrier that has the tendency to keep us from moving on to the next step of repentance, or to keep us stuck at repentance: *condemnation*. Sometimes we feel so remorseful and ashamed at what we have done, we are unable to approach our Heavenly Father and repent. This is a trick and a lie from Satan, and it is purposeful to keep you away from your Heavenly Father, who is the only One who can forgive you and heal you. Here are three Scriptures for you to contemplate:

---

121. Repent, Repentance - Vine's Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words. Blue Letter Bible. 2017. Web. <https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/Dictionary/viewTopic.cfm?topic=VT0002364>.

Repentance - Easton's Bible Dictionary. Blue Letter Bible. 2017. Web. <https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/Dictionary/viewTopic.cfm?topic=ET0003105.IT0007368.NT0004116.ST0000166.TT0000475>.

**1 John 1:9** — “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.” (BSB)

**Romans 8:1** — “Therefore there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.” (BSB)

**1 Corinthians 11:32** — “But when we are judged by the Lord, we are being disciplined so that we will not be condemned with the world.” (BSB)

Because of Jesus Christ, you have the ability to go — in fact, *the privilege and honor of going* — to the Father and confess your sins. This is not accomplished on *your* merit, but you are able to do this through *Christ Jesus*. Therefore, once you confess your sin, *there is no condemnation* when you stand before the Father. Yes, you are coming under God’s judgement, but this judgement is for your eternal good, and it is nothing to fear at that time. You should not fear coming under His judgement *now*, while you are able to do so of your own free will; but rather, you should fear *waiting until it’s too late to submit* to His righteous judgement on your own free will.

So do not allow Satan to prey on your emotions of shame and guilt, and cause you to feel condemned. This keeps you from God. Rather, go to Him in faith, knowing that *because of Jesus Christ*, if you confess and repent He *will* forgive you and cleanse you from your unrighteousness, clothing you once again in the righteousness of Jesus Christ.

- **Submit to God.**

This is as simple as saying, “Heavenly Father, I submit to Your will.” As with repenting, if you do not feel like submitting to God, ask Him to *help* you submit. Do not allow condemnation to grab ahold of you and prevent you from submitting. Just submit to Him, and *continue* to submit to Him every single day, even if, at first, it is only a submission by faith.

This submission is also similar to “renunciation,” a term that you may be familiar with.

Renunciation means “an act or instance of relinquishing, abandoning, repudiating, or sacrificing something, as a right, title, person, or ambition.”<sup>122</sup> So while you relinquish and abandon your sin and your involvement with the things of the occult, at the same time, you are relinquishing your will to the will of your

---

122. "renunciation". *Dictionary.com Unabridged*. Random House, Inc. Dictionary.com  
<http://www.dictionary.com/browse/renunciation>.

Heavenly Father. You are sacrificing and abandoning the rights you have taken to have control over your own life and your own ambitions, and giving those things to your Heavenly Father. Both of these operations surrounding the action of renunciation go hand-in-hand. ***You cannot renounce your ties to the occult without renouncing your own will to do what you please.*** You must surrender to the will of your Heavenly Father — submit to Him — otherwise renouncing your occult ties will be of no use.

- **Ask God to heal you.**

This is a process that may involve different things for different people, depending upon how deeply you were involved in witchcraft and how deeply the programming affected you. The things that you may need to ask of your Heavenly Father are:

1. Integrate the parts of you that you purposefully split off and split apart.
2. Cleanse you from the demonic influence and control, including the fallen.
3. Cut off the access the demonic and the fallen have to you by closing the spiritual space — “gateways,” if you will — that you have left wide open for the demonic to enter.
4. To free you from the programming and to set you free from the spirit of the antichrist. You may word this however you see fit. You may ask God to “unplug you” from the spirit of the antichrist, or to “cut the cords or ties” that are connecting you to the spirit of the antichrist through the programming. It doesn’t matter how you word it. There are no “magic words.” Just ask your Heavenly Father to set you free.

As we’ve written about in this entire book, there are many people involved in a type of “white magic” Christian witchcraft that will give you all sorts of “special prayers” to pray in order to cut off access from the demonic. We hope that by the time you have read this far in this book, you will not do that. Stop making things so complicated! Don’t worry so much about if you are “saying it right.” There are no “magic words,” or some words that are more powerful than other words. Power is found through Jesus Christ; not through finding the proper sequence of “power words.” The wisdom of God can be found in the simple things. Just continually humble yourself before Him and ask Him to set you free of any problems you have.

This will take time and it likely won’t always be easy, but allow God to work the healing in you by giving ***Him*** full control, and it will happen.

- **Walk by faith and in obedience to His Word.**

Walking by faith involves trusting that God is in the process of setting you free, no matter how you may or may not feel. It involves trusting Him enough to walk with Him, even if He leads you into uncomfortable or scary places. It involves being obedient to His Word, regardless of how you feel.

Faith always involves trust, because we can't have faith in someone that we do not trust, so if you don't trust God, don't worry. A lot of people don't trust God, even though not many like to admit this. If you can't guess by now, the solution to your problem of not trusting your Heavenly Father is to *ask Him to help you trust Him*. And ironically enough, you may find the answer to not trusting Him is for you to *walk in obedience to His Word, regardless of how you feel*.

Obedience required submission to His authority, and if you are having problems submitting, *ask Him to help you submit to His authority*.

I hope you are understanding by this point just how simple it really is. You have a problem? Welcome to a special club called "Humanity." Who has the answer? Our Heavenly Father. How do we get the answer? We ask our Heavenly Father. How do we know the answer truly is from *Him*, and not a trick of the enemy? We go to His written Word. What if we don't see the answer or don't feel as if our prayer has been answered? We keep praying, keep asking, and walk by faith, keeping our focus on Him and on building a relationship with Him. Sometimes the answer we ask for is not the answer God knows we need. Trust Him to provide what you *need*, and walk by faith that He will supply that need.

- **Live humbly.**

This involves **daily** walking in repentance and submission to your Heavenly Father. He can't and won't work with pride, so there will *always* be a need for you to continually confess, repent, and submit to Him. Why? Because you are human and you will make mistakes. You are susceptible, like every other human being, to being deceived. Recognize this and stay humbled before God.

The ironic thing about humility is that once you start to focus on "being humble," you've lost it. So how do you stay humble? By focusing on the majesty and power of your Creator and submitting to Him. Don't focus on trying to "be humble," but focus on the One who causes us to be humbled.

- **Focus on God.**



This point has been talked about in nearly every other point in this list, but as you continue (or begin) to focus on your Heavenly Father and your relationship with Him, you may find yourself needing to do some of the following:

- “Fast” from listening to other people talk about religious or Biblical matters. This is particularly important if you have been listening to people who are feeding you false doctrine. Stop allowing other people to tell you what God is saying and what He means, and *find out for yourself*.
- If you are going to a church that is teaching false doctrine, you may want to think about taking a break from church-going for a while. This is especially important if you are attending a church that is teaching doctrine of demons. The more you immerse yourself in false doctrine, the more it affects you. Take yourself *out* of toxic, ungodly, Satanic environments.
- Stop listening to internet preachers; stop tuning into television priests; stop talking to Facebook prophets; stop watching YouTube clergy. **Start talking to and listening to your Heavenly Father.**
- Take a “fast” from reading the Bible.
- Stop praying to and talking with Jesus.

Okay, we know those last two points probably got to you. No, we haven’t gone off the deep end. No, we are not spouting off heretical or blasphemous drivel. But yes, you read correctly: we have just made the suggestion to take a break from reading the Bible, and to stop talking to Jesus. Before your mind explodes and you throw this book out, take a deep breath and relax. If you need to take a moment to pick up your jaw from off the floor, we understand. Once you have collected yourself, please continue reading and allow us to explain, because these last two suggestions are very important to your continued healing and freedom.

### ■ Stop Reading and Start Studying

There are many topics we have discussed in this book that are common charismatic activities disguised as “Christian” activities, that are actually opening you up to demonic possession and control, programming you, and connecting you to the spirit of the antichrist. Confession, repentance, submission, healing, faith, obedience, and walking in humbleness are things you need to do, but you also need to be *deprogrammed*.

So why have we suggested you take a fast from reading the Bible? *To starve the Religious programming*, both trauma-based programming and general programming. If you are reading the Bible through the religious spirit you have been programmed with, you are not going to be able to read the Bible with understanding. You are reading through the filter of the religious programming, and the Bible will simply be a religious book you read that gives reinforcement to the lies you have believed. The false doctrine

you have lived under, and have wholeheartedly believed and defended as truth, will continue to be reinforced by your misunderstanding and misinterpretation of Scripture.

Think of the analogy of driving: you may know *how* to drive (the *mechanics* of driving, if you will), but if you have been blindfolded, you can't see where you are going and you will crash. It's the same with reading the Word of God: if your eyes of understanding have not been opened, you are blind to the truth found within the Word of God.

What to do instead? First, *get back to basics*, which is your relationship with God. Allow God to open the eyes of your understanding by *first* focusing on a relationship with Him. As you focus on Him, you will begin to want to know what He has to say about certain things. That will lead you to His Word. When you get to this point, don't just start *reading* the Bible. *Start studying* His Word. There are dozens of free applications that can be downloaded from the internet, or found free to study online, that will help you in your studies, so not having the books in your personal library isn't an excuse. Become a *student* of the Word of God by learning to rightly divide His Word. This means learning to *properly interpret* the words found in the Bible. Here are some very basic pointers:

1. Read in context. Thinks: exegesis and not eisegesis.<sup>123</sup>
2. Do word studies.

Find out what the words *really* mean. It takes practice. At first, you may spend all your free-time in a single day on a solitary passage, trying to find out the specific meanings behind the words in that passage, and learning about the context behind that passage. That's okay. That's a good thing! Keep studying, knowing that understanding builds upon understanding.

3. Ask God to help you understand what you are studying.

**John 16:13** promises us that the Spirit of God will lead us to the truth. This is why it's important to not go off on your own understanding of Scripture, but to keep your main focus on your Heavenly Father, and *He*, through His Spirit, will lead you into understanding the truth.

4. If you have been focusing on your relationship with God, it's very likely that He has already placed a passage of Scripture on your heart where you can begin your studies. However, here are a couple of suggestions:
  - If you are like most of us who have come out of religious environments, you've been marinating for years in the junk that is coming from false

---

123. For further study: <https://www.gotquestions.org/exegesis-eisegesis.html>

teachers and false prophets. Therefore, we suggest you initially stay away from most of what are considered to be “prophetic” passages in the Bible. Save that for when you have your foundation properly laid. Get back to the basics of the gospel of Jesus Christ. (Refer to “Milk versus Solid Food” in Section One of this book.)

- If you still don’t know where to start your word study, you may want to begin with the words of Jesus. By doing cross-referencing, this will lead you all over the Bible as you study what the words mean.

### ■ Focus on Your Heavenly Father

If you have not been affected by Jesus programming, this section may not apply to you. However, if you *have* been affected by this programming, you are not praying to the *true* Jesus, but to a demonic entity holding that Jesus programming. If you are dissociative, the “Jesus” might be a demonically-controlled alter who is taking the role of “Jesus.” So the quickest and most effective way to get rid of that programming is to simply cut off the access it has to you: ***stop talking to “Jesus.”***

We are *not*, however, suggesting that you throw away your relationship with God. Follow the example of the *true* Jesus Christ and start talking to your Heavenly Father. It is *because of* Jesus Christ that you have that privilege! *He* is the One who has made it possible for you to have free and open communication between you and the Father! *Jesus Christ* is your High Priest, *He* is your Intercessor, *He* is your Interceder; you no longer need a human mediator to pass information from God to you, because *Jesus Christ* is the Final Mediator. So follow His example as outlined throughout the Gospels, and pray to the Heavenly Father, with the assurance that *He hears your prayers and will answer you directly because of the sacrifice of Jesus Christ.*

*Studying* the Word of God, rather than just reading it, will weaken and eventually break the Religious programming, both trauma-based and general. And when you shift your focus on your Heavenly Father, this will break the power the Jesus programming has over you. Once these two programs are dissolved, the strength of the other programs is drastically weakened. Over time, as you continue to submit to your Heavenly Father and focus on Him, they will completely fall away. The process may take longer, depending upon many factors, including how deeply you were involved in “Christian” witchcraft, and how dissociative you are or have been. But getting rid of these two programs in particular — the Religious programming and the Jesus programming — is of paramount importance to your continued healing.

### ■ Angels Are Not Your Personal Spirit Guide

The Holy Spirit is our Guide who leads us into all truth, *not angels*. Following the example of how to break the power of the Religious and Jesus programming, you can do the same for the Angel programming: ***stop feeding it!***

We recognize that there are certain factors that can make this more difficult, including dissociative disorders. Furthermore, if there are fallen angels involved in this type of situation, it can be much more difficult to find freedom. However, continue to submit to your Heavenly Father and focus on Him, and ***He will set you free***. This holds true for *any* programming to which you may have fallen victim.

**Related Reading:** "[How to Pray](#)" and "[Spiritual Warfare According to Scripture](#)."

## ***B. For the Dissociative Individual***<sup>124</sup>

### → Important to Note

As you read through this section, please keep in mind the audience and the context:

**Audience:** We are speaking to dissociative individuals who have been deceived by and programmed through the fractal spirituality that is present in the charismatic teachings discussed in this book, and to those who have been used by the demonic in various ways, including the fallen angels.

**Context:** We are speaking of finding freedom from the fractal or quantum programming in End-Time programming, and freedom from allowing fallen angels and the demonic to influence and control individuals who are dissociative. We are *not* speaking of the general issues surrounding dissociation, such as working through trauma and attachment injuries due to prolonged physical, sexual, or psychological abuse.

The process for the dissociative individual to find freedom from the fractal, End-Time programming and from the control and influence of the demonic follows the same steps as outlined in the previous section. However, the process can be a bit more involved, depending upon how dissociative you still are. So although we hope you are able to read through the *above* section, as it is foundational to the points we are making, we do have a few additional points that may be more pertinent to you in *this* section.

Although the process of finding freedom for both dissociative and non-dissociative people is similar, as someone who is dissociative, it may take you longer to find a complete freedom from all the programming that is connecting you to the spirit of the antichrist, and to find complete freedom from the control and influence of the fallen and demonic. There are at least three chief reasons why this is true.

1. First, very often, because of very traumatic emotional and spiritual injuries, we who struggle with various types of dissociative disorders, have a tendency to heap abuse on our own selves. This can keep us from healing and finding freedom. We often take much or all of the blame for things that may not even be our fault, and we have many struggles with condemnation and self-hatred of the things that *are* our fault — or, at least, *partially* our fault, or things we *imagine* to be our fault, but actually aren't. We spoke at length about overcoming

---

124. Please refer to the [disclaimers](#) on page 8.

condemnation in the above section, so we will not rehash here; but since we understand that this can be a *huge* problem for those who are dissociative, we want to take the time to once again encourage you to not allow false guilt or condemnation keep you from having a relationship with your Heavenly Father. Condemnation will prevent you from finding complete freedom, so ask God to help you and all your parts to overcome and not be affected by condemnation.

2. Second, very often, many of the words surrounding the very things that will bring us freedom and healing are triggering. Certain religious words can have a ***hugely*** negative effect, often because of religious programming, either general or professional. This can be very difficult to overcome. However, ask your Heavenly Father to bring you understanding, and over time, His Spirit will help you overcome these triggers and come to a ***true*** understanding of the basic principles behind finding freedom and healing. As you find more healing, doing *word studies* of specific Scriptures will be able to help you overcome the last of those specific triggers that are caused by religious programming. (See: “Stop Reading and Start Studying.”)
3. Third, there may be parts of you who are against the Father. If so, it’s very likely that their identity is wrapped up in the purpose and job they have been given from self or others that originates not from God, but from Satan. They may see *you* as the enemy, trying to take away their identity and purpose by taking away their job, and they may feel either apathetic towards God or hostile towards Him. Working through all these things takes time — sometimes a lot of time — and that is okay. With God, nothing is impossible, and He is patient and loving, and will take all the time that needs to be taken to set every part of you free. Ask and believe God to bring healing to *all of you*, and as you begin to focus on your relationship with your Heavenly Father, His Spirit will work healing in you.

In finding freedom, follow the same steps as outlined for non-dissociative individuals, but with the understanding that if you have alters, you will need to pray to God ***on behalf of every part of you.***

- **Confess the rebellion against your Heavenly Father. Repent and ask Him to forgive you.**

→ **Trigger Alert:** if you are triggered by the words “confess, rebellion, or repent,” *we absolutely understand.* These are words often used to beat us into submission to people who are hateful, repulsive, extremely abusive, and ungodly. We are not speaking of ***that*** kind of confession, rebellion, or repentance, however. *That* is an ungodly thing. We are speaking of the *true* confession and repentance that comes from God, and this type of confession and repentance is

for *your healing*. In order to break the programming that may be preventing you from understanding what these words **really** mean, it might be helpful for you to *allow yourself to feel those angry, triggering emotions* and to holler out these bolded words: ***confession and repentance is for my healing, not my condemnation!***

You might also want to holler out the following list:

- Confession and repentance does **not** mean that I have to put myself under ungodly and abusive authority.
- Confessing and repenting does **not** mean that the people who forced me to do things against God are getting off the hook.
- Confessing and repenting does **not** mean it was okay for people to force me into doing things against God.
- Confessing and repenting does **not** mean that I am taking the blame and shouldering the responsibility for doing things that I had no choice *but* to do at that time, or were ignorant of.
- Confessing and repenting does not mean I am under condemnation.
- ***Confessing and repenting is for my healing, not my condemnation!***

In finding freedom from the deceptions we have outlined in this book, it is very important to have a *Godly* understanding on what confessing and repenting means. Therefore, even though you feel as if you were duped and tricked into coming into alignment with the spirit of the antichrist, or duped and tricked into opening doorways for the demonic to influence and control you, for the purposes of finding freedom and finding healing, this does not matter. Confession and repentance simply means that you are acknowledging that no matter the surrounding circumstances and complications, it happened, it was wrong, and it was against God. Confessing and repenting of this is **very important**, because with confession and repentance comes the beginning of healing and freedom.

***Confession and repentance breaks the power sin has over you, and frees you from bondage to Satan!***

You will find that confession and repentance will help with many issues you may have in your life — the very issues, in fact, that may have caused you to start looking in the direction of “deliverance counseling” in the first place! And in working through healing from the deceptions you have fallen under with these doctrines of demons, God may open up more areas in your life that He wants to heal you from. You may find that you need to repent for things you may have had no choice *but* to do, or did not know there was a different way.

But keep in mind: ***confession and repentance breaks the power that sin has over you, and begins to set you free!***

Until the truth of what you were *forced* to be involved in, or were *deceived and tricked* into being a part of, is out in the open, and until you can acknowledge that truth, you will never find freedom or healing from the *effects* of what took place. So when you confess and repent, the connections you — and every part of you — have to those things will begin to loosen and break away from you.

***Confession and repentance is for your healing, not your condemnation!***

There will likely be much resistance to confession and repentance from certain parts of you.

First of all, the triggers behind the action of “repenting and confessing” can be difficult to overcome. We hope and pray that this chapter will help you begin to overcome that.

Second, it’s not unusual for there to be parts of you who do not want to give up their purpose and identity. So there will likely be *a lot* of confession and repentance *by faith* on your part, and you will probably have to confess and repent multiple times, as the emotions and thoughts and desires of the multiple parts of you come to the surface. This is okay, and it’s normal for those who are dissociative. It can be difficult to work through, but continue to keep your focus on your Heavenly Father, and allow Him to heal you by continuing to confess and repent as issues come up in your life and within your internal system.

- **Submit to God.**

→ **Trigger Alert:** If you are triggered by the word “submit,” *we completely understand*. This word can be used, along with Scripture that has been horribly twisted out of context, to force a submission to ungodly, evil, abusive people, who only want to harm you and hurt you. *That kind of bad submission is not of God, and it is not Scriptural.*

Once again, in order to break the programming that may be preventing you from understanding what this word ***really*** means, it might be helpful for you to *allow yourself to feel those angry, triggering emotions* concerning this word, and holler out the following bolded words: ***submission to the true God eliminates the power that fear has over me. The true God loves me and wants good for my life, and when I submit to Him, I am yielding to His plan for my life. Submission to the true God is for my healing.***



You may also want to remind yourself — and all of you — that ***submission to the true God is not submitting to abusive people or to an abusive false god.***

Overcoming this trigger, like all the others, is not easy, but once you do, the actual action of submitting to God is very easy, once you get used to it. It can be a very freeing experience! It doesn't feel "helpless" at all, but it is a very empowering feeling, knowing that no matter what happens in your life, you have allowed God to take control and have yielded to His plan for your life.

***Submitting to God eliminates the power that fear has over you.***

As with anyone who is dissociative knows, you will likely need to submit to God *by faith*, and ask Him to help all of you — the frightened parts, the very hurt parts of you, the apathetic parts, the angry parts — to submit to Him. So you may need to say something along the lines of, "Heavenly Father, I submit to Your will, and I also submit ***every part of me*** to Your will, as well."

This process may take a long time. In fact, you should expect this to be a daily thing for the rest of your life (this should be a daily thing for everyone, whether they are dissociative or not), and the more you submit to God, even a submission by faith, you will find it gets easier, and it is something that brings you more and more joy every time you do it. This will be especially true when the parts of you on the inside begin to come under submission to God. Once they see the joy and peace *you* are achieving from being submitted to His will, chances are, they will begin to come around a lot quicker than before.

- **Ask God to break the programming and to cut off the access.**

Ask your Heavenly Father to cut off the access you and your parts have given to the demonic spirits and fallen angels, and ask Him to set you and your parts free from the programming that is connecting you to the spirit of the antichrist.

*This will take time.* Although it's possible you may feel a certain amount of relief rather quickly as the demonic loosen their grip, or as the programming begins to be deactivated, don't expect there to be results that change everything and sets it all right instantaneously or overnight. This is particularly true if you or the parts of you are working through backlash or withdrawals. Remember there are many layers of you to work through. Healing is a journey, not a destination, and freedom is found one day at a time. Allow God to work the healing in you by consciously and by faith giving *Him* full control every day, and it will happen.

Is it possible that there is instant complete relief? Sure, anything is possible, and it may be possible that the fewer parts you have *and* the more co-conscious you are with those parts, the quicker the process may be. But don't be surprised if this is an ongoing battle for you, at least for the shorter term.

What you *should* expect, likely, is that there may be those parts of you who will not want access to be cut. They may or may not be very loud about it internally, but they will likely be very stubborn and refuse to give up that connection. Don't worry about this. Keep focused on your Heavenly Father and your relationship with Him, continue asking Him to cut off the access, and continue asking Him to change every part of your heart. Ask the Father to show the parts of you that they have an identity and a purpose with **Him** that is better than anything anyone else has to offer. With time, as you receive more healing to the parts of you, those parts will give up their connection to the spirit of the antichrist and to the fallen angels.

- **Walk by faith.**

This involves trust in your Heavenly Father, and believing that He is in the process of setting you free. If you don't trust Him, don't worry. This is normal, particularly for those who are dissociative. Your Heavenly Father understands about the trauma injuries and attachment disorders you have, and why you have them. He understands your pain and confusion. He is patient. Just ask Him to help you and every part of you learn to trust Him, and over time, you will see that He *is* helping you. Walk by faith every single day, resting in the knowledge that the Father *is* working on the parts of you that need to let go of the demonic ties that are keeping you bound, and that He *is* bringing you healing, one day at a time.

- **Live humbly.**

→ **Trigger Alert:** if you are triggered by the word "humble," *we completely understand*. Often, this word has been used against us, to force us into taking the nasty junk that abusive, hateful people want to heap on us, and because we are supposed to be "humble," it means that we take their junk without ever saying anything against it in either our defense, or in the defense of others. *But this is an ungodly view on living humbly*. In order to break the programming that may be preventing you from understanding what this word **really** means, it might be helpful for you to *allow yourself to feel those angry, triggering emotions* concerning this word, and holler out the following bolded words: ***living humbly before the true God is allowing Him to do the healing work for me. Living humbly before the true God is empowering and is for my healing.***

You also may need to remind yourself — and all of you — that ***living humbly before the true God does not mean putting up with abusive people and abusive situations.***

Living humbly actually involves being brutally honest with yourself and with God, and admitting that you need His help to overcome. You don't have to be angry at any feelings of helplessness you have during this process of deprogramming and of struggling to repent and submit to God. It's okay to be humble enough to admit that you can't do the work that needs to be done on the inside of you, because if you are like us, it's probably a lot of work! As you focus on your relationship with your Heavenly Father, you and every part of you will begin to realize that He *wants to help you overcome*. Humble yourself before Him and *allow Him to do the work for you*.

Living humbly also involves not beating yourself up when you make mistakes, because you are human, like everyone else, and you *will* make mistakes. Allow yourself the space and freedom to not be perfect. Try to not be impatient with yourself and the parts of you who are refusing to submit to God, or refusing to give up their job or position working for Satan. This entire process takes patience, which is impossible without humbling yourself *to* that process.

Related to this thought, living humbly also involves being brutally honest with yourself and with God about how you actually feel about Him. So many of us who have deep trauma injuries harbor angry, hateful thoughts towards God for many different reasons, but we never express those thoughts to Him for a variety of reasons. But the truth is, *He already knows your thoughts*. So get them all out in the open. Unburden your heart, and tell Him how you *really* feel, so that He can express to you, through His Holy Spirit, the *truth* about His intentions and about His plan for your life. You may be surprised at how honesty with your Creator will begin a healing work in *you*.

- **Focus on God.**

Above all, continue (or begin) to focus on your Heavenly Father and on your relationship with Him. This is the most important thing that you can do in your entire life. *He is your Healer and He is the Wonderful Counselor.*

The same as what applies to non-dissociative people applies to you, too: as you continue (or begin) to focus on your Heavenly Father and your relationship with Him, you will find healing and freedom.

In order to completely rid yourself of this type of fractal programming that is found within fractal spirituality, you will need to take a break from the same things, too, including:

- Take a break from listening to other people talk about religious or Biblical matters. This is particularly important if you have been listening to people who are feeding you false doctrine. *Find out for yourself what God is saying.*
- If you go to a church that is teaching false doctrine, stop going.
- Take a break from listening to internet preachers, television priests, Facebook prophets, or YouTube clergy. *Start talking to and listening to your Heavenly Father.*
- Take a break from reading the Bible.
  - Learn to *study* the Word of God as opposed to simply reading. Find out what the Bible *really* means.
  - You can read more detail in the above chapter, under “Stop Reading and Start Studying.”
- Stop talking to or interacting with Jesus.
  - Since Jesus programming is very deceptive, cut off the access it has to you by not focusing on “Jesus.” Instead, follow the example of the *true* Jesus Christ, and pray to your Heavenly Father.
  - You can read more detail about this topic in the above chapter, “Focus on Your Heavenly Father.”
- Stop talking to or interacting with angels.
  - Angel programming can also be very deceptive, but the business of having a relationship with angels is not of God. So in order to delete much of the angel programming, stop interacting and talking to them.
  - This can be much more difficult in certain situations, especially for those who are dissociative, and this is touched on in the next chapter, “Additional Points about Resisting and Finding Freedom from the Fallen.”

**Related Reading:** “How to Pray” and “Spiritual Warfare According to Scripture.”

### III. Additional Points about Resisting and Finding Freedom from the Fallen

This chapter is dedicated mainly to those who are dissociative; however, if you are not dissociative, you may find it relates to you as well.

Because of their glamour, it can be more difficult to extract oneself from the influence of the fallen angels, and we would dare to say that it is even *more* difficult for those who are dissociative. And if you are one of the programmed individuals who has been trained from an early age to interact with the fallen angels in various ways, the process can be even more difficult.

However, with God, nothing is impossible.

So since, in our experience, this is a more difficult situation to find freedom from, we'd like to take a moment to address the importance of continuing to submit to God in this area of your life.

Regardless of how much you are sincerely trying to resist, you may very well find yourself feeling some of the following emotions concerning the fallen, particularly if you or parts of you have been groomed to interact with them:

- Desire for the things they have offered to you.
  - For example: prestige, position, fulfillment, et cetera.
  - This can be related to identity and purpose in life. These are two very powerful forces that have a lot of emotion driving them, particularly if that identity and purpose has been wrapped up in the fallen angels.
- Love and a desire to be in their presence again.
  - This can be sexual desire, but more so, it is a deep-rooted feeling of having completeness and fulfillment. Even though this is the trick of their glamour, it can feel very real.
- If you were sent on assignments with the fallen, you may feel a sense of loss over the excitement of those assignments.
  - This also can be related to identity and purpose.

These are very real human emotions, and the fallen angels take advantage of us through our emotion. Pride or shame (condemnation) can often get in the way of confessing our emotions to our Heavenly Father, so we can easily become trapped in an emotional cycle that allows the fallen to continue to prey on us through the feelings that we refuse to admit. So in an effort to help stop this cycle, let us remind you of something: *your Heavenly Father already knows your heart and He knows your every thought.* If you

are struggling with these emotions and desires, He already knows. He is waiting for you to confess them to Him, so that you can begin to find freedom and healing.

The steps outlined in the above chapter, Finding Freedom, are very important exercises to continue practicing, even if (or when) your human emotions get the best of you. ***Especially if or when your human emotions get the best of you!*** Don't allow condemnation, guilt, shame, or pride keep you away from your Heavenly Father. That is what the fallen want, and they will manipulate you through your emotions, which will be effective in keeping you away from God if you permit this to happen. Therefore, by admitting your emotions and confessing them to your Heavenly Father, you are breaking the power your feelings have over you.

Confess, repent, submit, and repeat this process, over and over again, as long as it takes. Continue to ask God to cut off the access the fallen have to you and the parts of you. Walk by faith, trusting that God *is* setting you free in spite of your emotions that are being used by the fallen to manipulate you. Live humbly, recognizing that you can't win this battle on your own — you need *God* to fight this battle *for you*.

We can find hope and peace in the following passage:

### **2 Corinthians 12: 7-10 (BSB)**

“So to keep me from becoming conceited, I was given a thorn in my flesh, a messenger of Satan, to torment me. Three times I pleaded with the Lord to take it away from me. But He said to me, “My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is perfected in weakness.” Therefore I will boast all the more gladly in my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may rest on me. That is why, for the sake of Christ, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong.”

Although there is some squabbling amongst many theologians about what the word “messenger of Satan” means — whether it was a sickness or a fallen angel — the point is that the grace of God is sufficient for us. In our weakness, we find strength, because we are leaning on our Heavenly Father for our strength, and His strength is greater than ours.

## IV. Backlash

This section is not to bring fear, but to simply explain what *can* be expected after you renounce being in unity with the spirit of the antichrist, and as you renounce and cut the ties with the demonic and the fallen angels. This is not to say the following are the *only* sorts of attacks you can expect, as there are likely other difficulties you may experience. Nor are we saying these specific attacks are to *always* be expected. But if you do experience these things, understand it's not unusual. And always remember: *it's nothing that God can't handle. God is greater than Satan. Submit to God, resist the devil, and he will flee.* Attacks will come whether you are doing what is right or whether you are doing what is wrong; however, the important thing is not focusing on the attacks, but on focusing on the true God, Who *is* your Protector and Defender, and on your relationship with Him. Humble yourself before your Heavenly Father, focus on Him, *learn to trust Him*, and when the attacks come (and they will), you will not be so greatly affected. The demonic attacks will have no more power over you, because your focus is in the right place.

### A. The Basic Reasons for Backlash

Many people experience a type of backlash when they disconnect themselves from or take themselves out of alignment (agreement) with Satan's agenda. This backlash often comes from two fronts simultaneously: human and demonic. Dissociative individuals may also experience an internal backlash from cult-loyal alters and/or from occult alters.

Though backlash is common within non-Christian groups, this section is focusing on the backlash that can be experienced from "Christian occult" circles, but they use the same type of retaliation tactics as non-Christian occult organizations.

Depending upon the situation of the individual, if they were involved with a Christian occult group, there will likely be attempts at retaliation from the group, as they will be angry at the individual for abandoning the group, especially if the individual begins to publicly expose their ungodly practices by speaking out against them and warning others. However, backlash is also a result of the anger the *demonic* have as the programming breaks down and less people are connecting to the spirit of the antichrist. The connection they have with the individual is weakened or broken, and the control they have because of that connection is gone. The entire satanic *system* is being disrupted and weakened, and this makes them angry.

The overriding reason for these attacks is to reconnect the individual to the spirit of the antichrist. The Dragon programming is at least one way they oversee this. People who have been programmed with the End-Time programming will have the Dragon programming, although the person may or may not actually see or sense the dragon

spirit. We stated these things in the “Dragon Programming” section, but it bears repeating:

If the individual is aware of the dragon, they may find themselves having troubling nightmares of dragons, being spiritually attacked by a dragon, or even during waking hours, begin seeing the shadow of a dragon passing overhead. The shadow will not have a light source that is causing it to appear, and it will often pass overhead when the individual is indoors, making it impossible for it to be mistaken as the shadow of a large, misshapen bird in the physical.

Please understand, this is not an *actual dragon*, as in, dragons from fairy tales or mythology. These attacks or manifestations are occurring because of End-Time Dragon programming. This “dragon” is a type of demonic entity that protects the spirit of the antichrist and, under certain circumstances, can take on the appearance of a dragon.

Scripture speaks of dragons, as well, and while those verses can be referring to whales, sea monsters, or snakes, the Bible also refers to Satan himself as being the “dragon.”<sup>125</sup> Although some theologians may scoff at a “dragon spirit,” this has been the experience of the authors, but it certainly isn’t a point we have any desire to make an issue of. The main thing is to keep our eyes on our Heavenly Father, and not any demonic attacks.

However, there are additional reasons for the backlash, and the different avenues through which this backlash is experienced are: demonic attack or torment, demonic visitation, human attack, human visitation in the astral, and internal backlash for those who have dissociative disorders.

### ***B. Demonic Attack or Torment***

This can manifest in several different ways, including:

1. An increase in visitations in the form of demonically-inspired nightmares and/or sexual assault in the spirit realms, or in demonic assaults that manifest in the physical.
  - Sexual assault can occur while awake or asleep.
  - Can include sleep paralysis, as well as night terrors (although night terrors can happen for other reasons, too, such as unresolved trauma, and not necessarily demonic attack).
2. An individual can begin to sense unseen demonic presences hovering nearby, whether during the day or when waking in the middle of the night.

---

125. Source: <https://www.blueletterbible.org/lang/lexicon/lexicon.cfm?strongs=H8577> and <https://www.blueletterbible.org/search/Dictionary/viewTopic.cfm?topic=ET0001068>



3. It's also not unusual for the individual to begin seeing demonic faces manifest in everyday surroundings (trees, clouds, shadows, et cetera), or an increase of such activity.
  - This can also include seeing what appears to be unexplained shadows moving across the room or catching such movement from the corner of the eye.
  - Can also include orbs of light or what some people call "fairy lights," although this is usually related less to demonic attack and more to "visitations from the demonic" described below.
4. Depending upon the level of occult activity the person was practicing, there can also be poltergeist-type activity of various intensities.

These types of attacks have three main goals:

1. They are intended to bring confusion, fear, depression, illness, suicidal feelings or suicidal ideation, and other similar issues.
2. They are also meant to scare the individual into feeling they are helpless against these types of attacks, and to keep them focused on the demonic (the problem) rather than on the true God (the Solution).
3. These things are also intended to push the individual into practicing some type of "white magic," such as:
  - searching for solutions outside of Scripture. For example, "Courtrooms of Heaven."
  - erroneously using Scripture to order God or His angels about in an attempt to stop the attacks.

These things are getting back into practicing witchcraft, and is tying the person back into a unity with Satan's antichrist agenda, which is one thing that the Dragon programming is designed to do.

→ **Important to Note:** Some charismatics who are practicing witchcraft will often send what they call their "angel" to attack the individual, but it is, in fact, a demon. Ironically enough, this is something that *many occultists rarely do*, and when they do, they are usually very careful in *how* they do this. They recognize that for every action, there is an even stronger reaction, and they are reticent to put themselves in a position to receive the negative. What the charismatic witch may not realize is that not only are they are putting themselves in a very bad position to receive severe judgment from God, but once the demons they are dispatching are finished using them, they are positioning themselves to receive even harsher treatment from those same demons. If you have been involved in sending your so-called "angel" to attack other people, you need to humble yourself before Almighty God and repent, asking Him to forgive you, before it is too late.

### **C. Visitations from the Demonic**

By this, we are referring especially to those visitations that are masquerading as angelic-type visitations. These sorts of visitations vary, and can include:

1. Pleasant sexual encounters with supposed “angelic beings.”
2. Light orbs or “fairy lights.” Some people mistake these as “angels.”
3. Visitations from a so-called spirit-guide who is coming to help bring understanding and enlightenment, and remind the person of their “noble purpose” in achieving a world-peace to make possible the coming of “the Christ.”
4. Seemingly benign visitations to remind any occult alters of the dissociative individual, or the individual themselves, of their supposed “true purpose.”

Since these types of encounters and visitations can feel pleasing and seem harmless, people often see these manifestations as benign and good. But these visitations have three main goals:

1. To bring confusion to the individual, causing them to focus more on the demonic manifestations or visitation than on their relationship with their Heavenly Father.
2. To bring guilt and shame (condemnation) to the individual if they succumbed to the deception. This condemnation serves to keep the person separated from God, and to prevent them from confessing their sin.
3. To lure people back into occult practices and into reconnecting with the spirit of the antichrist.

For the dissociative individual, it’s possible to have alters, especially occult alters, who are welcoming these types of visitations and are keeping the gateways open within the person so these visitations can occur. This can bring confusion and frustration to the individual, and the resulting condemnation will often keep the individual separated from their Heavenly Father and from confessing their weakness and sin to Him.

### **D. Human Attacks**

These attacks can be in the physical or in the astral. Depending upon the circumstances, the *physical* stalking and harassment can be at the individual’s private residence, at their place of employment, or around town. It can also include harassment or stalking on social media, telephone, or email. The harassment can involve things such as:

1. Gaslighting techniques.
2. Spreading rumors and lies about the person or their character.
3. Giving out information about the individual that was shared in a private, confidential setting.

- For example, a “Christian” counselor or life coach sharing with others, either publicly or privately, the information given in the private setting of a confidential counseling session.
- 4. Passing out private information about the individual, such as information about their family, home address, or telephone numbers.
- 5. Attempting to frighten or intimidate the individual, usually with covert threats, but sometimes with overt threats.
  - For example, using threatening language insinuating that a lawsuit will be filed if the individual publicly talks about their experiences within the group.

The four main goals of these attacks are:

1. To convince the individual to keep quiet through intimidation and fear.
  - In some cases, this fear and intimidation is coupled with guilt, and is meant to bring the individual back into the group.
2. To cause the individual to *feel* crazy.
  - This is a gaslighting technique.
  - This can include telling the individual either that they are lying or that they have “misunderstood the situation,” when neither statement is true.
  - This brings confusion, so the individual will not know what to do, and will have a hard time discerning the difference between what is real and what is not real, and between what is truth and what is a lie.
3. To cause the individual to *look* crazy to others.
  - This is also a gaslighting technique.
  - This is done to undermine the credibility of the individual.

→ **Important to Note**

Educating yourself on the traits of cult groups and the traits of abusive, narcissistic people will help bring understanding to the tactics of such groups of people, so the resolve to get away and keep away from such groups can be strengthened and the fear of their tactics is lessened. When your fear is lessened, their ploys are less effective.

The harassment can also be in the form of attacks in the *astral* realms, and while sexual assault can be involved, it is also often a result of deceived Christians, under the guidance of a conscious occult infiltrator, practicing witchcraft under the guise of “spiritual warfare,” using their prayers as chants and twisting Scripture as a spell, and sending their demons (who the deceived Christians think are angels) to attack and torment the individual. (see: [Spiritual Battle / Spiritual Warfare](#))

The intent of the astral attacks can include to bring confusion, fear, depression, loss of finances, unexplained physical pain, health problems, and even death. The individual's family members and even family pets can also be targeted.

### ***E. Human Visitations in the Astral Realms***

These visitations are often in the form of astral travel/projection or dream insertion. Sometimes there are attempts at sexual encounters in the astral, as well as teaching or attempting to teach occult doctrines that are disguised as "Christian" doctrine.

The intent of these visitations vary, and can include:

- to bring fear and intimidation
- to bring confusion and condemnation (particularly with sexual encounters)
- to try to lure the individual back into the group
- to spy on the individual
- to keep the soul-tie connection between the individual and the members of the group
- to attempt to influence their thoughts or behavior

### ***F. Backlash from the Internal System of Those Who Have Dissociative Disorders***

It's also not uncommon for the dissociative person who has been programmed to have certain types of programming triggered (this varies with the individual), or for the dissociative individual who has occult alters or "dark" alters to receive backlash from those alters in various ways.

The different ways this can manifest are too many to address in this book. But among other things, it can cause confusion, chaos, and stress, as well as renewed or increased suicidal ideation, self-harming and self-sabotaging behaviors, and switching that will cause the person to do different things, including going back to cult groups or back into occult practices.

### ***G. How to Deal with These Attacks***

It is foolish to believe that the Christian will never come under demonic or human attack. It is also erroneous theology to believe that we can command all attacks to cease, and we will never have to deal with another attack again. Unfortunately, the very fact that we are alive on this earth means that we will come under attack from the enemy, and from people who are working for and being used by the enemy. So the goal of the Christian is not to stop all attacks; but the goal of the Christian is to deepen their relationship with the Father, learn to trust Him, and learn to focus on Him. Through developing a relationship with the Heavenly Father, trusting Him, and focusing on Him, the attacks we experience

will be less effective and not so overwhelming. When we focus on the Solution (our Father) rather than the problem (the attacks), we will become stronger and more at peace, no matter the circumstances around us.

The importance of focusing on the Solution rather than our circumstances is beautifully illustrated by the account in **Matthew 14:24-33**:

“But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary. And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

“And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water. And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased. Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.” (KJV)

Here are some examples on how to focus on your Heavenly Father rather than the attacks:

- In dealing with attacks from the dragon, when you become aware of it, simply ask God to take care of it, and to continue breaking you away from the Dragon programming, setting you free from the spirit of the antichrist. There are no magical words you need to chant; there's simply humbling yourself before God and asking Him to take care of the situation. Your Heavenly Father knows what is best for every situation, and He knows the solution before the problem is even manifest, including mind-control and End-Time programming. Simply ask Him to apply His solution to your problem, and trust that He will.
- When dealing with demonic attacks, learn to not focus on the demons when they come at you. We are in no way suggesting this is an easy feat. It can be very difficult to not give in to fear or panic when demons are coming at you. However, if your focus is on your Heavenly Father, there is a peace that will come over you even in the midst of being attacked, because no matter what happens to you in this life, you have placed your trust in God, and you are in His hands. Put your focus back on your Creator, and ask Him to stop the demonic attack in whatever way He sees fit. Sometimes the demonic attack will instantly cease; other times,

you may need to learn to focus on Him *in spite of* the demonic attack and the attack will continue for a time. Either way, trust that your Heavenly Father knows what is best for you, and learn to focus on Him. When you focus on Him rather than demons, your faith is built up; then you begin to realize that the demonic has no power over you, and their attacks are not effective.

- When dealing with human attacks or visitation in the *astral*, it's usually second-nature to want to fight back. Avoid this. By engaging in a type of "spiritual warfare" and praying *against* them, you are coming under and operating out of the same spirit of witchcraft as your attackers. Remember that it is not God's desire that *any* should perish, but that *all* would come to repentance (**2 Peter 3:9**). This includes the people who are coming against you and attacking you. So instead of going on the attack, pray that God would stop the attackers from bringing harm to you and your family or loved ones, pray that God would make them leave, and ask Him to take care of the situation in whatever way He sees best. Don't go on the offense yourself; ask God to be your Defender and Protector, and put your trust in Him. Furthermore, use their attack as an opportunity to pray earnestly *for* them, not *against* them. Pray that God would open their eyes to the truth, and pray that they repent and turn back to God.

If there is a need to pray against any curses they may be attempting to place on you or your loved ones, you will feel the Spirit of God urging you to pray. There's no need to panic. Often because of fear and ignorance, there is a tendency with many Christians to desperately seek after what they see as a "more powerful and effective prayer." It is comparable to the way a witch would look for a more powerful incantation, and this is operating out of a spirit of witchcraft. There are no "magical incantations" that are more effective than other "magical incantations." *Simply pray to your Heavenly Father, and give the problem to Him.* Place your trust in Him, asking Him to break the power of any curses that have been sent against you. Ask Him if there is something specific you need to be aware of that you can pray about, but otherwise, simply put your trust in Him and ask Him to take care of the situation in whatever way He sees best. Then rest in the assurance that He is taking care of the situation according to His will.

In situations where the attacks or harassment are *physical* in nature, take the necessary precautions to protect and defend yourself and your loved ones. In some cases, you may feel that is best for you to take legal action. Don't let any false guilt or ungodly religious programming prevent you from defending yourself or taking legal action when it is necessary. But even still, in the midst of taking such action, use the situation as an opportunity to pray for your attackers, asking God to bring them to repentance and to turn their heart back to Him.

The harassment may be to the point where you decide you need to move to a different location. However, at the least, it is wise to change your email address and change your telephone number. We also advise either getting off social media for at least a period of time, or changing your social media accounts, if possible. But at the least, any and all contact with any cult/occult members, **as well as sympathizers and supporters of those people**, should be cut off on social media, and blocked, if possible. This is for your own mental, emotional, and spiritual health.

- For the individual who has dissociative disorders,<sup>126</sup> dealing with internal backlash (such as backlash from occult alters, for instance), or programming that is being triggered in addition to the End-Time programming that is causing upheaval, can be extremely difficult and overwhelming. There are a lot of variables — too many to go into in this book — but we address a few of the things in a separate section titled “Thoughts on Healing.”

However, for now we will encourage you to focus on the true God and your relationship with Him *above all else*. Submit yourself to Him and ask Him to help you. He knows exactly what you need and He knows how to heal you from the inside out.

---

126. Please refer to the disclaimer on page 5.

## V. Withdrawals

Being hooked up to and aligned with the spirit of the antichrist is much like being hooked up to an I.V. of narcotics: the high feels good, but the crash is horrible. As we detailed in the “Seat of Dominion” chapter, the demonic control the individual through negative reinforcement (withholding the drug so a crash is experienced), or by positive reinforcement (administering the drug so a high is experienced), and this is done through the neurotransmitters of the nervous system, as well as controlling the hormones through the endocrine system.<sup>127</sup> So, one unfortunate side-effect of disconnecting from or taking oneself out of alignment and agreement with Satan’s agenda can be withdrawals, much like what an addict feels when they are trying to detox from whatever substance they have been addicted to. Not being hooked up to that “spiritual drug” and not having access to that “spiritual high” that the individual is used to operating out of, can lead to withdrawals. Symptoms vary in intensity and can include:<sup>128</sup>

- Insomnia; or, the inability to sleep at night, and the need to sleep all day
- Nightmares, night terrors, and/or sleep paralysis
- Extreme irritability
- Fear
- Confusion
- Depression
- Feelings of hopelessness
- Fatigue
- Physical pains that can include: headaches, muscle soreness/weakness, shortness of breath, chest pains, et cetera.
- Physical ailments that can include adrenal fatigue and similar problems.

Sometimes, an individual may be spared from experiencing withdrawal, but often, they will go through a rough period of time that may last from a few weeks up to a few months, or even longer, depending upon how severe the physical ailments are and the general physical health of the individual before they began experiencing withdrawals.

Aside from the practicality of getting medical advice or treatment for the physical ailments, there are also some tips you may find useful in the section titled, “Thoughts on Healing.” Ultimately, however, overcoming this is achieved by submitting to God and asking Him to help you. Learn to make your Heavenly Father your focus, and He will walk through this dark period of time *with* you and will help you. When He brings you to the other side, you will trust Him that much more, your faith in Him will be strengthened, and you will be more resolved to serve *His* will and not your own.

127. Related reading: “A Spiritual Drug and a Spiritual High” and “Seat of Dominion.”

128. This is not an attempt to diagnose any physical, emotional, or mental problems you may have. Please see our disclaimer.



## VI. Testing the Spirits

There is more than one scripture that teaches us how to “test the spirits,” but most people start and end at **1 John 4:1-3**:

“Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God. For many false prophets have gone out into the world. By this you will know the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God, and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you have heard is coming, and is already in the world at this time.” (BSB)

The danger behind using this Scripture as the *only* Scripture to test the spirits is that many may not understand what this verse actually means. There are four important words we’d like to point out: confess, Jesus, Christ, and flesh.

**Confess:** <http://biblehub.com/greek/3670.htm> — to declare openly, speak out freely; to profess oneself the worshipper of one.

**Jesus:** <http://biblehub.com/greek/2424.htm> — Jesus is the transliteration of the Hebrew term "Yehoshua" or, Jehoshua (contracted to "Joshua") which means "Yahweh saves," or "Yahweh is salvation," and is His human name, as the incarnate, eternal Son of God.

**Christ:** <http://biblehub.com/greek/5547.htm> — "the Anointed One."

**Flesh:** <http://biblehub.com/greek/4561.htm> — to appear clothed in human nature.

This verse, read in context and with understanding, is telling us that every spirit that is from God will openly declare themselves to be the worshipper of the Son of God who has come clothed in human nature, who is anointed by God, and through whom salvation comes to mankind. They are, in essence, ***bringing themselves under the authority of Jesus Christ***, and any spirit that does not bring itself under the authority of Jesus Christ is not of God.

However, people — or parts of people — can *easily* declare “Jesus Christ,” even though they have not actually brought themselves under His authority. And with those who are dissociative, demonically-controlled and influenced alters can *easily* say, “Sure, Jesus Christ is come in flesh,” and the individual then opens themselves up to accepting everything that comes after this false confession. This is not wise.

The Biblical way to test *anything*, is to compare it with the Word of God and see if it lines up with His Word. This includes activities we and others are involved in, as well as the things people tell us that they say are “from God.” But concerning testing *spirits*, we also have many *other* Scripture that we can consider.

1. **2 Corinthians 11:4 (BSB)** — “For if someone comes and proclaims a Jesus other than the One we proclaimed, or if you receive a different spirit than the One you received, or a different gospel than the one you accepted, you put up with it way too easily.”

In other words, don’t put up with any being that proclaims a “Jesus” other than the Jesus that is taught in the Bible, and don’t accept a gospel that is different than what is in the Word of God. And of course, in order to not be swayed by false Jesuses or false doctrines, we must be able to *correctly interpret* the Word of God, because doctrines of demons use Scripture that has been twisted out of context.

2. **1 Timothy 2:5 (BSB)** — “For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.”

Jesus Christ is our mediator, not angels or our own human spirit. Neither do we work alongside Jesus Christ in a “courtroom of heaven” to mediate between ourselves and the demonic. Jesus Christ alone is the mediator.

3. **John 16:13 (BSB)** — “However, when the Spirit of truth comes, He will guide you into all truth. For He will not speak on His own, but He will speak what He hears, and He will declare to you what is to come.”

The Spirit of God guides us into all truth; not our own human spirit, nor angelic beings.

4. **Galatians 1:8-9** — “But even if we or an angel from heaven should preach a gospel contrary to the one we preached to you, let him be under a divine curse! As we have said before, so now I say again: If anyone is preaching to you a gospel contrary to the one you embraced, let him be under a divine curse!”

If so-called “angels of God” are telling you things that do not line up with the Word of God, they are not of God. Furthermore, if any human is telling you things that does not line up with the Word of God, throw it out! It is not of God.

5. **Romans 8:34b (BSB)** — “For Christ Jesus, who died, and more than that was raised to life, is at the right hand of God—and He is interceding for us.”

Jesus is seated at the right hand of God the Father; He is not in our system or living in our "heart." Furthermore, Jesus Christ intercedes for us on our behalf. He doesn't need our help in a "courtroom of heaven."

## VII. How to Pray<sup>129</sup>

A lot of people have emailed us asking us how to “pray against” certain things they are facing in their lives. We understand this, because we have been there ourselves not too long ago, but we hope that by the time you have read this far in this book, you will understand why “praying against” is not a term we use any longer. All too often, “praying against” is used as witchcraft to try to force God to do something to the will of the individual, or it is used as a type of so-called “spiritual warfare” to fight against other people, either as an offensive attack, or as a defensive attack.

But often the average person is caught up in these types of prayers because they are frustrated and concerned that they aren’t praying in the way that will ensure their prayer will work. They are *looking for a formula prayer*, and if it doesn’t work, they think they must have said it wrong, or that the words aren’t powerful enough. And if they don’t get the results they want or expect, they search for specific prayers that other people claim help specific needs.

There are some inherent problems with these types of formula-based prayers.

### **1. Formula-based prayers have the tendency to be very similar to “spell-casting.”**

Formula-based prayers are often read like a script (because who can remember all the complicated wording?), and are usually chanted over and over again, day after day. This is reminiscent of an incantation or spell. But it also speaks to the weakness of the prayer, in that there is the need to constantly say the same things over and over again until it “works,” or so it doesn’t “lose its effectiveness.”

Sometimes these prayers employ what we call “the schmooze” tactic, and the individual starts “thanking God” for something that they desire or need, using Scripture that has usually been taken out of context, with little to no consideration for the will of God at all.

Some good questions to ask yourself would be: do you have faith in a particular “powerful” prayer, or do you have faith in your Heavenly Father? Does God only hear complicated prayers with specific wording? Or does He listen to the prayer that is prayed according to His will, with faith and trust in Him? Is He waiting for you to butter Him up or stroke His ego before He’ll answer your prayer?

---

129. Much of the information in this section has been thoroughly covered in the video by the authors: “Q & A — Witchcraft, Portals, and Evil Dedications.” Link: <https://youtu.be/QCwYkpJtSZQ>

Sometimes these kinds of prayers use the same tactics against the enemy that is being used against us, usually under the guise of “spiritual warfare.” This is absolutely unbiblical. We don't fight evil with evil; we don't fight witchcraft with more witchcraft. That is the way of the ungodly, and that is the way of the occult. Satan has so many Christians busy doing "spiritual warfare," that they have lost focus on a relationship with their heavenly Father.

Furthermore, many prayers like this presume to order God Almighty about, declaring *our* will over *His*. Usually Scripture is twisted out of context to do so. The absolute importance of coming to our Heavenly Father with humbleness and submission cannot be overstated.

Related to this thought, some formula-based prayers order and command angels, or tell God to order and command His angels in a particular way, neither of which is Biblical in any way, shape or form. Jesus Christ said we have authority over demons *so they have no power to harm us*. We have no power over angels, nor the right to order them about. Neither do we have the authority and power to order *God* about.

## **2. Formula-based prayers can be fear driven, rather than faith driven.**

Often people's desperation sends them on a search for the “right prayer” to help them pray against demons, the “right prayer” to pray against invasive technology, the “right prayer” to pray for other people, and even the “right prayer” to pray *against* people. These types of prayers cause people to put more faith in the words *they* speak, *how* they speak them, and how many *times* they speak them, rather than putting their faith in the Word of God. And once the "white magic" of their formula-based prayer wears off, it's time to "pray" again, usually in a "more powerful, better way." This then drives people into deeper witchcraft, as they seek answers for the problems they are having.

## **3. Formula-based prayers can also be ego-driven, whereby the individual believes themselves to be a “warrior for Jesus,” so they whip out their “sword” and start beating up people or what they think are demons, blithely ordering angels around, and arrogantly claiming this or that over themselves or others without ever once considering the will of the Father. This is not Biblical. This is ridiculous.**

So keep it simple, and rather than **praying against** something or someone, **pray to** your Heavenly Father! Simply pray as Jesus did: submit to the Father and ask for His will to be done. If you have a specific need, you certainly don't need to make your request known with such a long or complicated prayer. Present your desires in the same way

Jesus Christ presented His desire to the Father in the Garden of Gethsemane: "If it is possible, let this cup pass; nevertheless, not my will but Yours be done." Then step out in faith and do what you know He has called you to do, trusting that He will provide your every need, and asking for *His* will be done above all else.

→ **Important to Note:** Many times — perhaps all the time — God's will is above our understanding, and sometimes His answer to our prayer is "No." He alone is sovereign, and He alone knows the end from the beginning. He knows how to work all things for the good, and regardless of what we *think* we need, God alone *knows* what we need. This is why we pray for *His* will to be done, not ours.

### **A Verse to Consider**

**Philippians 4:6** — "Be anxious for nothing, but in everything, by prayer and petition, with thanksgiving, present your requests to God." (BSB)

With these things in mind, we offer a reminder of the example Jesus gave on how we should pray.

### **Matthew 6:5-15 (BSB)**

"And when you pray, do not be like the hypocrites. For they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the street corners to be seen by men. Truly I tell you, they already have their reward. But when you pray, go into your inner room, shut your door, and pray to your Father, who is unseen. And your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you.

"And when you pray, do not babble on like pagans, for they think that by their many words they will be heard. Do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask Him."

"So then, this is how you should pray:

"Our Father in heaven,  
hallowed be Your name,  
Your kingdom come,  
Your will be done,  
on earth as it is in heaven.  
Give us this day our daily bread,  
And forgive us our debts,  
as we also have forgiven our debtors;  
And lead us not into temptation,

but deliver us from the evil one.’

“For if you forgive men their trespasses, your Heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive yours.”

There are some wonderful, important truths to contemplate from this passage.

**Verse 5** reminds us to not be like the hypocrites who stand in public to pray their prayers, desiring to be seen and heard by other people.

**Verse 6** reminds us of what our attitude should be: one of humble reflection and of focus on our Heavenly Father alone, not anyone else. (And in case it isn’t clear, “inner room” is *not* a Biblical code-word for “astral traveling to another realm to meet up with a ‘Jesus,’” *nor* is it a code-word for “going inside one’s system to interact with a ‘Jesus.’” Those things are not Scriptural and are not of God.)

**Verse 7** warns us to not pray like the pagans pray, with babbling prayers that are spoken as incantations. A great example of this type of *witchcraft-based “vain repetitions and babbling” prayer* contrasted with *faith-based prayers* to God can be read in **1 Kings 18**.

**Verse 8** reminds us that our Heavenly Father *knows our every need* before we even know what we need. This is a great reminder that even when we pray for what we *think* we need, God alone knows what we *truly* need. So ask Him for what *He knows you need*, rather than what *you think you need*.

**Verse 9** tells us to direct our prayers to our Heavenly Father, and to focus on His majesty. Recognizing and having reverence for the holiness and perfection of God is the beginning of a relationship with God and the start of your healing. And when you focus on the Solution (your Father) rather than your problem, a wonderful thing starts to happen: you will begin to have peace that passes all understanding, in spite of circumstances around you.

**Verse 10** reminds us to desire the Kingdom of God to be expanded in our heart, and to seek after *His* will over and above our own.

**Verse 11** reminds us to continually (daily) *rely on Him* to supply our every need. He alone is the Source of our provision and help.

**Verse 12** reminds us to search our heart and mind to consider if we have wronged God or our fellow man. It reminds us to not only live in a *perpetual state of forgiveness*, but also in a *perpetual state of repentance* for those we have wronged or for being out of line

with the will of our Heavenly Father and *His* standards. It is a beautiful reminder that repentance and forgiveness go hand-in-hand, and there can't be one without the other. Living a lifestyle of repentance and forgiveness is a daily activity, and requires the help of our Heavenly Father.

**Verse 13** tells us that we *rely on our Heavenly Father* to lead us *away* from sin and temptation, and to protect and defend us from the attacks of the enemy.

**Verses 14 and 15** reiterate the importance of living in a perpetual state of forgiveness, so that our heart may be humbled before our Father.

The bottom line is, follow the example of Jesus Christ and do as He commanded: focus on your relationship with your Heavenly Father. Submit to Him, make your requests known, pray for His will be to be done, and then trust that He will answer not according to *your* will, but according to *His* will.

**Related Reading:** "[Finding Freedom](#)" and "[Spiritual Warfare According to Scripture](#)."



## VIII. Other Helps Regarding Dissociative Disorders

### A. An Overview to Understanding Dissociation and D.I.D. <sup>130</sup>

#### Definitions

**Dissociation:** the state of being separate from association or union with another.  
*Synonyms:* separation, detachment, severance, split, segregation, division. <sup>131</sup>

**In psychology:** *dissociation* is a mental process that causes a lack of connection in a person's thoughts, memory and sense of identity. It can range from any wide array of experiences from mild detachment (daydreaming) to severe (dissociative disorders).

**Dissociative Disorders:** characterized by an involuntary escape from reality characterized by a disconnection between thoughts, identity, consciousness and memory. It involves problems with memory, identity, emotion, perception, behavior and sense of self.

There are three types of dissociative disorders:

- Dissociative identity disorder (DID)
- Dissociative amnesia
- Depersonalization/derealization disorder

There are different levels of dissociation, and everyone dissociates to a degree. If you have ever been driving down the road and find yourself pulling into your driveway without any memory of actually driving, you have experienced what is commonly called "highway hypnosis." This is a mild form of dissociation. Daydreaming is also a mild form of dissociation.

Where dissociation can become a problem is when it is persistent and interferes with everyday life. This usually takes place under extreme and persistent trauma or prolonged stress. An individual can dissociate as a coping or defensive mechanism, and

---

130. Aside from the personal experiences of the authors, professional sources include:

- *Dissociation and Dissociative Disorders.* (2013, October 14). Web. [www.mentalhealthamerica.net/conditions/dissociation-and-dissociative-disorders](http://www.mentalhealthamerica.net/conditions/dissociation-and-dissociative-disorders).
- *Dissociative Disorders.* (n.d.). Web. [www.nami.org/Learn-More/Mental-Health-Conditions/Dissociative-Disorders](http://www.nami.org/Learn-More/Mental-Health-Conditions/Dissociative-Disorders).
- *What Are Dissociative Disorders?* (2016, January). Web. [www.psychiatry.org/patients-families/dissociative-disorders/what-are-dissociative-disorders](http://www.psychiatry.org/patients-families/dissociative-disorders/what-are-dissociative-disorders).

131. Retrieved from Merriam-Webster ([www.merriam-webster.com](http://www.merriam-webster.com)) and Dictionary.com ([www.dictionary.com/](http://www.dictionary.com/))

if the stress or trauma persists, the individual can develop a trauma disorder, such as PTSD, or a dissociative disorder, such as DID.

### **DID — What It Is**

Dissociative Identity Disorder (DID) was previously known as MPD, or, Multiple Personality Disorder. Those with dissociative disorders can have other diagnosable mental health problems at the same time, with PTSD being the most common.

According to the American Psychiatric Association, symptoms of dissociative identity disorder (criteria for diagnosis) include:

- The existence of two or more distinct identities (or “personality states”). The distinct identities are accompanied by changes in behavior, memory and thinking. The signs and symptoms may be observed by others or reported by the individual.
- Ongoing gaps in memory about everyday events, personal information and/or past traumatic events.
- The symptoms cause significant distress or problems in social, occupational or other areas of functioning.

Individuals with varying degrees of DID often refer to the dissociative parts of them as “**alters, parts, others,**” or similar terms.

When another part of them takes control of the physical body or conscious mind, this is usually called “**switching.**”

The dissociative individual who has DID can also sometimes, but not always, be aware of an “inside world” that is part of their **system**. The system consists of the safe and unsafe parts of their inside world (often created either subconsciously, or, in cases of TBMC, through programming), as well as all the alters that stay there when they aren’t taking full or partial control of the body.

### **DID — What It Is Not**

1. DID is not imaginary friends or an “inner child.”
2. DID is not demon possession.<sup>132</sup>

---

132. The alters or parts of a person are not demons; however, those with DID are just as vulnerable as anyone else to being controlled or possessed by the demonic. Perhaps the argument could be made that those who have DID are *more* vulnerable to demonic possession, but this is something we will neither agree nor disagree with. It all depends upon the individual situation, and we’ve seen *plenty* of non-dissociative individuals **purposefully** open themselves up to the demonic, so we will not engage in the “blame game.” The more important thing is to stop *blaming* the victim (the survivor of trauma), and start *helping*. Stop accusing and dismissing those with DID as being demon possessed, and help them focus on the One who has the solution to the problem: our Heavenly Father.

3. DID is not a mental illness or a psychosis.
4. DID is not genetic, although some research indicates that the *ability to dissociate* can be genetic.

### **Causes of DID**

Although there is some debate and disagreements within the DID community, professionals generally seem to agree that DID is most often caused by persistent and extreme trauma at an early age. The child, unable to physically remove themselves from harm, psychologically dissociates from the abusive environment.

There is evidence that suggests children under the age of seven, when exposed to repeated, overwhelming trauma, are more likely to develop DID than an adult, given the same set of circumstances. However, once a child has begun to implement this extreme form of dissociation, he or she will be able to split off new identities at any subsequent age.

Some examples of persistent and/or extreme trauma can include:

1. ongoing physical and/or sexual abuse
2. psychological trauma and/or neglect
3. ongoing war environment
4. sadistic or satanic ritual abuse (SRA), also referred to as ritual abuse (RA)
5. trauma-based mind control programming (TBMC)

Basically, dissociation is a *coping and defense mechanism* that an individual instinctively employs in order to survive trauma. This dissociation, when persistent, can develop into the condition known as DID. So what starts off as a helpful coping mechanism, eventually turns into a disorder, becoming an involuntary lifestyle and the exclusive or chief coping strategy the person has available to them.

### **Symptoms — What DID Looks Like**

Although a multiple (a person with DID) may act differently in different situations, depending upon which alter is “**out**” (participating in external life), you would likely never know the difference between a non-dissociative person and a multiple. This is because most people with DID work very hard at hiding their condition from others.

For example, Sara may normally be quiet and reserved, but when her alter, Lori, is out or closer to the front of the consciousness, she is slightly more outgoing and talkative. The non-dissociative individual may attribute this difference in attitude to mood changes, but with a multiple, it's not necessarily just a “mood change.” Or, Sara may enjoy cooking, but her alter, Tony, may not be nearly as proficient at cooking as Sara.

The American Psychiatric Association writes:

“The attitude and personal preferences (for example, about food, activities, clothes) of a person with dissociative identity disorder may suddenly shift and then shift back. The identities happen involuntarily and are unwanted and cause distress. People with dissociative identity disorder may feel that they have suddenly become observers of their own speech and actions, or their bodies may feel different (e.g., like a small child, like the opposite gender, huge and muscular).

“The Sidran Institute notes that a person with dissociative identity disorder “feels as if she has within her two or more entities, each with its own way of thinking and remembering about herself and her life. It is important to keep in mind that although these alternate states may feel or appear to be very different, they are all manifestations of a single, whole person.” Other names used to describe these alternate states including “alternate personalities,” “alters,” “states of consciousness” and “identities.”

“For people with dissociative identity disorder, the extent of problems functioning can vary widely, from minimal to significant problems. People often try to minimize the impact of their symptoms.”

Differences between alters can be discreet or extreme, but for the most part, the inexperienced non-dissociative person would likely not notice any difference in behavior, or may dismiss any deviation that is apparent. But basically speaking, alters have various personalities, and these differences may be more or less noticeable, depending upon the person or situation. Besides personality distinctions, the differences between alters can also include:

1. religious preferences
2. values or philosophies
3. worldviews
4. emotional responses
5. memories
6. levels of learning or special abilities
7. perceived age, race, or nationality
8. perceived gender identity and/or sexual orientation
9. some alters may view themselves as being an angel, demon, or other spiritual being, as well as an animal or an inanimate object (such a rock, a gem, or a box).
10. some alters may even believe they are dead.
11. they may see their own physical features as different, even though the outside looks the same (e.g. weight or hair color)

12. they may have a different name, or no name at all
13. they have different roles or functions

→ **Important to Note:**

1. Not every alter goes by a different name. It's just as common for each alter to respond to the same name.
2. The level of awareness between alters varies from person to person, depending upon many factors, including severity of dissociation.

### **Levels of Awareness**

In trying to explain levels of awareness, the co-author, Loren, likes to use a car as an example to explain the way dissociation works for her. She heard someone else use this analogy, and while this may not be the way *every* dissociative person would describe the process for them, and neither is this analogy perfect, Loren feels it works well enough to help the average, non-dissociative person understand the process a little better.

Loren writes:

The “car” represents the body of the person with D.I.D. and there are many different people (alters) riding in the car. In this car is a driver’s seat, a front passenger seat, a back seat for additional passengers, and a trunk. The driver is the one who is in control of the body. Usually this is me, the host alter (in other words, the one who most often participates in everyday life). But when a switch occurs, another part of me takes over, and I am pushed to either the front passenger seat, the back passenger seat, or the trunk. These different spots are levels of awareness.

When I am pushed to the side passenger seat of this analogous vehicle, I am mostly aware of what is happening and being said, but I have no control over it and limited understanding. Grabbing control of the driver’s seat is easier, however, when I’m closer to the front.

When I am in the back passenger seat, I can be vaguely aware things are happening, but little to no understanding, and everything seems much farther away. My physical senses are dull and taking control of the situation is much harder.

While it rarely happens any more as an adult (it was much more common as a child), sometimes I switch and find myself locked in the trunk of the car. I call this a “hard-switch,” and I am not aware of anything at all. I am not able to regain

control until another part of me unlocks the trunk and pulls me out, gradually placing me back into the driver's seat.

### **Symptoms — What DID Feels Like**

Most multiples would likely agree the goal is to be able to live a normal life, without being incapacitated by symptoms. With time and counseling, symptoms can lessen significantly. People with dissociative disorders may experience some or all of the following:

- Depression
- Mood swings
  - usually brought on by a switch, or by the stress of the switch
  - accompanied by changes in awareness, thoughts, emotions, attitudes, or ethics and morals (this is indicative of a switch)
- Suicidal thoughts or attempts
- Sleep disorders (insomnia, night terrors, and sleepwalking)
- PTSD symptoms, such as:
  - panic attacks
  - hyper vigilance
  - exaggerated startle response
  - flashbacks of the trauma, including physical, sexual, mental and/or emotional trauma
- Phobias (these can be reactions to reminders of the trauma)
- Attempts to cope with the trauma in other ways, rather than dissociation, including:
  - alcohol and drug abuse
  - eating disorders
  - compulsions and rituals
  - self-harm
  - other self-sabotaging behaviors
- Headaches (sudden, sharp headaches can be indicative of a switch, but not everyone who has sudden, sharp headaches has a dissociative disorder)
- Amnesia or time loss
- Trances or out-of-body experiences
- Some people with dissociative disorders experience the following:
  - self-persecution
  - self-sabotage
  - violence (both self-inflicted, as in self-harming, and outwardly directed)

None of these symptoms in and of themselves indicate the individual has DID. This is not a list to self-diagnose. But they are just some of the symptoms that people who *do* have DID most often deal with on a regular basis.

Furthermore, not every multiple will deal with the same issues. For instance, not everyone has problems with violent or self-harming behaviors (like cutting themselves). Not every dissociative individual has drug or alcohol addictions, and many have no eating disorders, compulsions, or rituals. But the above items are a *broad* list of issues that are common among many people with dissociative disorders.

## ***B. Thoughts on Healing***

This section has been written with those in mind who have dissociative disorders, although some of these suggestions may be helpful to those who are non-dissociative as well.<sup>133</sup> Some of these thoughts have already been discussed in this book, but we put it here in one spot for you, for easy reference.

### **■ General Thoughts**

1. If you choose to go to a therapist to help with your healing, either secular or religious, make sure you understand the style of therapy they offer. One type of therapy may be helpful to you, but another may be useless, harmful, or against Scripture.
2. Support groups of various types can be helpful. They can also be triggering, causing more harm than good. Be aware of your own emotions and of your triggers, and if you find that a support group has turned out to not be as supportive as you originally thought, don't feel badly about disengaging yourself from that situation. When you are in a better place emotionally and mentally, you may find yourself able to be in a group setting again.
3. We realize this is often easier said than done depending upon the situation, but it is vitally important to stay away from toxic people — for example, those people who are abusive, manipulative, lying, controlling, hurtful, or mean. Likewise, distance yourself from people who continue to be friends with the toxic people in your life. It is also important to stay away from people who are triggering to you. They may not necessarily be toxic individuals, but if they, for whatever reason, are triggering to you, simply stay away from them.

Through educating yourself on what types of behaviors are not acceptable, and by learning what boundaries are healthy for you, you will begin to be able to clearly see patterns of behavior in yourself and in others that are unhealthy and harmful. Once you pinpoint the negative influences in your life, get away from them. This is for the sake of your own emotional, mental, spiritual, and physical health. If you are unable to get away from the toxic people in your life, begin making plans to do so, preferably with the help of a trusted health professional, family member, or close friend.

At the very least, set healthy boundaries for yourself and stick to them. If you are unable to go “no contact,” at least make it “limited contact.” Certainly, learn to

---

133. Please refer to our [disclaimer](#) on page 5.



distance yourself emotionally from them so that their toxic emotions do not adversely affect you.

There may be other situations that make it more difficult for you to get away from toxic people — work, for instance. If you are surrounded by toxic people at work, it's vital that you learn to set your own boundaries and stick to them. It may be helpful to start making an account — such as a log in a notebook — of every toxic encounter you come across. Simply give the date, time, the place, the names of the people involved, and a short account of what was said or done. Try to avoid treating the account as your personal diary. The point of registering the toxic encounters is to possibly build a case for upper management or the authorities; not to vent your frustration, anger, hurt, or the like. In the meantime, make plans to find another job, or to transfer to another department.

Making an account of toxic encounters may be helpful to you in a variety of situations, such as being forced to deal with a toxic ex-spouse, or the like.

The bottom line is: you have choices. True, the choices may be very limited, and they may not be ideal, but you do have choices. It may take working with a professional for you to be able to see the choices that you have, and to help you find the courage to step out and make positive changes for yourself. But don't let anyone tell you that you have no choice but to take the abuse of other people for the rest of your life.

4. What we call “light journaling” can be helpful in staying aware (staying present), and remembering the highlights of each day. It can also help to serve as a sounding-board, of sorts, for you and your parts to vent anger, frustration, pain, confusion, happy moments, et cetera.

In contrast, what we call “heavy journaling” includes a free-association or “stream of consciousness” type of journaling that can help you recover memories in a very quick way. This is where you focus on a specific traumatic or confusing event in your past that you can't quite understand, or even recurring dreams or nightmares, and you simply write what seems to be “random thoughts” that come to your head. While this *can* lead to a quick recovery of memories, it can also lead to *flooding* of memories, as well as a *triggering* of latent programming for those who have gone through TBMC programming. As with heavy system work (detailed below), there can be dangers of this type of journaling. So if you choose to employ this, we suggest that you use extreme caution, be aware of your triggers and emotions, and, if possible, work with a professional to help you work through issues, especially related to memory flooding and programming that may be triggered through this memory work.

Overall, we *strongly* suggest that your journaling stay more on the “light” side, unless you have a good support system, and are working directly with a *trustworthy individual* who can help you process memories and all the emotion, stress, and even programming that it can trigger.

5. Anger: this is often a “four letter word” for many survivors. Or, at least, a “four letter word” for those who work with or have close relationship with survivors. No one likes to really talk about *anger* very much, because by-and-large it is socially unacceptable, especially within “Christian” environments. As soon as we — or our parts — start talking about how *angry* we are, there is a tendency for the “Christians” to come out of the woodwork, telling us how we can’t be angry, and how we need to “forgive.” This can be triggering of even *more* anger, and is completely opposed to the healing process that we need to walk through.

However, let’s pretend for a moment that the ignorance of such people does not exist, and let’s just discuss anger for a moment.

There are different types of anger. There is anger against God. There is anger against abusers. There is anger at ourselves. There is anger that is used as a defense mechanism, to protect us from real or perceived harm. There is misdirected anger. There is unresolved and unprocessed anger that festers and sours into resentment and hatred. There is an anger that we dissociate from or refuse to acknowledge that can exhibit itself as a pious humility or an ungodly submission.

This is just a sampling of the different types of anger you may be dealing with, and it can be very difficult to work through all these different types of anger and its many different manifestations. But one thing to keep in mind in dealing with all this anger is that there is “healthy anger,” and there is “unhealthy anger.”

Unhealthy anger keeps us from healing. It keeps us from a relationship with God, and it keeps us from developing healthy relationships with other people. Unhealthy anger keeps us from healing.

Healthy anger allows us to set healthy boundaries, and keeps us from allowing ourselves and others to be a target for abuse and ungodly behavior. Healthy anger allows us to heal and can propel us to help others who are in need.

While education on trauma issues, anger issues, and boundaries are very helpful — and we recommend this education — in our experience, the major anger issue that is important to get healing from at the beginning is your anger towards God

that you may feel. After this, all other issues with anger begin to find their proper place, including healthy anger that allows you to recognize what is wrong and to set boundaries to protect yourself and others around you.

Expressing anger towards God is a very scary thing for many of us. However, keep in mind that God knows your thoughts. He already knows how angry you are towards Him. By admitting and expressing your anger, you are, in fact, *confessing* your anger. Confession is the first step to healing. Once you confess this anger, you are placing yourself in the position to allow God to show you His point of view. You may be surprised to learn that He has not forsaken you. He has not abandoned you. He has not thrown you into the pit of despair or the sea of strife and left you hopeless and alone. He is, in fact, *right there beside you* in that pit or in that sea, waiting for you to recognize the fact that He is there.

There is much more that we could say that reflects our own journey of healing from our anger towards God, but since this is such a personal journey, we will refrain. The issues you deal with may not be the same as what we deal with. But the important thing to understand is that confession of your anger towards God will begin to bring healing.

Another interesting benefit of anger, is that it can actually help you overcome programming. Whether this is the “professional” trauma-based mind-control programming, or the programming of brainwashing and indoctrination because of an abusive past, allowing yourself the luxury of feeling angry can help you overcome this programming. This is done by vehemently and with much *angry* emotion, vocally resisting the urges, thoughts, and emotions that the programming triggers in you. For examples of how to use this anger in deprogramming and/or processing of emotions and memory, refer to the chapter titled, “Finding Freedom for the Dissociative Individual.”

6. Educate yourself on mental and emotional disorders, particularly those that pertain to you, such as trauma disorders, attachment disorders, PTSD, DID, et cetera. This can help with understanding your patterns of behavior or thoughts that are directly related to those specific issues.
7. Education on other types of issues that may pertain to you will be helpful, as well, such as:
  - a. Education on sociopathic, psychopathic, or narcissistic disorders, or narcissistic behaviors in general. This may help you see patterns of abusive behavior in others around you that you can then learn to avoid.

- b.** Education on religious abuse, cults, and cult behaviors. This can be empowering, in part because you can begin to learn that it is *not you but them* who has the problem.
- 8.** Learning about communication techniques can be helpful in articulating your needs and your boundaries in healthy ways.
- 9.** Learning about different coping techniques can be helpful in learning to regulate stress levels. Just make sure they are spiritually safe by not being against Scripture.

For instance, while yoga or meditation is touted by most medical and mental health professionals as being helpful in overcoming stress and even trauma disorders — and it has become culturally acceptable even within Christian circles — they are not spiritually safe activities, and they actually originate from mystic religions. Participating in such activities will open you up to demonic influence, and while you may “feel better,” we hope that if you’ve read this book, you understand that “feeling good” is not always an indication that what you are doing is safe or is of God. Don’t participate in things that are spiritually unsafe in order to try to overcome trauma on your own.

You don’t have to participate in yoga in order to do stretching exercises that strengthen your core body and help with your overall health. While both of the following websites have other articles that advocate the so-called “benefits” of yoga, here are a couple of links to articles that give healthy and spiritually safe alternatives:<sup>134</sup>

1. Planking: <https://goo.gl/1y4XqG> (link to Mercola.com)
2. Stretching: <https://goo.gl/6oruo3> (link to Mayo Clinic)

You don’t have to go into a meditative trance in order to relax your body and de-stress your mind. Instead, try lying down for a short nap, even ten or fifteen minutes. Lying down and resting your eyes for a few minutes can sometimes be helpful in de-stressing, even if you don’t fall asleep. You can also take that time to share with your Heavenly Father the things that are on your mind and heart, asking Him to help you and to take care of the problems you are facing or issues you are having a difficult time overcoming. Ask *Him* to give you rest — peace of mind, assurance, joy — and He will.

---

134. With certain exercises, such as planking, it’s advisable to get the help of a professional, so as to not cause injury.

See also: <https://askcarolynandloren.com/2018/01/12/meditation-and-yoga-a-deeper-look-into-occult-practices-that-are-deceiving-christians-today/>

10. Finding a healthy hobby to focus your attention on can be helpful, and can help keep your hands busy and your time occupied with positive things. Try to choose things that keep you focused in the present, rather than things that support dissociation by disconnecting you from reality. For instance, while reading a good book can be a healthy activity — we, the authors, are avid readers ourselves, mostly of non-fiction for research and education purposes — if this is your *only* outlet or interest, it can lead to isolation. Instead, choose hobbies that keep your hands busy and your mind focused on something positive outside of yourself. This can boost self-esteem and lower stress levels. More active hobbies can include things such as learning to play a musical instrument, gardening, baking, crafting, woodworking, photography, and the like. Physical activities can be fun, and also have added health benefits, such as biking, hiking, swimming, kayaking, canoeing, walking, dancing, et cetera.
11. Suffering from depression, stress, trauma, and the like, can make it difficult for us to follow basic, simple healthy habits, such as proper hygiene, healthy eating, and such. So learn to be good to yourself and take time to take care of yourself in the physical as much as you are able by concentrating on the basic things: food, hygiene and health.

If you haven't been eating properly, try taking little steps every day to eat better, eating the healthiest food you are able to afford. If you can afford them, take vitamins. Attend to your hygiene. If you have medical needs, start taking care of them as you are able.

If you have problems with addiction, bring it to your Heavenly Father and ask Him to help you. Don't be ashamed if you have a series of good days, but then slip and fall into addiction again. Confess your sin, repent, and ask Him to help you again. If you need to get professional help for your addiction, don't allow shame or condemnation (false guilt) prevent you from doing so.

12. Don't be so hard on yourself, and take life one day at a time. Learn to find pleasure in the small things in life, such as taking a moment to appreciate how the birds are singing in the tree outside your window. Above all, *breathe*, and remember that *healing is not a destination but a lifestyle*. It takes time, so be easy on yourself. Don't put yourself on a timeline of healing, or allow others to put you on a timeline. True healing comes from your Heavenly Father. Focus on Him and on your relationship with Him. Allow Him to teach you to trust Him, and as He helps you walk down the healing path for your life, your faith will be built up

in Him. Submit yourself to Him and ask Him to help you. He knows exactly what you need and He knows how to heal you from the inside out. Some suggestions on how to do this can be found in the chapter titled, "Finding Freedom."

### ■ On System Work

1. There are levels of dissociation, and there are levels of awareness concerning the inside system. If you are unable to be in contact with your system and your inside others, don't worry about it. Ask your Heavenly Father if He can help you get in contact with your inside others, *under the condition that it is in accordance with His will for you*. For different reasons, some of which are explained below, it may be best for you to *not* have contact with your inside system. Your Father knows best, and ask Him for His will to be done in your life, even in this matter.
2. The number one rule about system work is this: don't do system work with others, not even a counselor or other mental health professional. This could lead to programming, reprogramming, or triggering of programming, even unintentionally.

You may, however, wish to share with your counselor about any system work you do on your own.

3. There are two basic kinds of system work: heavy and light.

Heavy system work involves diving deeply into your system to figure out what is there and who is there. It can be thought of as a type of heavy duty "detective work," going into places that are unfamiliar.

Light system work involves working with your inside others that you already know you are there, and working within the spaces of your system of which you are already aware.

4. The three major dangers about heavy system work you do on your own are: you may have memory flooding, memories may cause retraumatization, and if you are a survivor of mind-control, you may trigger programming. These are very real dangers and can cause a lot of internal upheaval, which will then cause you upheaval in your everyday life.

Heavy system work *is not necessary* in order to find healing. It can be helpful in understanding certain things about the other parts of you, it can bring memories back very quickly, and it can also satisfy any intellectual curiosity you may have

about your particular programming. However, each of these things that seem to be “helpful” have their own inherent dangers.

For instance, although heavy system work can be one avenue through which you quickly regain your memories, these memories can be retraumatizing, and if enough of them are happening at once, or if the emotions associated with those memories are extremely intense, it can cause what is called “flooding.”

Heavy system work can also be done to try to deprogram yourself; however, as with unlocking memories, there are dangers to this as well. For instance, while exploring your system, you may come across a locked door that you or your alters find a way to open. Opening that door may trigger a programming script, which can then cause a lot of internal chaos, which can, in turn, cause you a lot of upheaval in your everyday life.

Given the dangers, should you proceed with heavy system work, we *strongly advise* you to do so cautiously and slowly, and under the care of a trusted professional to help you work through the retraumatization, flooding, as well as programming issues that will likely come up if you are a survivor of mind-control agendas. This professional would not be doing system work *with you*, but simply helping you work through the emotional issues that come up as *you* do system work on your own.

5. **However**, the *safest* way to do system work (and what we *strongly* advise) is this: ask your Heavenly Father to take care of whatever may be in your system that is causing you problems, including programming, loud alters, and the like. Then let *Him* take care of it. There will be no need for you to go inside your system. You don’t even have to know what, exactly, is inside your system that is causing you to have problems. All you have to do is ask Him to take care of it.

If you are aware of specific types of programming that have been triggered in your system, simply ask your Heavenly Father to do what needs to be done in order to delete that programming. For the fractal programming that is found in many charismatic teachings, the list under “End-Time Programming” may help you identify at least those few.

But whether or not you are able to identify which specific ones are pertinent to you, simply **ask God to destroy any programming**. He may show you a specific internal issue that needs to be addressed, and you can then submit that area of your life to Him, allowing Him to bring healing. He may work through your alters on the inside, and show *them* where programming is hidden and how to

get rid of it. This can be especially true of ISH's (internal self helpers), and you may or may not be consciously aware of this taking place inside your system.

Generally speaking, simply asking and relying on your Heavenly Father to take care of any issues is the *safest* way to do system work and to deprogram, in our opinion and experience.

6. Regarding general triggering of programming: for programs that cause you to be stuck in patterns of thoughts or behaviors, it may be helpful to start paying attention to what was happening around you right before that program was triggered. We aren't suggesting this is easy to do, but if you are able to begin trying this, it can help you see patterns. There are various techniques for overcoming this programming and to start a new, healthy pattern of thought. For instance, if you are stuck in a "I will never succeed at anything I do" pattern, forcefully and vocally begin a new pattern, such as, "*That is a lie!* I **am** working hard at what I am doing and my hard work **will** pay off!" Or, "*That is a lie!* I **am** successful at what I do!"

If you are coming against a pattern that is triggering a "call-back," whereby you feel the strong urge to reconnect with past abusers, handlers, or programmers, forcefully and vocally remind yourself of why you are not going to do that, regardless of how you feel. You may find that preparing beforehand is better in a situation like this. For instance, you may want to make a list on a piece of paper of all the reasons why the people and the situation you left is toxic, and why you are not going back. Then place this list in a prominent place in your house or room. When that program is triggered, you can then march to that list and forcefully read it out loud. Keep a copy in your purse or wallet to bring with you, so if you are triggered when you are out, even being able to touch the paper might be helpful in grounding you, and may help you differentiate between what is real (the paper, you, your needs, your well-being) and what is false (the urge to reconnect).

These are simply a couple of general suggestions. As you educate yourself on various topics, including your own disorder, you will come across many more suggestions that will be pertinent to you and helpful to you and your specific situation. So keep educating yourself.

→ **Important to Note:** by "forcefully," we mean, *it is helpful to be **angry***. Anger is better than helpless and hopeless, and it can be a very powerful emotion that can actually *help you overcome programming*. If you can't feel anger on your own, holler anyway. It might release some much-needed anger. If you are able to get in touch with the others on the inside of you, and if you have angry alters (you



likely do), get in touch with them and embrace them. They are there for your survival and for your help — for the survival and help of *all* of you. Getting in touch with this anger is helpful in overcoming programming. (See: point five of “General Thoughts.”)

7. Regarding memory work: the *safest way* to remember something you know is there but you can't quite recall, is to ask your Heavenly Father. You can ask Him to help you remember something if He knows it is something that you need to know. If He chooses to bring the memory to your mind, it is less likely to be retraumatizing, and it is less likely to lead to flooding. The memory may be *shocking*, but it isn't likely to be so *retraumatizing*.

If you are already being flooded with memories, or are having memories that are retraumatizing, bring it to your Heavenly Father and ask Him to help heal you and to help you overcome. If you are aware of any inside parts of you that are being retraumatized, ask Him to bring healing to those parts of you, as well. Then take time for yourself, allowing Him to work healing in your life. You may also find that implementing some of our suggestions in the above section may be helpful as you work through the difficulties of retraumatization and memory flooding. We also talk about this at length in the next section.

8. If you are in touch with your system and in touch with at least some of your alters, *light system work* can be helpful, if done carefully and in moderation.

For instance, you may wish to create a safe spot for all your alters to converge so they can feel safe and begin inward healing. This can be helpful; however, the danger of this is that you may feel the need to stay there yourself as a coping technique. You may feel the desire to dissociate from life, wanting to stay in cozy and comfortable place you created within yourself. This is not a healthy coping strategy. It worked in the past when you needed to survive difficult situations that had no way out; but in walking down a healing path, you need to learn better coping techniques that will ground you in reality, not keep you dissociated.

A good alternative if you are able to be in touch with your internal self helpers, is to ask *their* help in implementing changes within your system/s that will help bring a calm atmosphere. This can be helpful in a variety of situations, even in circumstances where programming has been triggered, if dark/occult alters are causing a great deal of chaos, or if you are experiencing flooding.

For instance, the co-author, Loren, with the help of her internal self helpers, locked herself out of her internal system for a short period of time. Among other things, this helped cut her off from the chaos that was going on inside from occult

alters and from depressed/suicidal alters, so that the internal self helpers could sort through those alters and segregate them from the others.

If you aren't in touch with your inner world or system, or unable to easily interact with the parts on the inside, that's okay. Don't try to visualize something you can't see to begin with; this can open you up to being deceived. Just ask God to calm your inner world, and ask Him to bring healing to every part of you. God will bring healing to you, sometimes working through your ISH's and other internal parts to bring order and peace to your internal world.

9. If you are able to get in touch with the others on the inside, working with them one at a time, or in small groups, can be helpful in working through different issues you have, such as overwhelming emotions, patterns of behavior or thoughts, addictions, and the like. We advise you to not push it too hard, however, so you don't become overwhelmed. Little baby steps are better than wide, giant strides. Some things cannot and should not be rushed, and healing is one of them.
10. Always keep in mind: healing is a journey, not a destination. It's a lifestyle. Place your trust and faith in your Heavenly Father, and He will see you through. As you focus on Him, you will begin to experience more freedom.

### ■ Heavy Work, Grounding, and Processing

If you decide to do the heavy journaling or the heavy system work, or have been doing it and are feeling overwhelmed, we have a few tips to hopefully make your journey easier. Of course, these tips will be helpful in a variety of situations where you need help processing or need help grounding, and not only if you choose to do more heavy journaling or system work. But they will be of **especial** importance if you decide to forge ahead with a lot of in-depth work.

#### 1. **Important** — only do heavy journaling or system work IF:

- you are in a *stable, safe* place;
- **and**, if you have someone to help you through this process. If it is not a *qualified, trustworthy* therapist, let it be a support person, such as a close friend or a spouse.

If you do not meet both of these criteria, it is our opinion that you refrain from doing heavy system work or heavy journaling. To do so would be unwise, and may cause you more harm.

2. ***Be aware of your emotional and mental state.*** No matter your situation, if at any time you are unable to work through and process your emotions and memories in a healthy manner, ***stop doing heavy work.*** It helps if you have a system in place on the inside of you to cut yourself off from loud or overwhelming alters and all the emotions and memories that come with them. This was talked about in point 8 in the above section, "On System Work." If you feel strong enough at a later date to go back to the in-depth work, then do so, but continue to stay aware of your emotional and mental state.
3. When doing heavy system work, even when working with a therapist, ***we strongly urge you to not allow them to do system work with you.*** Would you allow someone to sit beside you and help you write your journal? We certainly hope not! But the same principle applies here: don't let someone help you write your journal, and don't let someone do system work with you. The therapist is there to help you process through the memories and the emotions of those memories so that you can come to an understanding for yourself; they are not there to dive deeply inside your system and poke around. At the least, that is an invasion of privacy; at the worst, that is the equivalent of a programmer. Don't allow anyone to do that to you. Your system should be closed off to any outside intruders, whether human or otherwise.
4. ***Continue educating yourself.*** This book only gives small tips from our limited understanding and perspective. There is a wealth of ***free*** information in "Internet Land," and many professionals have written articles or have produced videos that can be a great help to you.
5. ***Continue working on your relationship with your Heavenly Father.*** He is the One who will help you find freedom and deliverance. The things we spoke of in "Finding Freedom" and "How To Pray" may be helpful to you in this regard.
6. ***Go slowly.*** Don't rush it. It will be easier to manage and process the memories and the emotions that come with those memories if you don't rush the process.
7. ***Learn how to "ground" yourself.*** If you are feeling overwhelmed by memories or a wide range of emotions from yourself as well as from the inside parts of you, this is a sure sign of flooding. Here are some tips in dealing with this:
  - First, breathe. Close your eyes if it helps, and breath slowly and evenly.
  - Second, ask your Heavenly Father to give you peace and to help you.
  - Third, focus on five important questions: ***who, when, where, what, and why?***

Answering the first three questions are important in grounding yourself in the here and now, and remembering that you are not that little helpless child any longer. You are an adult, and you are not helpless any longer. After you are grounded, answering the last two questions can help you more subjectively analyze your emotions, the emotions of your alters, and then process them.

These things take practice because they won't likely come naturally. But keep practicing, and it will get easier with time.

→ **Who**

You may be feeling confused as to who, exactly, you are. So remind yourself of who you are. Say it out loud, even just a whisper, and then gradually get louder with your voice.

→ **When**

If you are flooded with memories, you may be dealing with switching, or with emotions that are keeping you in the past. Remind yourself of the year, the month, and the day. Look at a calendar if you or the inside parts of you needs reassurance that it is, in fact, the present and not the past. Remind yourself of the time of day. Is it day? Is it night? What season is it? Look at the clock and tell yourself the time. Then remind yourself — all of yourself — that this is now, and the past is gone. You are not in the past; you are in the present, and no one is around you that is causing you pain.

→ **Where**

Remind yourself of where you are at the moment. Start small. Are you in a bedroom? Are you in a living room? Are you outside? Next, zoom out to the bigger picture: what city do you live in? What state or province? What country? If it's the same place you were living in when others were causing you harm, remind yourself that no one is causing you harm right now.

- You may want to stop here, and think of your five senses: hearing, sight, smell, taste, and touch. What do you hear? What do you see? What do you smell? Is there something you can taste, even water? What does it taste like? What do you smell? This is helping to ground you in the here and now, and to help pull yourself out of the past, where your senses were overwhelmed with things that were not pleasant.

When you are adequately grounded and feeling calmer, proceed slowly with the next two “W’s”: what and why? Have a notebook nearby so you can jot down some answers, or even draw a picture about it. It doesn’t have to be a grammatically correct sentence, and neither does your artwork have to be worthy to be framed and placed beside a Picasso. It is for *your* healing, not for anyone else.

→ **What**

What are the specific emotions you are being overwhelmed by? Write them down and say them out loud, but don’t just say them any old way. For instance, do not say, “I am afraid.” Instead say, “I am *feeling* afraid.” Do not say, “I am angry.” Instead say, “I am *feeling* angry.” The reason for this is so you will not continue to feel overwhelmed by these emotions, and you can more easily analyze them. You are acknowledging that this is how you feel, or how other parts of you feel, but at the same time, *you are not allowing the emotions to define who you are*. You do not exist because you have emotion, but you have emotion because you exist. This is an important difference to understand, so you will not allow your emotions to overwhelm you, and so you will not allow yourself to be defined by those emotions.

→ **Why**

Why do you have that specific emotion? Here is where you can begin to explore why you feel the way you feel about particular emotions. Take one emotion at a time and put your thoughts to paper on the *why* of that particular feeling, although you may find the reasons all intertwine at certain points. That’s okay, too.

- Finally, give everything to your Heavenly Father and ask that His will be done and accomplished in your life, and in every part of you, so that He can help you find freedom and healing.

→ **Important to Note:** If you think about it, these steps behind “grounding and processing” have been about three very basic but important things: confession, repentance, and submission.

- First, you recognized (admitted, confessed) that you needed to ground yourself and process through some emotions and any memories that came with it.

- Second, you spoke the truth of the “Who, Where, When, What and Why.” This is confession.
- Third, you chose to turn away from a continued dissociation or the lie behind the programming. This “turning away from” is repentance.
- Fourth, you gave everything to your Heavenly Father and asked Him to take care of it according to His will. This is submission.

Understanding the *truth* behind “repentance, confession, submission” and what it *truly* means from a Biblical standpoint, is such a basic but very important part of healing. So if you have been practicing all of these things, and reminding yourself — forcefully, if need be — that these things are *for your healing and not your condemnation*,<sup>135</sup> this step will be much, much easier for you to do.

We hope it is clear by now that **the key** to your healing is building your relationship with your Heavenly Father!

8. The last tip we have is for you to talk out your memories and your emotions with your therapist, your spouse or partner, or a support friend when you feel safe enough to do so. Verbalizing the emotions you felt, and any memories that came along with them, is a very helpful step in your continued processing and healing. It can also help break the silence, which in turn helps break the denial, and in turn begins to break the pattern of dissociation. It is creating a new, healthy pattern, built upon first acknowledging yourself, your other parts, and your own emotion and memories; and then *someone else* acknowledging you, your parts, and your emotion and memories. Having a healthy acknowledgement — knowing you are being heard and accepted — is a powerful, healing thing.

### ■ Notes About Support Persons

→ **Important to Note:** We are not speaking of therapists in this section, but of a friend who has agreed to be a support person for you. Ideally, this type of supportive situation will come about organically, without the need to “interview” potential friend candidates, or the need to get a list of “Boundaries and Rules” in writing. This isn’t a contract situation. It’s looking for a friend who, over time, has shown that they are stable enough to provide a little extra support for when you need someone to talk to. This can be a very rare thing, but if you can find a friend like this, here are some things to keep in mind.

---

135. See: Finding Freedom “[For the Dissociative Individual.](#)”

1. Be choosy. Don't pick just anyone who is sympathetic to you. Just because someone is sympathetic, does not mean that they have the energy, the time, or the general understanding of trauma and dissociative disorders to be your support person. It should be a good friend that has shown *over time* that they care about you and are able to lend a listening ear for when you need someone to talk to. Although your support system can and should include your spouse or partner, if you are in a relationship, sometimes the burden to be your sole support system is too much for one person to handle. So it's nice if you are able to have another friend, aside from your spouse or partner.
2. In some cases — particularly with those people who jump at the chance to say they are your “support person” — it may be necessary to define exactly what they think that means. If you need a phone call or some face time, but they only want to text or occasionally message on social media, that can very quickly escalate into confusion, hurt feelings, anger, and resentment. It can, in fact, be contrary to the healing process.
3. If another survivor friend is your support person, this *can* be okay under certain circumstances. First, if they are not in a safe, stable place, they will not likely be able to give you what you need. Chances are, your needs will drain their own energy, sucking them dry emotionally, and bringing harm to them. Conversely, their needs may do the same to you. This isn't a good situation for anyone to be in, either for your friend or for yourself. Second, if they are not far in their healing journey, they are not likely to be in a position to be *anyone's* support at that time. They are in a position where *they* need support. Follow the Biblical principle, and keep in mind that “the blind can't lead the blind.” (**Luke 6:39**)
4. If you do have a support friend, keep a few important things in mind.
  - They aren't God. They can't heal you. (Neither can any therapist or counselor, by the way.)
  - They aren't your therapist or life coach. They are your friend. If they are a good support friend, they have at least some understanding of trauma, attachment, and dissociation disorders. So, for instance, they might be able to remind you of your grounding tools that you are learning to use, and they certainly can and should pray with you and for you. But they aren't there to tell you what to do. They are there as a good friend to cheer you on and to encourage you as you figure it out on your own, so don't lean on them to tell you what to do or how to do it. Additionally, depending upon the comfort level of your support friend, you may need to refrain from constantly going into all

the gory details of your past as you might would do with a therapist. Be aware of their triggers, too, especially if they have a dissociative disorder as well.

- They aren't there to do the work for you. *You* have to be educating *yourself*. *You* have to be learning about and implementing different grounding techniques and healthy coping strategies that work for *you*. *You* have to be working on *your own* memories and emotions. *You* have to be processing *your own* memories on *your own* time. *You* have to be working on *your own* relationship with God. *You* have to be your own best therapist and your own best friend; *no one can take that place*. And guess what else? **You can do it!** You **are** capable, and with the help of your Heavenly Father, you have the ability to find the strength within yourself to walk this healing journey.
  - They can't meet every need you have and they can't fill the empty spots left in your life by those who have hurt you. They can't be mommy, daddy, sibling, child, therapist, pastor, nurse, coach, and "replacement-lover," all rolled into one. They are a friend who has agreed to be there for you when they are able, and that's it.
5. In regards to that last sentence, "They are a friend who has agreed to be there for you when they are able," there is one very important caveat to keep in mind: **when they are able**. There needs to be *healthy boundaries* that are respected. At the least, this means you are respectful of their time and energy, and they are respectful of yours. This may include having blocks of time where they are not going to be able to talk, such as around dinner time, or on weekends, or something of the sort. This is just as much for you as it is for them. If you never learn to accept other people's healthy boundaries, you may end up in situations where you are always inadvertently pushing people away because you expect too much from them. This, in turn, reinforces the attachment injuries you have, causing you to once again seek out people without respect for boundaries, holding on to them too tightly, suffocating them, in a sense. So if they are having a bad day and can't talk, or if they are busy with something and do not have the time, let that be okay. If you keep point four in mind — *that they aren't your everything* — then this will be better for you, and easier for you to respect boundaries.

This does not mean that if they are emotionally distant from you, or begin ignoring you, or become increasingly unavailable to talk with you, that you should just put up with it. If your friend isn't able to handle being your support person, *then he or she shouldn't be your support person*. There may be perfectly legitimate reasons for them being unable to, such as their own personal problems they are struggling to deal with, and this doesn't necessarily mean they



have come to hate or dislike you. But these *are* signs that it may be time to look elsewhere for the support, if you still need extra support, and that is okay, too, because *your* boundaries and *your* needs are just as important as theirs.

6. Be a good friend to them! *Be a support to them, too*. This may seem like a very simple thing — and it is — but it's so important. This is part of learning how to have meaningful relationships with people. Everyone needs support, even people who don't have serious trauma injuries. Ask how they are doing, and then listen to what they have to say. If they are having a rough day, listen to them and offer your sympathy. If they are having a good day, let them share the joy in their life. If they need help and you are able to help, do so. Pray for your friend, and let them know that you are praying. Be the friend that you want others to be to you, and if there is mutual respect between the two of you — and mutual respect is an *absolute must* with a support friend — then your friendship will be reciprocated, and you will both benefit.

Yes, these things are most often easier said than done, we know. We've been there. But with God on your side, with practice, and by being patient and loving with yourself as well as with others, you'll work through it, and come out happier and healthier, able to have meaningful relationships with people whom you respect and who respect you.

#### ■ Some Notes to Potential Support Friends

1. If you can't be a support friend, for whatever reason, ***don't sign up for the job***. It is bad to have no support, but for a survivor, it's far worse to have people who say they are going to be a support, and then are not. It reinforces all the attachment injuries, and heightens fear and insecurities for the survivor. It simply isn't healthy or fair to them.
2. Having sympathy is not a good enough reason to be a support friend for a survivor. Yes, you have to be a kind, sympathetic person, but that alone isn't going to help. You need to have at least a basic understanding of trauma disorders, attachment injuries, as well as dissociative disorders, and the desire and ability to *continue your education*. Otherwise, the entire process will quickly become overwhelming for you, which won't be fair to either you or the survivor. So make sure you know what you are getting into.
3. Do not bring your own presuppositions into the relationship and presume to know more about trauma than the person themselves. It simply means that you understand enough to know that *you don't understand enough*, and being willing to learn.

4. It's not always a good idea to offer advise unless they ask for it, and even then, tread lightly. They need your *support*, not you constantly shoving your advice down their throat. Sometimes they do need advise, but keep it general, unless they ask for more. Don't put yourself in a position where they will begin to resent you, feeling as if you are just another controlling parent, constantly advising them and telling them what to do. Nor do you want them to begin to treat you as if you are their controlling parent, depending upon you to tell them what to do and how to do it. That isn't healthy for anyone.
5. Set healthy boundaries for yourself, and respect their boundaries, too. In other words, have mutual respect, especially for time and energy.
6. If the time comes when you are no longer able to be a support person, just tell them. Don't drag it out until it's to the point where they are left wondering if you are just sick and tired of them and don't want to have anything to do with them anymore. Survivors aren't weak. We are strong. Your survivor friend can learn to handle it if you can't be there for them the way you said you would in the beginning, especially if you handle it the proper way, but don't leave them hanging.

Handling it properly includes giving them at least some plausible reason, such as you have to take care of aging or sick loved ones, or your own illness, or you are moving away. You can also assure them that although you can't be as big of a support as you have been, you will continue to be their friend and will continue praying for them.

# Section Five

## **Contents**

<u>I. Supernatural Realms — the Origin</u> .....	319
■ <u>Who is Leading Whom Astray?</u> .....	320
■ <u>Details on Where the Information Came From</u> .....	322
■ <u>Our Personal Testimonies</u> .....	325
■ <u>A Scripture to Consider</u> .....	333
<u>II. Short Bios of the Authors</u> .....	335
<u>III. Glossary</u> .....	345
<u>IV. More Scriptures for Study</u> .....	373

## I. Supernatural Realms — the Origin

→ **Important to Note:** this chapter is written more towards those individuals who seek out deliverance counseling, and to warn them away from so-called “ministries and ministers” who teach the ungodly doctrines of demons that we have outlined in this book. We are hopeful that by sharing our experiences with one particular “deliverance counselor” and his false ministry, others who have been duped and harmed by him and other such false ministers and ministries will have the courage to share with others how they, too, fell into deception, and found deliverance through Jesus Christ alone.

To recap the two categories of meanings that charismatics are applying to “realms:”

The *exoteric* (common) meanings and understanding of the word “realm” are as follows:

1. Realms are descriptive of a **place** in the physical or in the spiritual.
2. Realms are commonly used to describe the non-physical space that houses the **energy surrounding a person**, as well as **the influence and authority they have** because of that energy, such as “realm of influence” or “realm of authority.”
  - The word “realm” can also be replaced with “sphere,” so the phrases might be “sphere of influence,” “sphere of authority,” et cetera. Sometimes the word “dimension” is used in place of realm.
3. The word “realm” is commonly used by Christians to refer to the **Kingdom of God**, and is **used to describe heavenly places**.

The *esoteric* (hidden or secret) meanings and understanding of the word “realm” are as follows:

1. Realms are **the spiritual substance that constitutes a spirit**. In other words, it is taught that while the physical body houses the physical things — muscles, bones, organs, etc. — inside a spirit are realms. So sometimes the terms “realm” and “spirit” are used interchangeably, because they say **a realm is a place within a spirit**.
2. Realms are **the sphere of influence and authority that their spirit has**.

### 3. Realms are **heavenly places (sometimes found within their spirit) that are ruled by their spirit.**

We have written much on realms in the “Shining Ones” chapter, so there isn’t too much more to add on those points. However, there is one additional fact that is important to consider: the origin of this doctrine on realms.

#### ■ **Who is Leading Whom Astray?**

As of this writing, one “deliverance minister,” claiming to be a life-coach and acting as a counselor to some dissociative individuals, is teaching on a particular application of realms. His beginning teachings on realms are outlined in his Bible study titled “In Christ” — the teachings that claim Jesus is a realm who is in us, and we are realms and are in him. We’ve gone into some detail about these teachings in the section of this book titled “Realms.”

This “minister/counselor” is claiming that his doctrine on realms came as a revelation from God, but as we’ve pointed out in the “Shining Ones” chapter, it did *not* come from God *nor* from Scripture.

Based on our own experiences with that man, we believe that the foundational support for his *initial* theology on “realms” and “In Christ” were largely based on his early experiences with some of his *dissociative clients* during counseling sessions, who were seeing and interacting with a “Jesus” in their system. We briefly discussed “Jesus programming” in a separate chapter in this book, but the point we are trying to make in *this* chapter is that this “deliverance minister” had been using the experiences of those clients who came to him for help in getting **away** from the occult — experiences both in their private, personal, confidential “deliverance counseling” sessions with him **and** experiences and knowledge from their occult past that they or their alters shared with him in the privacy of said counseling sessions — to confirm and build *his* personal theologies, including realms. He then shared his custom-built theology with others, trying to pass it off as a “Christian” theology and as a “revelation from God” that was given to him by God.

Please understand: even if he was, as we highly suspect, using the counseling experiences of his clients to confirm and build his *initial* theology on realms (as outlined in his Bible study, “In Christ”), **he** still directly built the theology on realms. **He is responsible for what he did, not his clients.**

However, while we only *suspect* he used his clients to confirm and build his *initial* theology on realms, we know for a **fact** that much of the understanding of the **occult application of realms** (how to “engage” in the realms) was built from information that he manipulated out of his clients (we’ll explain how this manipulation took place in a

moment). This information specifically involved *personal* realms: building and expanding them, operating out of them, connecting them to other realms, how they are supposedly connected to “heavenly” realms, using realms to wage a so-called “spiritual warfare,” et cetera.

And in the same way he built his *initial* theology on realms, he plied and pressed his clients and their alters (and, as will be explained in a moment, the supposed “personal angels” of some of these clients) for information about how to engage in supernatural realms. He then compiled the information he was able to get, and used it to build a more complete occult doctrine on realms that he is now passing off as a “Christian” doctrine.

He was also communicating with his own “Shining One spirit man” (this “Shining One” is actually a fallen angel, as clearly explained in point four of the Shining Ones chapter) to get much of the information about engaging realms, and then pulling information *from his clients* to give “confirmation” to what was already coming from the fallen angel he was interacting with. But just as with the initial teachings on realms, **he** was the one who built the occult theology, **not his clients**. He was just exploiting his clients for the information that he then used to **confirm** and **build** that false doctrine.

This man was not “led astray” by his mind-controlled clients, as some have claimed, either out of total ignorance, or in a pitiful attempt to protect and defend the perpetrator and victimize the victims. It is very clear that this man was consciously and actively seeking occult information that he could then use to build his own career. In fact, many who know this man personally, knows that in spite of how his fans and supporters view him and his various unbiblical theologies, he was building those doctrines long before he ever started working with his dissociative clients. If his interviews and podcasts are listened to closely, there is evidence to back this up. Furthermore, it is very clear to anyone who knows this man or who listens to his interviews with a discerning ear, that he was actually seeking understanding of his *own occult experiences he had before he even started working with clients*, and trying to reconcile those experiences with the Bible.<sup>136</sup>

Furthermore, what is also clear to us in retrospect, is that this man’s “mentor” who was teaching him techniques on how to be a so-called “deliverance minister” for dissociative people, is one of the ones who helped orchestrate the entire affair from the beginning. How? Because this mentor’s advice to this “deliverance minister,” particularly the advise to “bring Jesus into the memory,” was, in our opinion, what triggered specific programming. What “bringing Jesus into the memory” looked like in the counseling situation was that this “Jesus” was *brought into the system of the client through suggestion and visualization*. Not only was this “suggestion” reminiscent of

136. Here’s but one resource that proves what we are saying is true: <https://youtu.be/ihXJWiAe0Cl>. Take note of the date that he mentions around the 1:24 mark — **2011**. This was **before** he met Carolyn, **before** he met Loren, and even **before** he has claimed to start working with any other dissociative clients.

programming, but looking back now, we can see that in some cases, this triggered the “Jesus programming,” if that program wasn’t already active within the clients. No doubt this “mentor” would heartily disagree with our assessment; however, as we were the ones on the receiving end of the “counseling” of the man he mentored, we are only expressing the results of said counseling.

If all this weren’t enough, this “deliverance minister” was contacted by another man, who was subsequently brought in to help “counsel” the dissociative clients. *That* man was the one who brought the “Spirit Man” programming into the entire counseling situation with the clients, therefore, *he* was *also* part of the infiltration of occult doctrine. Although, to be certain, the “deliverance minister” was open to *everything* that was said and done, and eager to *experiment* with the various techniques of that Spirit Man programming, not only on himself, *but on his clients, as well.*

So if anyone was being led astray, the clients were not leading the counselors astray. ***The counselors were leading the clients astray from the very beginning!***

#### ■ Details on Where the Information Came From

So while this information on “engaging realms” was pulled from *several* of his clients — we, the authors, know of at least *five* people who were used in this way, but it’s possible there were more than just these five — at this time, we are only privy to the details of the testimonies of *two* of these clients. This information came from two sources within those clients:

1. From the so-called “spirit woman” of one of his dissociative clients.

This “spirit woman” was the result of the “counselor” taking this client through the Spirit Man programming, and eventually this “spirit woman” took control of the entire system. The process of giving control of the system to the “spirit woman” was *facilitated* by the counselor, *aided* by the Seat of Dominion programming that was eventually inserted through “counseling,” and *driven and secured* by the Jesus programming and Angel programming that had been triggered early on in the “counseling” process. The Religious programing that was already in place, both general and trauma-based, reinforced all of these programs.

And, as is to be expected with the Spirit Man programming, it turned out the “spirit woman” of this client was actually a compilation of demonically-controlled occult alters that had assumed the role of the spirit, and had taken over and infected the entire system of the client. These occult alters were also acting as gatekeepers, and when the “Shining Ones” teachings came into play during the counseling sessions, the occult alters were not only allowing open and free

access to the demonic, but also to the particular fallen angel who this client had been bonded to through occult rituals from an early age.

The counselor then pushed to get information from these occult alters who were posing as the “human spirit,” and as a result, they shared what they knew. He subsequently took some of this information and used it to *confirm and build upon* his personal philosophy, particularly in regards to supernatural realms and heavenly places. Eventually he began sharing with others this information, as if it were a “new revelation from God,” and a “true, sound, Biblical theology.”

2. From so-called “personal angels” that both clients were able to contact and communicate with. The “minister/counselor” would use the clients much like occult mediums would be used, asking questions of the so-called angels, seeking answers that the clients would then relay back to him.

At the time, the clients did not realize that the counselor was going to use this information to build a so-called “Biblically-based theology” that was being used outside of their personal counseling sessions. Nor did they realize they had been duped, and their counselor was seeking information to confirm and build upon his occult doctrines.

What it boils down to, is that these two clients — *and many others like them* — were and have been exploited. The trust all the clients placed in who were supposed to be “qualified Biblical counselors and coaches” was violated by what ended up being a phony “deliverance minister” and his entire team of bogus professionals. Many of them claim to have “degrees” from various schools, but as of this writing, no proof has been given of these degrees *that qualify them to counsel*. And of the “schools” these people claim to have attended that supposedly gives them their qualifications, not all are accredited universities. They are, in other words, diploma mills.

Not only are these so-called “life coaches and counselors” *not* qualified *in the least* to deal with clients who are dissociative, but they aren’t even qualified to give sound, Biblical, spiritual advice and guidance, either, evidenced by the doctrines of demons they practice and promote.

These things said, these now two ex-clients, after thinking back on their time with this counselor, believe it possible that the truth of the origin of their so-called angels could be one of the following possibilities, or a combination of the following possibilities:

1. It is possible the “angels” were **alters**, similar to an “ISH” (internal self-helper), who were either:



- a newly-formed alter, born from the type of emotional, mental, and spiritual trauma that is unique to this unfortunate “deliverance counseling,” who took on the role of an angel;
- or, an ISH that had been around for quite some time, who either:
  - had *always* believed himself or herself to be an angel.<sup>137</sup>
  - or had recently *started* to believe himself or herself to be an angel, through the “deliverance counseling” process.

This may be connected to “Angel programming,” but not necessarily.

→ **Important to Note:**

This has been stated earlier, but it bears repeating:

It’s not very unusual for an individual with DID, particularly those who have been programmed or gone through satanic/sadistic ritual abuse, to have alters who believe themselves to be angels, demons, animals, inanimate objects, or to even be dead. What *is* unusual, however, is for a **counselor or coach** to believe that his client has an alter that *actually is* a demon, an angel, an animal, an inanimate object, or is dead.

2. It’s possible that the “angels” were part of an Angel programming. There are a couple different possibilities of which we, the authors, are aware:
  - A *pre-existing* Angel programming could have been triggered during the counseling sessions. This would be latent programming that had been inserted into the individual’s system many years ago, and was triggered at a certain point in the “counseling” process.
    - Although any pre-existing program within the individual can likely be used, the authors are aware of the possibility that a pre-existing “Queen of Hearts” programming could have been used as a *carrier* of the Angel programming.
    - Any other pre-existing program could have *triggered* the latent Angel programming, but the Jesus programming seems to be the likely culprit, although this may not be true in every case.
  - It’s possible that through the counseling sessions, a *new* Angel programming script was inserted.
    - This would have been facilitated by the counselor who was acting as a programmer, and would have been aided by other programming scripts, such as the more specific Jesus programming or the more general Religious programming.

---

137. Fritz Springmeier and Cisco Wheeler mention angel alters on page 437 of the book they wrote, *The Illuminati Formula Used to Create an Undetectable Mind Controlled Slave*.  
[www.loveforlife.com.au/files/total\\_mind\\_controlled.pdf](http://www.loveforlife.com.au/files/total_mind_controlled.pdf).

3. It's also possible the so-called "angels" were demons or fallen angels in disguise that had entered in *through the "deliverance counseling" process*, something that can also be related to Angel programming.

We have said this before, but it bears repeating. In order to understand how these demons can come in without the person being aware or purposefully opening themselves up to that demonic influence and control, you have to understand how closely programming and the demonic are related. When dealing with individuals who have been programmed through trauma-based mind control, *demons assist the programmers* in various ways, including:

- to keep alters hidden from the front alter (the person themselves who is actively involved in everyday life)
- to direct the activities of the alters
- to keep programming hidden and protected
- to facilitate the triggering of programs
- to ensure specific programs continue to run

Basically speaking, these programming scripts hold demons (or, demons hold the programming scripts), and when programming is triggered, demons are loosed, and some of them will take control of certain alters that have been set in place for that purpose. This is out of the control of the individual who has been programmed for this purpose, and many times it's even out of their understanding as to what, exactly, is going on.

So, let's assume it was the Jesus programming that was triggered first. When this took place, the demons who were *already inside*, holding that Jesus programming in place and ensuring it would continue to run as designed, would hold open the gateways of the spiritual space of the person, allowing the demonic to enter into the system of the individual, disguised as angels.

Whichever of these possibilities — or combination of possibilities — it is now clear to the ex-clients of this "deliverance counselor," that they were being programmed through this "deliverance counseling."

#### ■ Our Personal Testimonies

How do we know all this, and how can we claim that what we have said about the origin of this doctrine to be true? We're sure it's very clear by now, but in case it's not: *we, the authors, were those two clients.*

We can't speak for the other clients we know who were used in such a heinous way, because we have not been given permission to do so. Quite understandably, it seems that some of them just want to try and pick up the pieces of their shattered lives and get on with things as best as they possibly can, putting it all behind them and trying to forget it ever happened. We feel that way ourselves quite often, and can't blame them for that.

On the other hand, some of them don't feel as if they were used and reprogrammed *at all*, so they have vehemently defended the "deliverance counselor" and his motley crew of unqualified personnel. While it is sad to see, their decision is between them and God, and we pray that they will come out of the delusion they have fallen prey to.

Speaking for ourselves, however, when we look back now, it's unbelievable to us that we were purposefully deceived in such a shocking manner, and it's grievous that we did not see that we were being used and exploited by our counselor — someone we trusted to help us gain *freedom* from occult ties — for him to confirm his occult doctrines, gain further occult knowledge, *and* to further his career, all the while, putting himself out there as a Biblically-sound, mature Christian.

After months of painful soul-searching, the question we kept coming up against was "**How?**" *How* did we get so entangled in the same mess that we had been either already delivered from (in Carolyn's case) or were trying to get freedom from (in Loren's case)?

It's difficult to articulate the ins and outs of how this deception came about, because it's very complicated, as matters generally tend to be. There are *many* different reasons for *why* we were able to be deceived and used in such a deplorable way, and this book isn't the right place to share *all* the complex details; however, for now, we will share some, as it relates to the circumstances surrounding the "deliverance counseling," that soon turned into a reprogramming and programming fiasco.

1. First and foremost, *any* counseling relationship, by its very nature, is one that is built on an imbalance of power. By this we mean, the "stronger" — the counselor — is helping the "weaker" — the client. This is actually the ideal situation. Why? Because if the counselor is "weaker" than the client, he or she will be of no help. They can offer no true guidance or advice. At the least, the counselor will be useless; at the worst, they will end up doing more harm than good. The Bible speaks to this principle in this way: "Can a blind man lead a blind man? Will they not both fall into a pit?" (**Luke 6:39**, BSB)

The point is, we were both in a *counseling situation* whereby we *trusted* the individual we were working with to be *stronger than us and to help us*. We have both experienced the same types of trauma related to mind-control programming and ritual abuse — had, in fact, been involved in many of the same occult

projects, just at different times — and we were *trusting* someone who claimed to be (and whom we *initially thought* to be) a mature, Biblically-sound Christian. Furthermore, based on beginning conversations, we thought he had at least a *basic* understanding of trauma disorders and attachment injuries. We were led to believe that he was someone who could help us find understanding, healing, integration, and freedom through “deliverance counseling.” As it turns out, *he absolutely was the wrong individual to trust*. He was more interested in building his own career through the occult experiences of his clients, than he was interested in helping us find freedom and full deliverance from such experiences.

How we both came to trust this person is a related topic, but one that may be more appropriate to address at a different time, so as to not lose the focus of this book. But suffice to say, we came to trust him, much to our detriment. And once we finally realized that he was not trustworthy, *and* not qualified in the least to work with trauma survivors but wanted only to build his own business under the guise of “ministry,” we both distanced ourselves from him and his sham of a “ministry.” But by that time, the damage had already been done, both to us personally — mentally, emotionally, spiritually, and even physically, because of all the stress *and* because of subsequent astral attacks — *and* to our reputations.

2. We were also deceived through the process of the “deliverance counseling” itself, because by its very nature, it is not a Scriptural or a Godly form of counseling. Of course, we didn’t realize that at the time. We weren’t aware there were any dangers at all in that type of counseling. It seemed natural to us, as Christians, to talk to someone about the trauma we have experienced, and to have them pray with us, helping to facilitate a healing process whereby we could live a somewhat “normal” life. *And that was how things **started off** in the counseling process for both of us.* However, we soon came to realize that there is much more under the surface of this “deliverance counseling” than meets the eye. The heavy system work can very quickly turn into reprogramming as well as having previous programming triggered, as was the case with Loren in particular. Furthermore, the absolute ungodly doctrines of demons that often accompany this type of counseling is devastating for the individual. Sometimes the damage shows up sooner, sometimes it doesn’t show up until later. But it is damaging to the clients, and the so-called “Christian counselors” often get off scot-free, aided by a deceived and occult-seeking fan base that acts as their support group and watch dogs, all at the same time.
3. This “counseling” began to be more about traveling to so-called different realms and allowing him to engage in a supposed spiritual warfare. Although we were hopeful at the time that these things would bring positive results, the simple fact is, they did *nothing* to bring healing and understanding whatsoever, and did

*nothing* to teach coping techniques for everyday, real life. It did, however, serve as a huge ego boost for said “counselor.”

4. In regards to Loren, this “counseling” quickly turned into a lot of heavy system work. In retrospect, these things should not have taken place within a counseling situation *at all*, regardless of what type of counseling it was. “System work” can very quickly turn into “programming” under certain circumstances, such as within a “deliverance counseling” situation, and that is *never an acceptable practice*.

So that was a huge problem: instead of finding freedom through “deliverance counseling,” Loren was being systematically *re-programmed*, under the guise of “system work.” This re-programming included awakening latent programming that had been previously inserted through mind-control programming, including Jesus programming and Angel programming.

In addition, *new* programming was inserted — in particular, the Spirit Man programming that was reinforced and held in place especially by Jesus programming, Angel programming, and Religious programming. This triggered the release of certain occult alters who eventually assumed the role of the “spirit,” and when the occult “Shining Ones” doctrines was added into the mix, and the Seat of Dominion programming was introduced, those demonically controlled alters held the gateways open for the fallen angel to come in and take over, bringing in even more demons who were controlling Loren through her so-called “spirit woman.” This added to the chaos of the flurry of occult activity that was already stirring inside her system, and to what was already an *overwhelming flood of past memories*.

5. In regards to Carolyn, she was susceptible to the deception and manipulation in large part because the style of counseling was very different for her. She did not do a lot of heavy system work the way many of the others did, although there was some. And since she had been working on her own healing journey for years, long before she ever met this “deliverance minister,” she had already worked through much of the trauma and programming issues, so she does not feel that she ran into as much re-programming as others did. However, she was susceptible to deception mainly because her counseling sessions were more along the lines of one friend speaking to another. It was nice for her to have someone willing to listen to the things she had experienced — all the occult activity she had been involved in and had found freedom from — and to pray with her about any lingering issues. And although she had been interviewing and writing articles for many years prior, she still appreciated the fact that she was given a new platform whereby she could warn even more people about the dangers of the occult, and to point them to Jesus Christ. She *never* thought her

experiences, nor the things that came up in this “counseling,” would be used by this “counselor” to build, confirm, and support *his own* occult doctrine and to then be spread about as if it were Christian doctrine! Looking back now, it’s easy to see the red flags that had popped up over the course of their conversations, but at the time, she trusted him. This is something Carolyn deeply regrets.

Furthermore, she was dealing with constant illness and physical issues that kept her in a state of “survival” rather than “thriving.” Because of this, she didn’t realize occult techniques were being implemented with other clients. She was being lied to and kept in the dark concerning the false, *overtly occult doctrine* that was being taught in counseling sessions with other survivors. She was also in the dark concerning “support groups” on social media where certain “ministry leaders” and other supporters were teaching occult doctrines to others outside of regular counseling sessions. One reason for Carolyn not realizing this was taking place, was because her illness had rendered her unable to keep up with what was going on. But the other reason was because some of these groups were “secret,” and she had no knowledge of them until others told her *after* she had already separated herself from this false ministry and had made a public announcement concerning that separation.

She also didn’t realize her own testimony of how her Heavenly Father brought her out of the occult was being used to further this “deliverance counselor’s” own occult agenda, because by the time his occult agenda was clear, she had been very ill for months, and had stopped listening to any of his podcasts that would have given her pause and concern. Even her private conversations between the two of them had slowed down considerably, so she wasn’t aware of the overtly occult attitudes that had taken hold of him.

In addition, even though she was on the board of this “ministry,” meetings were being held without her being given notice, and decisions were being made without her knowledge or input.

But in spite of her illness, and in spite of things purposefully being kept from her, anytime she *would* become aware of something that gave her pause — something that didn’t quite seem right to her — she would question it, and she was either flat-out lied to, or given an answer that didn’t quite answer the questions she had. Being so ill, however, she had no energy to investigate further, and since she had heard no negative reports from others *up to that point*, she dropped the subject. It was only after she began feeling better, and began hearing reports from others about the occult activities and doctrines that were being spread about in private counseling sessions, and in more public Bible studies, and in private Facebook groups, that she began to investigate further.

She then discovered that occult doctrine had, in fact, infiltrated and saturated the entire ministry. Alarmed at what had taken place right under her nose, she tried, in vain, to correct the situation with the “ministry leaders,” including her “counselor,” **and** her counselor’s mentor. However, in an effort to control her, bring her “back into the fold,” **and** to cover their tracks, they lied to her. She then went public with her decision to distance herself from this “ministry,” in an attempt to protect other survivors who had trusted her discernment concerning this ministry. As a result, she was publicly and privately attacked, and viciously slandered (lied about) by the ministry leaders and staff as they attempted to soil her reputation in what was an obvious attempt to cover their tracks, and to keep others (the clients or potential clients) in the fold.

In spite of all these reasons and others that are too complicated to get into right now, the bottom line is, we were both deceived, exploited, manipulated, lied to, and lied about. Our “counselor” whom we trusted, and who was supposed to have a “*higher level of spiritual discernment*,” had absolutely no discernment whatsoever, and a large part of this deception had to do with the so-called “personal angels” that were in our systems. *He* believed the beings that we were communicating with and who were inside our systems were angels; and, since we trusted *his* judgement, we (and our parts) went along with this narrative.

This manipulation took place over the course of several different sessions, and it took place differently for the two of us.

For Loren, Angel programming was triggered first through an alter who was actually an ISH (internal self helper). However, through the counseling situation that *triggered* this Angel programming, this ISH began to believe herself to be an angel. Loren, too, came to believe this to be true, and this deception was reinforced by the Jesus programming and the Religious programming.

As of this writing, Carolyn isn’t certain, as she felt at the beginning that the “angel” was actually an ISH, as well; but over time, she, too, became convinced that her ISH was an “angel.”

But regardless, the deception (and systematic programming) included him sharing details with us about the sessions with some of his *other clients* who believed *they* had angels in their systems,<sup>138</sup> and even included bringing Scripture into the conversation every once in a while. He never came right out and said, “That being inside your system

---

138. In case it isn’t clear: since he mentioned their names to us, as well as specifics of their system, along with **details** of their counseling conversations, **this was a flagrant breach of counselor/client confidentiality**. This happened throughout the **entire** “counseling” situation with him. Not only is this **immoral**, but it is **unethical** as well. Were he an actual qualified, licensed counselor, this would be grounds to have his license taken away.

is an angel.” It was simply **suggested**, though several weeks worth of conversation as he primed us to become open to “angels being in our system.”

So why were the “suggestions” so bad? Aren’t we grown women who have some semblance of intelligence, so as to not be so influenced by such blatant false doctrine? Well, up until that point, we thought that about ourselves, too, which is why it is grievous to the both of us to realize how we fell for such deception. But the three main factors that contributed to our deception was the **trust** we placed in the “counselor,” **suggestion**, and **programming**.

If you don’t understand already, please allow us to briefly explain how this works.

When someone is “inside their system,” such as during a counseling session to do system work, this creates a state of dissociation, to one extent or another. The average, non-dissociative person might relate to the word “hypnotized.” When in this state of dissociation, the individual is very open to suggestion, *and any such suggestions will lead to the individual being programmed by those suggestions, or, if they are a survivor of TBMC, into having previous programming triggered.* Any counselor who has any understanding about dissociative orders should understand this fact. This is, very basically, how even trauma-based programming works: through trauma, the programmer induces a dissociative state; alters are born from that trauma, and some are given identities; then, through suggestion, through working with the imagination of the individual (visualization), and with the assistance of the demonic, they insert scripts, giving direction (“jobs”) to the parts of that person to do or say or believe certain things under particular conditions. This is programming, simply explained.

This is exactly what happened to Loren in particular. Because of the system work, Loren was dissociative, open to suggestion, and vulnerable to programming. No, it wasn’t necessarily the more understood “trauma-based” programming in that there was no *physical* trauma. But there was still emotional, mental, and spiritual trauma for many different reasons, the least of all was a retraumatization by memory flooding, and having absolutely *no help or support in processing through those floods of memories*.

And this is why we urge people to *stay away from system work* when in *any* counseling situation. Just the fact that you are working inside your system is going to put you into a dissociative state. And doing heavy system work can unlock memories, sometimes a lot all at once, that bring a flood of overwhelming emotions and thoughts. *This is a retraumatization*, and when this trauma is coupled with the suggestion that comes along with system work — even suggestion that is made accidentally by a well-meaning counselor — it can cause programming to be inserted or previous programming to be triggered. It’s better to not take a chance with your own mental, emotional, and spiritual health, and simply stay away from doing any system work *with others*. Ask your



Heavenly Father to work things out in your system. If you feel strong enough to do system work on your own, even light system work, that is your own call, but we **strongly** urge that you use extreme caution even then. Be very careful, and don't get trapped inside your system, where you would rather stay on the inside than live real life. Be aware of your own emotional, mental, and spiritual state.

We feel, however, that heavy system work is safest when you simply ask your Heavenly Father to take care of things as you consciously become aware of them. We previously talked about this in the chapter titled, "On System Work."

All that said, these "suggestions," made particularly when being in a dissociative state, were to prime us to become open to "angels" being in our system, and to feel comfortable talking to them, at least within a counseling situation. When it finally became a concept we accepted and welcomed as being true, he began using us to talk to these "angels" for a variety of reasons, including:

- to answer questions *he* had about spiritual matters.
- to confirm *his own* doctrinal beliefs that he was hearing from what he considered to be "God," and later on, from what he thought was his "Shining One spirit man."
- to confirm what the so-called "angels" of *his other clients* had told them.
- and ultimately, to confirm and build *his* occult doctrine on realms.

This is not to shove the *whole* of the blame off on him. Obviously, *our* discernment was off, too, and we are painfully aware of that fact. After all, is it more of an honor and privilege to speak to *angels*? Or to speak directly with our Heavenly Father, Creator of all? However, the fact that our discernment was off was never a question. Of course it was off. That was the point of counseling, and why we thought we needed spiritual help from someone who was more qualified than us. We were **not** out to influence and infiltrate his "ministry" with occult doctrine, as some (including this so-called "DID life-coach") have since accused us of. *We were there seeking help for healing, to gain understanding (discernment) about the truth of what we had been through, how to avoid it in the future (wisdom), and to completely close the door to the occult.* But the fact that we were used by the demonic — through the reprogramming of the deliverance counseling and the doors that opened to the demonic — and the fact that we were manipulated and lied to by the **counselor** who was being used by the demonic, causes us grief in our hearts that will weigh heavy on us for a very long time.

So although there are many different reasons **why** we were so deceived, it still didn't **completely** answer the **how**. And the *how* is important, because if we didn't get to the *root cause* of what had caused the both of us to fall into such grave error, then we would be very likely to fall into the same error later on in life. And next time, it might be much, much worse, as hard as that was for us to fathom. And so, in the process of this painful

soul-searching, God showed us two very simple, but important points where we had gone wrong.

1. First, we put mankind before Him, and trusted *people* rather than Him.
2. Second, we were not diligent in lining up everything that was said and done throughout the counseling process with the written Word of God that was being interpreted properly within context, including counselor/client interactions *outside* of counseling sessions, such as “Bible” studies. The both of us have different reasons for why we failed to do this — trusting who we thought was our “Christian counselor,” dealing with personal illness, being lied to, and programming within the counseling sessions being four such reasons. But the important thing is that we realized we had failed to keep Scripture — the written Word of God, ***interpreted properly and in context*** — as our plumb line.

These things were our own fault, and we have taken full responsibility for our error, have repented, and are working on making it right. The main lesson we learned from the entire devastating fiasco is to focus on our relationship with our Heavenly Father. Everything else — learning to trust Him, learning to hear His voice, finding healing, finding purpose — stems from that. This lesson has been extremely difficult, painful, and shameful for the both of us to learn. It has been humbling, to say the least, but we also know that God *wants* us to be humble before Him, and we are glad that He loves us enough to show us where we are wrong. So if we have had to stumble and fall hard in order for others to be warned and saved from the same traps we fell into, then what we have gone through is worth it.

#### ■ A Scripture to Consider

**Galatians 1:8** — “But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.” (KJV)

Had our “*counselor*” been discerning, he would not have taken *any* information from *any* of his clients and used it to confirm and/or help form his theology. Neither would he have been *using* his clients as a medium through which he was *seeking after occult knowledge*.

Had *we* been discerning, we would not have relied on the discernment of others, but would have gone straight to the Word of God to find out for ourselves what the Bible says about matters.

People are fallible; the Word of God is not. Wise Christians rely on Scripture as the *only* source of their theology; they do not go to Scripture simply as a way to find passages to incorrectly interpret so as to fit the thoughts or philosophies of themselves or others.

The wise and effective counselor does not purposefully manipulate their dissociative clients, pulling out occult information and using it to confirm and build his or her theology. Neither does the wise and effective counselor take the past or present experiences, thoughts, and opinions that their dissociative clients and alters share with him or her in the setting of a ***private, confidential counseling session*** as being something that is automatically reliable, Scriptural theology.

*Everything* — even personal experiences — must line up with the Word of God if it is to be taken as something that is *authored by* God.

## **II. Short Bios of the Authors**

### ***Carolyn Hamlett***

I'm a former Illuminist, born and raised in the Luciferian organization that is responsible for implementing "The Plan" for the New World Order. I was used throughout my life in various capacities and departments in this Plan, which yielded to me a wide range of experiences, causing me to be privy to information that many people do not know about.

"The Plan" for the NWO is a plan authored by Lucifer, who is Satan, and it speaks to the schemes of the enemy (Satan) to lead all of humanity into deception. This is being accomplished by bringing all religions into one New-Age, Luciferian (Satanic) "spirituality," whereby people are open to the supernatural and to Satan's influence, allowing the demonic to have full access to people. He does this by using his infiltrators, both conscious and unconscious, to spread this universal "spirituality" in many different ways and in every culture and religion throughout the world. This is in preparation for setting up Lucifer's chosen one – his "Christ" – as global ruler, eventually leading to the appearance of the final antichrist.

For many years now, I have spoken out against this Plan on my website, <http://beyondthephysicalrealm.com>, as well as on various interviews. I have also written a blog article detailing about The Plan and the organization that you can read at <http://beyondthephysicalrealm.com/2017/08/the-plan-organizationwhat-is-it.html>.

My story covers a broad range of information, including my family's part in the founding of the United States, as well as their allegiance to a hidden agenda that has been silently supported from generation to generation. Their allegiance was to Lucifer, who is Satan, and to his hidden agenda to implement The Plan for the New World Order, setting in place "the Christ" – Lucifer's "chosen one" – as global ruler. Luciferians around the world have been tirelessly and incrementally working to tear down Judeo-Christian values for many generations now, bringing strife, war, famine and chaos, so they can offer their solution for a so-called "global peace." I now stand against this agenda, and do what I can to expose it and that which is behind it. The information I share is part of my ongoing testimony of the power of Jesus Christ to deliver us from the powers of darkness and to bring healing and restoration to the wounded and broken. I tell my story to expose the lies and tactics of the enemy and to point people to the One who I know is, in fact, The Way, The Truth and The Life, and the One I owe my life to – my Savior, Jesus Christ.

I have been a serious person most of my life, evidenced by the many people throughout my life who have told me to "lighten up." They always said I was way too serious, but I

have always felt the burden of knowing to a large degree what the future held, so my response was always: "Life is serious business."

Like all those in the organization, I lived a double-life. First and foremost, I had a life that was in service to "The Plan". Part of this involved satanic rituals, as well as programming and being trained to be used in assignments that were out of the body, as well as assignments in the physical.

However, the cover story of my life was that I was an average girl with average to lower-than-average intelligence. This cover life, which didn't allow me to appear very bright, was the purposeful creation of the organization who used this to their advantage. Since no one thought I was a threat or smart enough to understand what was going on, I was schooled to use this façade to gather information.

In a way I was used to such dismissive treatment, as my appearance and demeanor was the useful cover-up of my life when I worked for The Plan. No one outside of The Plan suspected anything of me or expected much out of me in the way of intelligence. Even my school performance, IQ tests, achievement tests, and grades were barely average, and often in the "special needs" category.

My mother was the only family member I had who actually knew that my appearance was a cover for my work in The Plan. She used to console me when the pain of rejection and the ridicule of others was more than I could handle. The fact that she knew I wasn't stupid helped take the edge off. She would hug me and remind me that all of us working "The Plan" had a "cross to bear," and that each of us at times felt the same loneliness that I did. My mother would remind me of how important each of us was to the working of "The Plan", and that humanity would benefit by our silent sacrifices to do our part. She would tell me how special I really was, that God knew who I really was and what I was capable of, and that was what mattered.

My mother was right about the God part, but she was wrong about "The Plan" working to help humanity. I do think that my mother died knowing the truth that I know now – that The Plan is not the plan of God the Righteous Creator of the universe, but is actually the plan of the fallen angel, Lucifer, who is also the being known as Satan. I have no doubt that if my mother had not died so young, that she would have been one of the early whistleblowers working to expose this global conspiracy called "The Plan." Perhaps she and I would have worked together on the effort. I can only wonder.

Throughout my developmental years, my life continued to be under the direction of Satan's spiritual hierarchy who had very specific plans for my life. They instructed my mother on how to raise me according to the course the spiritual hierarchy had set for my life. My mother also had two physical members of Lucis Trust (formerly Lucifer Trust)

and Lucis Publishing Company, who acted as overseers. Sadly, the things I loved most — music, the arts, and science — I was discouraged in. The exception was competitive swimming, which soon became a large part of my childhood. Looking back, I realize there were several reasons for this activity being encouraged. Not only did swimming keep me in good physical shape for the assignments and projects I was assigned to or used in, but I also learned discipline and how to ignore pain. In addition, the travel required for those meets were all around the state of Florida, giving the programmers easy access to me. All the travel easily facilitated the programming and testing I was going through, especially during those long summer months. So from the time I was seven until I was fourteen, I was used in this way.

After I was fourteen, I stopped competitive swimming, but I was still going through programming and training. They simply were not accessing me through swimming meets any longer.

When I was seventeen, my mother died. A year later, at eighteen years old, I got my own apartment and stopped working directly with the spiritual hierarchy on astral assignments, although they continued to direct the path of my life. They contracted me out to a specific group of people who had been assigned by the spiritual hierarchy to not only protect me, but to use me for their own purposes and projects. Because I had my own apartment, I was easily accessible for programming, training, and to be sent on physical assignments at nights, on weekends, and on my days off. Between going to work and going to school, I had very few “days off” from this programming, training, and assignments, and I slept whenever I had a chance, often falling asleep while I was out with my friends.

At twenty-two years old, I married a young man from the midwest and moved there, which marked the beginning of the next section of my life. Since my life belonged to The Plan, this relationship and marriage was another orchestrated event of my life. This doesn't mean we weren't in love, however. We were very much in love, and although, sadly, our marriage didn't last, we were both expecting it to, and were looking forward to sharing the rest of our lives together.

Soon after marriage and the move to the midwest, I was placed under the care of a new set of handlers and programmers. They encouraged me to join a specific modeling school and agency which was actually a cover for various assignments around the city and surrounding areas.

Then in 1979, the spiritual hierarchy contacted me and recruited me back into service to work directly with the same ascended masters who had been overseeing and directing my life since my birth. At that time I believed the spiritual hierarchy and the “masters” were in service to God. Years later I came to learn otherwise.

Once again, a large part of my days and nights were consumed with working in service to The Plan, which I believed was God's plan to help humanity evolve spiritually. Since I had a heart for God, I served this plan with all my heart and soul. My assignments were in both the physical as well as in the astral. During the day I was used to infiltrate churches. Other assignments included making personal visits to specific pastors, Catholic priests and medical doctors to recruit them into working with the spiritual hierarchy.

The majority of my duties took place in the astral, working alongside high ranking "ascended masters." Our most important work was bringing in Satan's most powerful warriors for his end-time plan. This was the part of The Plan that I had been trained for my entire life, and it was during this project that I learned the truth about this Plan.

I was shown what all "Illumined ones" eventually come to know, and was shown by the top "ascended masters of the spiritual hierarchy" that the "God" of The Plan is actually Lucifer, not God at all. Furthermore, I was shown that Lucifer is the literal Satan of the Bible, and that Jesus Christ is literally who and what the Bible says he is. He really is the Savior, the Only Christ – the Chosen One of God the Creator of the universe – to redeem and save fallen humanity.

So why would I be shown this? Why would Satan want me to know the truth? Because Lucifer/Satan's most prized possessions are those who know the truth that Jesus is Savior, and who understand God's real plan for mankind, but still choose to turn their backs on God and Jesus Christ, and willfully serve Lucifer as Satan against God. Satan offered me a place of power and authority in the global order to come if I chose to willfully serve him as my "God" and turn my back on the real God and Jesus Christ.

I chose Jesus Christ, and I have never regretted a moment of my decision.

In my 60 plus years of life, I have experienced and witnessed many fantastic and sensational things and have knowledge of many sensational topics, and yet, the most extraordinary, incredible, sensational and amazing of all (by far) is the saving and healing Power of Jesus Christ and God's plan of salvation through him, Jesus Christ. He Truly loves us!

There is Power in the Name of Jesus!

This is my testimony and will remain my testimony forever that: "Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved." ~ The Apostle Peter (Acts 4:12).

## **Loren Grace**

I grew up in a cult-like, charismatic environment, born into oneness United Pentecostal and Apostolic churches and attending until I was in my mid-teens; I then attended charismatic Pentecostal churches until my mid-twenties. However, the churches I was born into and grew up in were infiltrated by a mixture of Satanists and Luciferians, including my mother's second husband, who was a Satanist. Although my family has yet to confess the truth, I have many reasons to believe that certain members of my family were or are Luciferian infiltrators, as well, whether consciously or unconsciously.

In spite of this, I have always felt the call of God upon my life, and I submitted my life to Him at a young age.

From an early age, I was ritually abused and programmed by individuals, mostly self-proclaimed Satanists, who had been contracted out by New World Order groups because of my bloodlines. The programming started early, even at home, as I was trained to become dissociative. My mother largely contributed to this, and would, in erratic spurts, beat me for crying until I dissociated and stopped crying, or would ignore my crying, until I finally dissociated and stopped crying. When she wasn't beating or ignoring me, she was showering me with tons of affection, often in preparation for visitors or a special day out, including church services. Part of the reason for her doing this was that she was following instruction on how to raise me, as she was programmed or trained to do. On the other hand, having been raised by her, I recognize now that she learned to take pleasure in "venting her frustrations" on both myself and my younger brother. She was very cruel.

The first satanic ritual I recall attending was when I was two years old, on or near my birthday. This took place in the deserts of west Texas, near my hometown, and my mother and father both took me there. Shortly after that, they separated.

My mother's marriage to my father had been arranged from the beginning, and after they divorced, her second marriage was arranged, as well. The arrangement for this second marriage was less overt than the first, but it was still arranged. Subsequently, we moved to Southern California, and my programming and training continued. At that point I had at least two programmers and trainers in the physical. One was a woman who lived in the mountains nearby. I called her the "Good Witch," although I'm not sure if she was actually a witch or not. I called her that because part of her public persona was built around being a "good witch" who would give out lollipops to children. But she was not a nice person.

The man I call my "main programmer," however, was a self-proclaimed Satanist. The interactions I had with him were mostly in a hospital setting, as well as in the vast



military-type tunnel systems that ran beneath the entire area. He trained and programmed me for particular programs, like space exploration and astral spying. Sometimes my overseers would come and check on my progress, and I remember times that I would “show off” my occult skills for them, as well as other programmers that were helping with my training, or who were interested in my progress. Their interest was strictly intellectual, of course, as they had no real interest in any of their “lab rats,” other than for what they were training us to do.

Most of this programming and training in the physical took place in the summer or on weekends. Sometimes it was at night, and two men who worked for the programmers would take me from my house to the programming sites, and then back home once everything was over. But other times, especially during the summer, my stepfather would take me during the day when my mother was at work. There were also several occasions I remember that my mother took me to meet up with the programmers. Sometimes the meetings were for the purposes of rituals that were under the guise of social events, and sometimes the purposes of the meetings solely centered around my programming.

Once we left California, my training and programming continued. As a teen, one of my main handlers at that time would sometimes show up early in the morning to take me off the mainland, where more programming took place. Most of this took place in the summer, but sometimes it was during school days, as well.

As an adult, most of my ongoing training was in the astral realms, as were my assignments.

I largely dissociated from much of this training and programming to one degree or another throughout my life, until around 2012 or so, when the dissociative walls began to crumble even more. That's when I began to realize that I had a lot more memories of my past than I had previously thought. I just had been trained to not recognize those memories as actually *being* memories.

Although I was trained from childhood to fulfill assignments in the supernatural realms, I was not always consciously aware of the programming, or of the training sessions and assignments. Any conscious recollection I would have of the programming, I learned to pass off as being my evil imagination, and any conscious recollection I would have of astral training and assignments, I learned to pass off as a strange dream or an odd thought. This dissociation stemmed from two sources: an abusive home life, and the programming itself.

I had two types of Religious programming: the general indoctrination/brainwashing at home and at church, as well as the professional trauma-based Religious programming.

And since this programming was very strong, I wasn't always consciously aware of the occult programming or training. The general religious programming *was my Christian cover*, and this cover was my life and what I thought to be my identity. I worked very hard to protect that identity, even to the point of dissociating from anything that did not align with that identity. And since the occult activities did not line up with the religious script of my Christian cover, that religious programming served as a barrier to memories I had of being involved in those occult activities.

Although separate parts of me were taught to do different things for different reasons through the occult programming, not very much knowledge of that activity leaked through to my consciousness. As far as I knew, I — the front alter who most often participated in everyday life — was a Christian, first describing myself as “Apostolic or Pentecostal,” and then later simply as “Christian.” Any bad memories I had of the programming and training, I did not see as memories, but as something that had happened to “another little girl,” not me. And because I was so convinced by my abusive, narcissistic mother that I was a liar, and because I was afraid to contradict her, I began to believe that any memories I had of the astral training and assignments were simply a dream, and that any memories I had of mind-control programming were simply a result of my overactive, evil imagination lying to me. As hard as it was to convince myself, I *had* to believe that those intrusive thoughts were my evil imagination and not memories. It was the only way I could cope. But that came with its own price, because I became convinced that I was simply a horrible, disgusting child with a horrible, disgusting imagination. I believed I was going to Hell for all my evil thoughts, and I was constantly crying and begging God to forgive me, but the thoughts never went away. So I tried to “make up” for the evilness inside by being the best Christian that I knew how to be, hoping that would be enough to make God love me, and have mercy on me, and let me into Heaven.

Aside from the religious programming that kept me dissociated from the programming and the occult training, I dissociated also because I was trying to cope with physical and sexual abuse *at home*. *That* perpetual, ever-present abuse kept me so focused on merely surviving life that I had no mental or emotional energy to consciously cope with the occult rituals, training, and TBMC programming. I lived life in a fog, never really clear about anything except how to survive from day to day. I learned to blend in as best I could, and to please those around me no matter how impossible that task seemed. I learned to pretend that the insane was perfectly normal, and that the impossible was a standard I had to reach. Perfection was a must, and although I was never able to reach that level of excellence, it was the trying that kept my abusers happiest. So I dissociated from everything: from my own needs, from reality, from life. This dissociation, and the resulting denial, became my way of coping and surviving, and it served to keep the majority of the programming and occult training separated from myself for years.

While I was busy trying to be what I considered a “good little Christian girl,” parts of me were being schooled in the astral, and trained for other things, including carrying out assignments in the astral. Each part loved their job, and the parts of me that astral traveled and projected were no different: they loved to travel in that way. One of my main programmers was very effective at keeping me switched to the part he wanted to work with, but my spiritual mentors and trainers weren’t as effective. A problem they were having is that I, as the front alter who was trying to be a good little Christian girl, would sometimes become conscious in the middle of astral traveling, and I was terrified of “flying,” as I called it. It scared me, mainly because I couldn’t get over my fear of heights. I don’t think this “fear of heights” in this situation is abnormal. In my opinion, it is terrifying to look down and see, for instance, the entire North American continent stretched out below, and realize that there is absolutely nothing between yourself and the ground, except air. Some parts of me found that sensation to be freeing. I found it to be terrifying.

So when I, as the front part, would become conscious in the middle of astral traveling, I would begin to take more control of the astral body, and the parts of me that were involved in the astral assignment would begin to recede to the background of my consciousness. Unless my spiritual mentors were able to switch me back to the parts of me who were good at and enjoyed astral traveling, I would end up leaving the astral realm and would go back home inside my own physical body. Although the ability to quickly leave my astral body and find my physical body was helpful under certain circumstances — space exploration, for instance — this wasn’t particularly helpful for the other assignments they were training me for, church infiltration being one. In those cases, my fear was a hindrance and a nuisance to my mentors and higher-ups. So around the age of 6 or 7 (maybe a bit later, or even a bit earlier... I wish I knew the exact age, but I’m not sure exactly how old I was), one particular woman — one of my teachers in the astral — would pull me out of my body at night and try to teach me, the front, how to not be afraid of astral traveling. But no matter how hard she and her male partner worked with me, I couldn’t get over my fear. So she just ended up working with the other parts of me who enjoyed astral traveling, teaching them how to take a firmer control of the consciousness when they were up front, so that it was less likely for me, the front alter, to switch in and take control.

As I got older, I learned to dismiss any conscious awareness of astral traveling, or memories of such activity, as simply being a weird and scary dream. This was facilitated by my mother, who, after I told her what was happening, dismissed it as being a dream. Her body language and tone of voice indicated to me that the subject upset her in some way, and was clearly something she didn’t want to talk about, so I didn’t talk about it with her any more. I knew that if I persisted in talking about something that she did not want to talk about, she would call me a liar and I would be beaten. So I stopped talking about it, and I began dismissing my memories of astral traveling as simply being dreams or my vivid imagination.

In my mid-thirties, my programming was beginning to unravel more, and I had arrived at a point spiritually and emotionally where I was broken down. I reached out for help through what was supposed to be a Christian coach/counselor. In spite of a few “highs,” the lows of the “deliverance counseling” process caused me even more problems, and after struggling through nearly *two years* of such counseling, I was worse off than ever. Once I finally quit the toxicity once and for all, I realized I had been *programmed and used*, once again, by Satan, and by people who were working for him. I had been neck-deep in the same satanic mess I had been trying to find freedom from. However, I know now that my Heavenly Father had allowed me to get to the point where I was *consciously aware* of the choices before me: do I serve Satan, or do I serve my Heavenly Father?

In many ways, there is a sense of power and control in serving Satan, and the gifts and abilities are real. It's something tangible to hold on to in this lifetime. And since it was what I had been trained to do my entire life, *it was my very identity*, even more so than being a Christian. I realized that being a “Christian” was simply a cover; my identity had, in fact, been rooted and grounded in the occult. At the least, it gave me purpose and a reason for having suffered through satanic rituals and programming as a child. But the results of being involved in occult activity, even hidden activity over a lifetime, had turned me into a person that I never wanted to be. I had become a person that, fundamentally, I didn't like, and a person that I no longer wanted to live with. Furthermore, I realized that the consequences are eternal. Any self-serving, emotional rewards are short-lived and simply for the moment, and never truly bring peace and joy, no matter how “good” it may feel at the moment.

On the other hand, serving the *true God* is the way of self-sacrifice and total dependence upon Him to supply my every need. It is scary because it requires two things of me that I have never had before: trust and faith in my Heavenly Father. And it is that trust and faith that says, “Not my will, but Your Will be done.” Sometimes that trust and faith requires me to temporarily stay in what I call “the pit,” where there is pain and demonic torment. However, I have realized that my Heavenly Father stays with me in that pit, and where He is, is where I want to be. He uses those times to teach me to not focus on the harassment and demonic attacks that surround me, but to focus on *Him*. During those times, He is building my trust and faith in Him. In serving my Heavenly Father, the peace is lasting and the rewards are eternal.

While the lure of the occult was strong for many reasons (the least of which, it was what I had been trained for my entire life), the love of my Heavenly Father and the desire to serve Him is stronger. I chose to serve my Creator, and to renounce all ties to the occult and to renounce all satanic gifts and abilities. And although it is an ongoing process, it

isn't nearly as difficult as a lifetime listening to preachers and pastors and coaches and counselors had made it out to be.

I am now in the process of working on my own, continuing to renounce and repent, and allowing my Heavenly Father to work His healing in me. It is my desire to share the message of the love of the true God Who calls us all to repentance and reconciliation with Him, and to share the healing message of hope for all those who turn to Him and put no other before Him.

### III. Glossary

The following is a list of some common buzzwords and phrases used by charismatic occultists who are posing as, or believing themselves to be, Christians. We are hopeful this list will help “decode” some of the language charismatics use. This is not so much a list of “bad words,” although in some cases, the words or phrases are clearly occult in nature. Take the word “angels,” for instance. There *are* angels, and to recognize this or to use the word “angel” is not necessarily a red flag. But the way many charismatics are seeking out, engaging with, listening to, and working *with* these “angels” (who are actually demons in disguise, or fallen angels) is not of the true God. So then, it is the *way* the words are being used, and the occult meaning that is being given to these words or phrases, that is important to understand.

Sometimes the way these words or phrases are being used is obviously occult, but many times, it is not obvious until some time has passed and they expose or share more of what their core values and beliefs are. By that time, many people have already been sucked into the occult doctrine, having been deceived by such deceptive language, unable to clearly see that what they have gotten involved in is of Satan. So how do you know if these buzzwords or phrases are being used in an occult way? *You don't get sucked in by the buzzwords, but instead, line up the doctrines and teachings of such people with what the Word of God says. **The Word of God is your plumb line by which every other matter in life must come into alignment.*** If the doctrines they are teaching or talking about do not line up with the Word of God, then it's safe to say that the words they use to describe such doctrines or teachings are coming from an occult point of view and have a hidden meaning.

- **Advanced, advancing, or high-level**
  - Can refer to advanced or high-level spiritual warfare.
    - Related to “breaking down strongholds.”
    - This is a false, unscriptural warfare.
  - Can also refer to advanced understanding or knowledge (the “deeper things of God”), usually within the context of a “spiritual evolution or manifestation.” (See the next term in the glossary)
    - See also: “Milk versus Solid Food,” “The Basics,” and “Emanationism.”
  - Used also to speak of advancing the kingdom or advancing the kingdom of God (on earth).
    - This is related to Dominionism. See: “The Basics.”
    - In this context, they are speaking of “realms.”
  
- **Advancement, Promotion, or Graduation**

- Often used in the context of a “spiritual evolution or manifestation.”
  - See: “[The Basics](#),” and “[Emanationism](#).”
- This advancement/promotion/graduation is related to so-called “new revelation” that has no basis in Scripture whatsoever. In other words, as the individual learns more (has greater revelations) about the “mechanics of the supernatural” and how to engage in and operate out of the supernatural, they advance spiritually, or receive a promotion, or graduate into a higher level of learning.
  - See: “[Milk versus Solid Food](#).”
- These words are also commonly used in the context of a spiritual promotion and weapons upgrade, for the purpose of more advanced spiritual warfare.
  - See: “[Kingdom Building Through Realms](#),” and “[Spiritual Warfare](#).”
- **Angels**
  - This is within the context of having conversation and close relationship with angels, as well as commanding them.
  - **Reminder:** These are *not* angels of the true God, but demons in disguise, or fallen angels. Those in occult groups often call them Spirit Guides, Ascended Masters, Spirit Teachers, Angel Guides, and various other names.
    - Often these angels will be used to engage in a spiritual battle against a particular person or group of people, using weapons to stab them in their body, causing physical pain and/or injury (see: [Spiritual Warfare](#)).
    - While it is often related, we are *not* speaking of [Angel Programming](#).
  - Includes buzzwords and phrases such as:
    - Calling forth the angels
    - Commanding angels (commonly for the purpose of engaging in spiritual warfare)
    - Conversation with angels, especially to gain understanding of spiritual matters
    - Cooperating with angels
    - Partnering with angels
    - Personal angels
    - Sending angels on missions or assignments
    - Unemployed angels
    - Working with angels
  - See: “[Angels](#).”

- **Anointing**
  - For the charismatic who is involved in witchcraft, this is often a “catch-all” word that when translated, simply means, “Anything that feels good, especially when endorsed by a big-time charismatic leader of a wide-spread charismatic movement. But we’ll slap on the word ‘anointing’ to make it sound like it is endorsed by and given by God.”
  - This is actually a *Satanic anointing*, and while there are too many different types of Satanic anointings to mention, some of the more ludicrous ones within some charismatic circles include a “Brownie anointing,” as well as a “Guinea Pig anointing (See: “Experimental.”)
  - A “Branham anointing” is common within certain charismatic groups, and is named for the late William Branham. This “anointing” comes from draping across his grave. This is blatant necromancy.
  
- **“Arguing your case in heaven”**
  - This is a phrase that is used in the context of Courtrooms of Heaven, also known as Courts of Heaven, or Heavenly Courtrooms.
  - Is used as a type of “advanced spiritual warfare.”
  
- **Awakened or awakening**
  - Related to: development, gifts, manifestation.
  - Refers to an awaking of:
    - abilities
    - gifts
    - the senses
  - Can also be in reference to an awakening of or in the spirit.
  - Also refers to spiritual awakening.
  - This is often used in the context of a “spiritual evolution or manifestation.”
    - See: “The Basics,” and “Emanationism.”
  
- **Binding and loosing**
  - This is often used in the context of “spiritual warfare” and “courtrooms of heaven.”
  - See also the terms in this glossary: Command or commanding, Decree.
  
- **Burning Hearts**
  - Used in the context of a “burning desire” to have a “deeper relationship with God” or experience supernatural things, but they are following occult doctrine and using occult techniques to have the spiritual experiences.
  
- **Burning Ones**
  - Related: fire or flame



- In the context of:
  - Consumed with passion
  - Fervent witnesses
  - Fiery-hot witnesses
  - Fire-starters
  - “Flames of fire” (referring to people or “ministers” as being these flames)
  - Ignite the nations
  - Revivalist
  - Torches of revival
- This is referring to a group of people who are being trained and set in place to be “fire starters to ignite the nations” with their spiritual message. What is actually happening is that they are being trained to be used by Satan to spread a *false fire of ungodly doctrines of demons*. As of 2010, the cost for this training was \$100 USD.
- The teacher of this whole idea of “burning ones” says the following: “The vision for this internship came from the story of Samson in Judges 15. Samson took 300 foxes, tied their tails together, and put a torch in each tail. He then lit the torches and released them into the enemy's field. My passion is to raise up future ministries of burning torches of revival that take the Gospel of Kingdom into the enemy's field. We call it The Burning Ones because FIRE catches, spreads, burns, and consumes.”<sup>139</sup>
  - There are so many things wrong with interpreting this passage of Scripture in such a manner, but we will only address one at this point: have they never once stopped to consider what happened to the foxes that were set on fire? Unless they heed God’s warning and repent, those groups of people who are being compared to these foxes will perish from the same false doctrine they are spreading like wildfire around the world.
- A good article to read that may help shed some light on the teacher of this false doctrine can be found at:  
<http://www.crossroad.to/articles2/08/bentley.htm>.
- **Calling or bringing down**
  - By making a declaration of intent, charismatics will often “call or bring down” the following:
    - Anointing
    - Fire
    - Glory
    - Spirit

---

139. "Check Out These Todd Bentley Events." *The Elijah List - Prophetic Words, News, and Prophecies*. N.p., 15 May 2010. Web. 27 July 2017. [http://www.elijahlist.com/words/display\\_word.html?ID=8761](http://www.elijahlist.com/words/display_word.html?ID=8761).

- Wind
  - This is usually related to ungodly “spiritual manifestations.”
  - Some will also “call or bring down” what they believe to be their realm, or what are presumed to be “realms of heaven.”
    - This is for “spiritual warfare.”
  - They will also “call or bring down” what is assumed to be human spirits (this is related to the “spirit man” doctrine and “realms”), as well as what they consider to be angels (this is related to “spiritual warfare,” and also “realms”).
- **Command or commanding**
  - Angels and the armies of heaven
    - **Reminder:** these are not God’s holy angels, but demons who appear to be angelic.
    - See: “Angels.”
  - Demons
  - Heaven
  - This is used in the context of “spiritual warfare.”
  - It is also related to the teachings on “realms,” in that they learn to “command through” their realms, often for the purposes of “spiritual warfare.”
- **Cultivate or create**
  - This is commonly used in phases such as, “Learn ways to cultivate and maintain an atmosphere conducive to [healing, the spirit, manifestations of the spirit, et cetera]. Or, “Create an atmosphere that is conducive to [healing, the spirit, et cetera].”
    - This is manipulating the audience and teaching the audience ways to try to manipulate God.
    - Often, there are special “schools” or training seminars that teach people how to create and cultivate this atmosphere. People are taught how to do this for a substantial fee, of course.
    - Related to: “Spiritual Manifestations.”
  - This is related to the phrase “stir yourself up.”
    - This phrase is used in an effort to “cultivate or create” a spiritual atmosphere.
    - Is often accompanied by hypnotic music, repetitive phrases, and wide-spread tongues.
    - See also: “Elements of Creating a Spiritual Atmosphere.”
  - Can also be used in the context of “cultivating gifts and abilities.”
    - These are occult gifts and abilities.

- See also: “Gifts,” “Spirit Travel,” “Necromancy,” and “Heavenly Places.”
- **Decree**
  - Also: declare, proclaim; sometimes, command.
  - This is used in the context of a "heavenly decree" that is given to a person (through what is erroneously presumed to be the "spirit man" or the "spirit of God" or "angels") that the person then declares, proclaims, or commands to happen or be true, initiating something to occur in the spiritual realms, with the expectation it will eventually manifest in the physical.
  - Is related to “bringing the kingdom of God to earth” or “advancing the kingdom” through announcing these decrees, sometimes through “realms.”
  - Is related to “spiritual warfare” and “courtrooms of heaven” teachings that often take place in a “deliverance counseling” situation.
- **“Deeper things of God”**
  - This is a phrase commonly used by charismatics, and many times their understanding of “the deeper things” are simply occult doctrine that has been repackaged in a Christian box. It speaks to the efforts of the charismatic who is trying to obtain a type of “spiritual evolution or manifestation” through their understanding of the “mysteries” or the “deeper things.”
    - See: “Emanationism.”
  - Related to “Milk versus Solid Food.”
  - Relates to mysteries and revelation.
  - Can also relate to “intimacy with God.”
  - Is used in the same context as the phrase, “Don’t put God in a box.”
- **Develop or developing**
  - Used in the same context as occult teachings on “ascension, manifesting, developing, evolving/evolution,” especially in regards to the “manifestation of the human spirit”
    - See: “Shining Ones.”
  - It is also related to:
    - The “Spirit man,” as in “developing the human spirit.”
      - This relates to a “spiritual evolution.”
      - See also: “Emanationism.”
    - Developing gifts (these are occult gifts, that are developed by practice and training).

- **Divine councils**
  - This is related to “Courtrooms of Heaven.”
  - The charismatic teachings assert that these so-called “councils” are comprised of:
    - selected saved humans.
    - selected angels, according to their assignment.
  
- **Dominion or dominionism**
  - This is related to “Kingdom Government,” Sheep Nations” and the teachings on Realms.
  - Dominion Theology is an ungodly doctrine, placing aside the work of Jesus Christ and the work of the Holy Spirit. There are various “levels” of dominionism, as the doctrine of some individuals relies more heavily on dominionism than others. However, coupled with the little gods teachings, dominionism basically explains that the kingdom of God will manifest on earth even before the physical second coming of Jesus Christ, because of and through the works that the “church” does on earth.
    - See: “The Basics,” and “Kingdom Building Through Realms.”
  
- **“Don’t put God in a box”**
  - This is a phrase commonly used by charismatics who are practicing witchcraft. Translated, this means, “I have no scriptural foundation for what I am doing, saying, or believing, but if you don’t believe what I am saying, doing or believe is true or real, then you don’t believe that God can perform miracles and do powerful things.”
  - Sometimes used in conjunction with “Satan has a counterfeit for every truth that comes from God.”
  - This phrase can also be worded slightly differently: “Break out of the box.” Translated, this phrase means, “Any spiritual experience is okay, especially if it is real and if it feels good.”
  - The truth, however, is that the charismatic occultists are the ones putting God into their occult box, much like a genie in a bottle, rubbing against it every so often in order to force God to act on their behalf and according to their will.
  
- **Encounters**
  - Angelic encounters
  - Divine encounters
  - Encounters with God, Jesus, or the Spirit
  - Spiritual/spirit encounters
  - Heavenly encounters

- **Reminder:** for the charismatic practicing witchcraft, these “encounters” are with the demonic.
  - See also: “Angels,” “Jesus,” “Necromancy,” and “Heavenly Places.”
  - Can also be related to “supernatural realms.”
- **Engage or engaging**
  - This is a word that describes the charismatic “taking possession of and working through” different spiritual elements, such as:
    - Glory
    - God (what they are assuming to be “God.”)
    - Heaven
      - This is not God’s heaven, but is related to “heavenly places” as well as “personal realms.”
    - The spirit
      - This is what they call the “human spirit.”
        - a. See: “Spirit Man” and “Shining Ones.”
        - b. These *are not* human spirits, but either a demonically-controlled part of a person, or a demon itself. Sometimes, as with “Shining Ones,” it can be a fallen angel. See: “Demonic Possession,” and “Channeling and Walk-ins.”
  - They also use this word to describe engaging *in* the spirit
    - For those charismatics who are practicing witchcraft, they sometimes use this phrase or term to refer to what they believe to be the “Spirit of God” that they are working through, or who is working through them. But it is not the Holy Spirit of God. It is a demonic spirit.
    - Can also be a term that is describing astral travel. See: “Spirit Travel.”
  - They also use this word to refer to:
    - Engaging in warfare
      - Can be related to “realms.”
    - Engaging realms or dimensions
    - Engaging with or in the kingdom
      - Used often as a reference to their so-called “personal realms.”
    - See: “Spiritual Warfare” and “Realms.”
- **Enlightenment or Illumination**
  - This is usually said in regards to the “spirit man,” and is related to the “spirit” manifesting, evolving, growing bigger, growing stronger, et cetera.

- Is related to “emanationism.”
    - **Reminder:** this is not the human spirit, but a demonic spirit, or a part of the person who is demonically controlled.
  - Also mentioned in the context of the “deeper things of God.”
- **Fire or flame**
  - This is related to other “fire” words and phrases such as:
    - Burn or burning
    - Fire of heaven
    - Fire of God
    - Fire of the Spirit
    - Fire on the alter
    - Fire place
    - Fire rain
    - Firestorm
    - Fresh fire
    - Global fire
    - Glory fire
    - Ignite or ignited
    - Kindle
    - Light
    - Running with fire
    - Set on fire
    - Spark
    - Voice of fire
  - Fire is often used in symbols, and also used in the names of *many* false churches, and ministries who are teaching occult doctrine, but trying to pass it off as being Biblically sound.
  - Also used in context of the “flame or fire of the spirit.”
    - Many people take this phrase to mean “an anointing of the Spirit of God.” However within such false ministries, this is referencing the doctrines of demons that come along with a demonic spirit, as well as an *unholy* anointing.
  - **Important to Note:** the demonic love to use symbols — especially Biblical symbols that have been perverted — because it is a way for them to hide their presence and their false doctrines in plain sight. When used by those who are practicing witchcraft, these words and symbols are referencing the *false or strange fire of doctrines of demons*, and is related to *the fire (light) of a satanic illumination* that shines from these churches or ministries. See: “Our Testimonies Concerning the Boundaries, Territories, and the Fallen.”

- **Former Rain and Latter Rain**
  - Used in the context that God is doing something new and better and different in the end times than He did before; therefore, unusual and strange spiritual manifestations and experiences are expected and sought after.
    - See: “Old versus New.”
  - Related to the phrases: “Don’t put God in a box” and “Satan has a counterfeit for every truth that comes from God.”
  - Also in context to the “Latter Rain Movement.”
    - Article for research: <http://www.letusreason.org/latrain1.htm>.
  - This is usually based on a misinterpretation and misunderstanding of Acts 2:17-18.
    - See the “conclusion” of the section on “Gifts.”
  
- **Gates or gateways**
  - The names of many false fire churches and ministries use this word.
  - Also: Doorways or portals
  - **Reminder:** The truth behind “gateways,” is that they are open doors through which the demonic can *enter into* the individual and *work through them* to influence the world at large.
  - Often used in reference to the occult charismatic teachings on “Gateways.”
    - These teachings can also be used as a precursor to teaching astral travel/projection.
  - Words surrounding this concept include:
    - Body, soul, and spirit gateways
    - Discipleship gateways
    - Gateway accesses
    - Gateways flowing from the spirit to the soul to the body; or vice versa
    - Gateway of first love
      - This is the portal through which the supposed “tree of life” is accessed.
        - a. This is not the Tree of Life that is in Heaven, but a demonic tree.
        - b. See: “Gateways.”
    - Gateways of the nature of man
    - Heavenly gateways
    - Keeping gateways open
    - Spiritual gates or gateways
  
- **Getting “in the spirit”**

- Generically speaking, this often describes a frenzied, emotional state of “praise or worship” within charismatic groups, and with a manifestations of gifts, especially what is considered “prophecy.”. When used in this way, it is related to “Spiritual Manifestations.” See also, “Gifts.”
  - Within more and more charismatic circles, however, “getting in the spirit” is more often associated with visualization, and is connected to seeking after and expecting specific spiritual experiences. Many occultists call this “meditation” or “transcendental meditation,” and it is a precursor to various types of astral travel/projection, as well as remote viewing.
  - It is often referred to as “moving or seeing in” the spirit.
    - When used this this way, the charismatic is referring to astral travel/projection and remote viewing.
    - In an average church service or meeting (either in person or via various types of media, such as live video or radio feed), this astral travel/projection can be the *unexpected* result of “getting in the spirit.”
    - In smaller groups or in a seminar-type setting, this meditation, along with visualization techniques, is being used to *purposefully* train people how to astral travel/project.
    - See: “Spirit Travel” and “Heavenly Places.”
  - Sometimes the term “prayer closet” is used to describe the preparation for “getting in the spirit.”
    - When used this way, “prayer closet” describes the process of getting into a meditative state in preparation for spiritual experiences, including astral travel.
  - **Reminder:** as we’ve described in many places throughout this book, astral travel/projection, remote viewing, traveling to “heavenly places,” and seeking after “supernatural experiences” can be addictive and can lead to neglecting practical responsibilities, including familial and parental obligations, as the individual desires more and more of these experiences of “being in the spirit” in order to have a spiritual experience of being in and interacting within spiritual realms.
- **Gifts and Abilities**
    - Cultivating the gifts and abilities
    - Desiring the gifts and abilities
    - Developing the gifts and abilities
    - Engaging the gifts and abilities
    - Growing in the gifts and abilities
    - Learning to move in or walk in gifts and abilities
    - Moving in the gifts
    - Operating out of gifts



- Positioning to receive the gifts
- Stretching your gifts and abilities
- See: "Gifts and Abilities"
  
- **Glory**
  - This is often related to "Realms," "Heavenly Places," or "Supernatural Manifestations."
  - It includes words or phrases such as:
    - Dimensions of glory
    - Glory cloud
      - basking in, bringing down, calling down
    - Glory explosion
    - Glory fire
    - Glory invasion
    - Glory of God invading
    - Glory realm
      - accessing
      - activating
      - living in
      - manifesting
    - Glory revival
    - Mechanics of glory
    - New levels in glory
    - Resurrection glory
    - Rising glory
    - Walking in glory realms
  
- **Heavenly courts, courts of heaven, and courtroom of heaven**
  - These are terms that describe a particular teaching on "advanced spiritual warfare."
  - See: "Courtrooms of Heaven"
  
- **"In Christ"**
  - Some charismatic teachings on "in Christ" are used as a way to introduce people to the occult concept of "realms," and are descriptive of fractal or quantum spirituality.
  - Speaks to a false unity that is connecting people to the spirit of the antichrist.
  
- **Intelligence**
  - Used in the context of using human intelligence/understanding to unlock or understand what is considered to be the "mysteries of God."

- Also used in the context of having superior intellectual capacity and superior spiritual understanding. Goes hand-in-hand with the term, “enlightenment or illumination.”
    - It is related to understanding “mysteries,” and speaks to an attainment of superior spiritual knowledge, wisdom, and insight that is based on occult doctrine.
  - **Important to Note:** this “intelligence” is ego-based, and not based on actual knowledge and understanding of *Scripture*. This sort of “intelligence” is the basis for occult doctrine that relies heavily on *eisegesis* to interpret the Word of God, as opposed to a well-balanced *exegesis* to interpret the Word of God. See: “[Stop Reading and Start Studying.](#)”
- **Intimacy with God/Jesus/Holy Spirit**
    - Related: kissed by the spirit; touched by the spirit; touched by an angel; moved by the spirit (but not in the context of “spirit travel”)
    - Also:
      - Lover of my soul
      - Dating Jesus
      - Bridal Paradigm
      - Bride (what is presumed to be the bride of Christ)
      - Spiritual ecstasy
      - Ecstasy with God
      - Supernatural pleasures
    - Sometimes in certain contexts, the phrase “knowing the heart of God” is used.
    - **Important to Note:** this teaching is a perversion of Scripture that is used in the context of a “special” relationship with what they believe to be the “Spirit of God” (what some occultists *and* an increasing number of charismatics see as the “female aspect” of God), or with Jesus Christ. This often leads to sexual experiences with entities that are *not* of God, commonly through what is known as astral sex with a *demonic* spirit. Some charismatics will readily admit they are having sexual encounters with beings they consider to be “Jesus” or the “Holy Spirit,” but many charismatics will deny this. However, if you listen to the *language* they repeatedly use, and their references to sensations, and *how* they talk about their “encounters” or their “intimacy with God,” it is very clear that, at the least, they have sexual feelings tied into their “intimacy.” If they continue in their false doctrine and on pursuing a relationship with a false god, a false Jesus, and spirits that are demonic, they will begin to have sexual encounters — quite literally a union with the demonic and with Satan’s plan for humanity — causing them to fall deeper into deception.

- **Joel's Army**
  - Related to: Dominionism, Kingdom, Manifest Sons of God, Shining Ones, Joshua Generation.
    - See: "Shining Ones."
  - This is a term used to describe a group of people who are supposedly advancing the kingdom, making way for the return of Jesus Christ.
    - This is related to "Spiritual Warfare."
  
- **Joshua Generation**
  - Related to: Dominionism, Kingdom, Manifest Sons of God, Shining Ones, Joel's Army.
    - See: "Shining Ones."
  - This is a relatively new term that seems to be used in a similar way as "Joel's Army."
  - Is using a metaphor of the "Promised Land" as described in the Old Testament.
  - It describes a group of "seekers" who are supposedly advancing the kingdom by actively seeking out heavenly realms and traveling to them, bringing the reports of "the kingdom" back to regular people so everyone who wants can enter into the "promised land" of God's kingdom.
    - This is related to dominionism, "Spiritual Warfare" and "Realms."
  
- **Kingdom**
  - Advancing the kingdom
  - Building the kingdom
  - Kingdom expansion
  - Kingdom government
  - Kingdom living
  - Mechanics of the kingdom
  - These things are related to the teaching on realms and dominionism. See: "Kingdom Building Through Realms"
  
- **"Lead into"**
  - This phrase is commonly used by charismatics and is related to "cultivating and maintaining an atmosphere of worship."
    - See the above term in the glossary, "Cultivate or create."
  - Also referred to as "leading into an encounter with God" or "leading into a spiritual encounter."
  - These phrases are all commonly used in the context of intending to bring or call down the anointing/glory/fire/wind, leading people into spiritual experiences that are not of God.



- Like “fire or flame,” this is another word that the demonic is hiding behind, and it speaks of the *false light of a satanic illumination*. It is speaking of the satanic light that shines from false churches or ministries, as well as the cord of light that shines from the bodies of individuals who are being hooked up to the spirit of the antichrist. See: “Our Testimonies Concerning the Boundaries, Territories, and the Fallen.”
- Many of these terms are related to “little gods” teachings and is a reference to Emanationism, as occultists and many charismatics believe that people are but a reflection of the light of God. However, this “light” is a light of Lucifer (Satan), and not a light of God. Be prepared to see this word perverted and used by charismatics much more often.
- “Light” is a word used by charismatics who are following after Luciferian (Satanic) doctrine, and is used in some the following ways:
  - Children of light or messengers of light. Sometimes talked about as the “spirit man that is renewed and made light.”
  - Inner light.
  - Kingdom of light and truth. Sometimes, “church of light and truth.”
  - Light as weapons:
    - Sending light or giving light (sometimes a “white light” or a “light of Christ”).
      - a. When used in this way, they are often using light as a protective measure, and is part of *defensive “spiritual warfare.”*
      - b. This is common for occultists to do in order to “shield” themselves from negative energies or spiritual entities.
    - Throwing light (sometimes “light grenades”).
      - a. When used in this way, they are using light as a weapon, and is part of an *offensive “spiritual warfare.”*
      - b. This is what is often referred to as a psychic energy shove, something that occultists are familiar with.
  - Light of Christ or God.
  - Light of purpose or light of divine purpose.
  - Light of the soul or light of the spirit.
  - Light of truth, or “truth and light.”
    - This is an occult reference to “enlightenment or illumination” in context of understanding “the deeper things of God,” or the “mysteries.”
  - Manifest light and manifest sons of light. Sometimes is used in the phrase, “the manifestation of the light of the sons of God.”
    - This is related to “Shining Ones.” See: “The Basics.”

- Miracles and mysteries of sound and light.
    - New light, sometimes “new thought, new light.”
      - This is a reference to “fresh, new revelation,” and is part of getting rid of the old, boring ways, and turning to the fresh, new, exciting ways. See: “Old versus New.”
    - Soldiers of light (also, workers of light).
      - Related to “light bearers” or “light workers.”
      - Also related to “armor of light.”
    - Sons of light
      - Related to “Scrolls of Destiny,” “Manifest Sons,” and “Shining Ones.”
    - Walk in the light.
  - In some charismatic teachings, they talk about “seven realms of heaven” as either being a place of “created light,” or a place of “creative light.”
  - “Light” is also related to the “Spirit Man” theology:
    - Exhorter portion is the “candlestick” that sheds light.
    - Prophet portion is the one who says “let there be light,” and embraces a sonship, therefore he “gets light.”
    - This theology talks about the “human spirit” as being light — the same light that God is made from, and they will “speak to” the light of the “human spirit.”
  - Light can also be related to “fire or flame.”
  - Light can also represent knowledge, perfection, purity, or understanding.
    - When used in an occult sense, these things are not coming from God, but are based on occult doctrine, occult knowledge and understanding, and an ego-based “purity and perfection” based on human standards.
- **Manifest, manifesting, or manifestation**, including:
    - of the spirit of God
    - of the spirit of man
    - of signs and wonders
    - of angels
    - of the anointing, fire, glory, glory cloud, glory realm, or wind
    - of the gifts
    - of gold and gems
    - Also used in the same context as occult teachings on “ascension, manifesting, developing, evolving/evolution,” especially in regards to the “manifesting of the human spirit.” (See: “Shining Ones”)
    - In some contexts, this is a concept practiced within occult groups to describe the same thing that is often called by the charismatic term, “name it, claim it” whereby incantations and spells are used to manifest

something that is desired. Christians, particularly those within charismatic circles, often erroneously use scripture as their spell book, prayers as their incantations, and the name of Jesus as their invocation to command God.

- Related to: prosperity gospel, vision casting, creating one's own reality, creative doctrine, the power of positive thinking.
  - Often twists Proverbs 18:21, speaking of life and death being in the tongue.
  - Also related to: "Spiritual Manifestations."
- **"Mechanics of"**
    - This is a term charismatics often use that simply means, "how it works." They are usually referring to the mechanics of:
      - Glory
      - Heaven
      - Heavenly realms or dimensions
      - Identity
      - Operating in the spirit
      - Prayer
      - The kingdom
      - The soul
      - The spirit or the "spirit man"
      - The spirit realm
      - Warfare
    - They are using *occult* doctrine to try to explain "how it works" regarding *Biblical* doctrine.
- **"Mind of Christ"**
    - **Reminder:** This is not being used in a biblical context, but in an occult sense.
    - This phrase is used in the context of "unity" within the "body of Christ" that is identical to the occult "Christ Consciousness." This "unity" is used as a means to:
      - explore the mysteries of "God"
      - be found together (unity) in the "realm of Christ"
      - become unified (one) with one another and with "God"
      - and by so doing, to bring about the second coming of "the Christ."
    - Can be interchangeable with the term "in Christ."
      - In this context, it is related to "Realms"
- **Mysteries**

- This is related to the “deeper things of God,” and it speaks to the charismatic who is trying to obtain a type of “spiritual evolution,” or, “manifestation.”
    - See: “Emanationism.”
  - This is also speaking to the charismatic who is getting into the “deeper things of God.” For the charismatics who are practicing witchcraft, this means “The esoteric, occult translation of Scripture.”
    - See: “Milk versus Solid Food.”
  - Sometimes the phrase “Miracles and the Mysteries” is used.
  - These mysteries are usually described with terms such as:
    - Manifold mysteries
    - Hidden mysteries
    - Unfolding mysteries
    - Mysteries or secrets of God
    - Mysteries or secrets of the Scripture
    - Mysteries or secrets of the supernatural
    - Mysteries of the spirit
    - Mysteries of the human spirit
    - Divine mysteries or secrets
    - Kingdom mysteries
    - Mysteries of the kingdom
    - Mysteries of heaven
  - Many charismatic leaders will offer to explain all these “deep mysteries” for a fee.
- **Mystic**
    - Many charismatics who are practicing witchcraft will call themselves a “mystic Christian” or a “Christian mystic.”
      - See: “Definition of Christian Witchcraft.”
    - Can also be used in the term “mystic glory.”
  - **New** (also: fresh, cutting-edge, or revolutionary)
    - **Important to Note:** These terms (new, fresh, cutting-edge, revolutionary) are often used in juxtaposition to the “average, normal, stale, boring” things that God has done before. See also in this glossary: Former Rain and Latter Rain.
      - See: “Old versus New.”
    - Can refer to:
      - New wine
      - New or fresh fire
      - New, fresh or cutting-edge revelation
      - New, fresh or cutting-edge anointing



- New or fresh glory
  - Revolutionary or cutting-edge spiritual warfare
    - Also: advanced spiritual warfare
  - Fresh air or wind
- **Passing on the anointing; passing on the mantle of anointing**
  - **Important to Note:** when used by people who are practicing witchcraft, this is often done by the “laying on of hands,” and is an *occult* transfer or impartation of *demonic* spirits, gifts, and abilities. This transfer or impartation can take place purposefully, but it can also be accidental. For instance, in those who have an occult past or occult ties that is not completely renounced or healed. To avoid this accidental transfer, it is very important to begin a proper study of God’s Word and on building a relationship with God, in order to mature and become a well-seasoned Christian. (see **1 Timothy 5:22**)
  - Also uses the following terms:
    - Activation
    - Activating
    - Impartation of
    - Impartation for
  - Commonly used in the context of people “passing on” or “imparting” a special gift or supernatural power to another person (such as a gift of healing or a gift of prophecy).
    - Is related to the “spirit of Elijah” or “days of Elijah.”
    - They will often speak of this “supernatural power” as coming from the Spirit of God.
    - Within charismatic groups, sometimes these supernatural gifts or powers are “imparted” or “passed on” by draping across the graves of what are considered to be powerful men and women of God.
    - See: “Necromancy” and “Gifts and Abilities.”
  - Also used in the context of “activating” a latent gift within a person.
  - Has been used as “impartation for upgraded spiritual armor,” which comes with a “spiritual promotion.”
    - See: “Spiritual Warfare.”
- **“Position yourself”**
  - This is a term that means the charismatic is expecting that they will be given a spiritual promotion, gifts, or an increase in supernatural abilities, such as astral travel or seer abilities.
  - It can lead them to seek out different types of training, such as Gateways or Seat of Dominion, in order to have supernatural experiences; or cause

them to seek out training for more “advanced spiritual warfare,” such as “Courtrooms of Heaven.”

- **Prayer closet**
  - In charismatic circles, this is being used in the context of “getting into a quiet place” in order to “get into the spirit and meditate on the word of God.”
  - These “meditations on the word of God” are, in reality, leading to a “visualization” of spiritual realms through what is essentially *transcendental meditation*, and are opening people up to demonic deception and control by bringing them, astrally and through vision (astral travel and remote viewing), into spiritual places.
    - They often call these spiritual places “heavenly places.”
    - See: “Spirit Travel.”
  - **Reminder:** These are not heavenly places, and the method of viewing or traveling to such places is occult. Among other dangers, such activity can lead to neglecting practical responsibilities, including familial and parental obligations, as the individual desires more and more of these “meditations” within their “prayer closet” time, in order to have a spiritual experience of being in spiritual realms. This is a symptom of addiction.
  
- **Prophetic anointing** (also, “prophetic word”)
  - This anointing and “gift” of prophecy is very much being used as an occultist would do a “*reading*,” or as a person would consult a seer, spiritist, witch, medium, et al., for information about the future, what to do in the present, career paths, health, love interests, et cetera.
  - See: “Seers and Prophets.”
  
- **Realms or Dimensions** (sometimes, gateway/s), in particular:
  - Activating realms
  - Deactivating realms
  - Engaging the realms of heaven
  - Higher realms or dimensions
  - Kingdom realms
  - Realms or dimensions of God’s Kingdom
  - Realms or dimensions of authority
  - Realms of glory
  - Realms or dimensions of God
  - Realms of heaven
  - Realms of Jesus
  - Realms or dimensions of power
  - Realms or dimensions of understanding

- Parallel dimensions
  - Spiritual dimensions or realms
  - Unfolding dimensions or realms
  - Walking in or accessing dimensions or realms
  - **Reminder:** seeking after, accessing, and engaging in these realms is not an activity that is of God. See: “Realms” and “Supernatural Realms — the Origin.”
- **Revelation**
    - This is commonly used by the charismatic who is exploring the “deeper things of God,” and includes some of the following catchwords and phrases:
      - Cutting-edge revelation
      - Deeper revelation
      - End-time revelation
      - Fresh revelation
      - New revelation
      - Revelatory
      - Secret end-time revelation
      - Unfolding revelation
    - Sometimes used in phrases such as, “Engaging or walking in revelatory realms of heaven.”
      - This is related to the teachings on realms.
    - **Important to Note:** these “revelations” are not based on sound interpretation of Scripture. In some cases, they are twisting Scripture and giving it an esoteric meaning. In other cases, they are completely making things up.
      - See also: “Seers and Prophets” and “Milk versus Solid Food.”
- **“Satan has a counterfeit for every truth that comes from God.”**
    - This is a phrase used by charismatics who are practicing witchcraft. Translated, this phrase means, “Since I can’t find Scripture that supports my actions, words, or thoughts, I am going to assume that anything that is of Satan, the opposite must be of God. Therefore, in an effort to control the language and control people’s perception, I will rename astral traveling to ‘spirit traveling.’ Instead of saying ‘necromancy,’ I will use the more Biblical-sounding phrase ‘Great Cloud of Witnesses.’ Rather than say I am involved in the occult activity of dream insertion, I will say that I am simply engaging my spirit man to teach you occult doctrine in your sleep, but saying it is of God. I will continue to do this with every occult doctrine I embrace, so that the truth becomes a lie, and the lie becomes

the truth. And if you don't believe what I claim is truth, then you are putting God in a box."

- See also the term in this glossary, "Don't put God in a box."
- See also: "[Definition of Christian Witchcraft.](#)"

- **Seat of Dominion**

- Is a concept used in the Spirit Man teachings that is essentially giving dominion (control) of the individual to their so-called spirit man.
  - This "spirit" is either a demon or a demonically-controlled part of the person.
- See: "[Seat of Dominion.](#)"

- **School or Training**

- These are terms used to describe types of physical schools (including on the internet), the attendance of which usually involves paying an amount of money. These include schools such as:
  - Healing schools or healing training
  - Kingdom warfare schools or training
  - Mystery schools
  - Mystic schools
  - Prophetic training
  - School of the Supernatural Realms of Heaven
  - Schools of Higher Learning
  - Schools of the supernatural
  - Schools of wisdom
  - Spirit schools
  - Spiritual Training
  - Training in the prophetic
  - Worship training schools
- There are also a type of informal group meetings that usually do not cost money, and meet for the purposes of training in occult skills.
  - Sometimes, there are online or in-person meetings where attendees practice "seeing in the spirit," "traveling in the spirit," giving "words of prophecy or knowledge," and practice "spiritual warfare," including using their "sword of the spirit" against people they consider themselves to be at odds with.
  - **Important to Note:** This is not dissimilar to various types of occult groups who meet together for the purposes of practicing and strengthening their abilities.
- Although not as common, there are also charismatic schools purportedly set up in the supernatural. They claim these spirit schools are set up in the spirit realms by "angels," and sometimes at the request of a

“deliverance minister,” that people (their soul or spirit parts) attend “in the spirit.”

- **Important to Note:** Those studying and practicing the occult also have “schools” in the astral realms where they teach and learn doctrines that are specific to their group.

- **Scrolls of Destiny**

- Charismatics say the following about the scrolls (sometimes called Books):
  - The “scrolls of our lives” are written before God created heaven and earth.
  - They contain the thoughts of God and what we are called to do, and we need to get those thoughts that are written down, because they will transform how we think about ourselves.
  - They say that the more we understand God’s thoughts that are in these scrolls, the more we understand the mind of God and will become like Jesus, and we will do the things He did, and greater things.
  - They believe that reading the scroll will help us engage with our destiny.
  - They believe that we are going to be judged according to the scrolls and whether we did what was written on the scrolls or not.
  - These scrolls are accessed by going to “heavenly places” or a “courtroom of heaven.”
  - They say it’s our birthright, because we were made a spirit, but need to “transform” and to be “manifested as sons.”
  - They say the scrolls ties into purpose and identity.
- We hope that if you've read this book with understanding, and are beginning to (or continuing to) read the Bible with understanding and interpret it within context, you will realize that this teaching is not Scriptural at all. It is twisting the meaning of certain verses within the Bible that speak to the “Book of Life,” and of scrolls. This teaching is, in fact, ego based as well as fear based.
- Furthermore, the method by which these “scrolls” are found and read are through various forms of astral travel. This is an occult activity.
- Like all of the other “spiritual experiences” we have spoken of this book, this can lead to neglect of earthly responsibilities, such as towards family or work.

- **Seekers**

- Used in the context of “seeking truth,” or, the “deeper things of God or Scripture,” but is actually seeking after occult doctrine.

- **Seer and “true” seer**
  - Some people are also training on, “how to be a seer”
  - We have written about this in detail in the section titled “Seers and Prophets.”
  
- **Spirit**
  - Activating the spirit.
    - Can be in reference to using the “Seat of Dominion” to supposedly “activate the spirit.”
    - Can also be a reference to “Shining Ones.”
  - Cultivating the spirit.
  - Dimensions or realms of the spirit.
  - Engaging *in* the spirit.
    - Can be related to “Spirit Travel.”
  - Engaging the spirit (the so-called human spirit).
    - This is related to the “spirit man.”
    - Engaging the spirit can also refer to “Realms” as well as “Seat of Dominion.”
  - Gateways of the spirit.
  - Getting in, moving in, or operating in the spirit.
    - Can be related to “Spirit Travel.”
  - Growing in the spirit.
  - Manifestation of the spirit.
    - Related to a type of spiritual evolution. See: “Emanationism.”
    - Can also be a reference to the “Shining Ones.”
  - Mechanics of the spirit.
  - Mysteries of the spirit.
  - Seeing in the spirit.
    - This is remote viewing. See: “Spirit Travel.”
  - Spirit of Elijah and “days of Elijah.”
  - Spirit man.
    - Related topics:
      - 7-fold nature of the spirit
      - Ministering to the spirit
      - Redemptive gifts
  - Spirit of the “sons of God.”
    - This is related to “Manifest Sons” and “Shining Ones.”
  - Spirit schools (see also, “Schools and Training” in this glossary).
  - Spirit travel, or traveling in the spirit.
    - This is astral travel/projection. See: “Spirit Travel.”

- **Spiritual battle and spiritual warfare**, including:
  - Engaging realms.
  - Courtrooms of heaven.
  - Engaging the “spirit man” or the “Shining Ones spirit man” to battle.
  - An upgrade to higher-tech spiritual weapons.
  - Spiritual promotions that give them greater power when engaging in spiritual warfare.
  - See: “Spiritual Warfare.”
  
- **“Spiritual senses”**
  - This phrase is commonly used especially in the context of the “senses” being heightened and activated.
  - It is related to an increase or development of gifts or abilities (these are occult gifts and abilities).
  
- **“Stuck”**
  - This is a charismatic word commonly used in phrases such as, “Too many people are *stuck* in the rut of being average and ordinary.”
    - This is a marketing technique, meant to promote doctrines of demons. This wording appeals to the ego or fears of a person and lures them into following after spiritual experiences, and into learning and practicing occult activities.
  - This is related to “latter rain and former rain” and “new and fresh,” in that it is not desirable to be “stuck” in the old, but to move on and desire the fresh and new.
  - See: “Old versus New.”
  
- **Supernatural man**
  - This is a reference to the “spirit man,” or the “Shining One spirit man,” especially in regards to having supernatural experiences and supernatural abilities.
  - This is also referring to “supernatural living” as opposed to “ordinary living.”
    - Sometimes used in phrases such as, “Equipping and mentoring people to live supernatural lifestyles.”
    - See: “Old versus New.”
  
- **Travel/traveling in the spirit and seeing in the spirit**
  - “Traveling in the spirit” is a charismatic term for what occultists have always called “astral travel or projection.” “Seeing in the spirit” is a charismatic term for what occultists have always called “remote viewing.”
  - This is detailed in the section titled “Spirit Travel.”

- **Vehicle**
  - This is often used often in the context of a person being used as a “vehicle” for a spirit.
  - This is an occult term to describe how a demon will “drive” the person as a vehicle would be driven. Occultists often use the descriptions, “spirit guides or angels” to describe such spiritual beings; however, they are demonic beings.
  - Occultists also define the astral body as being “the emotional *vehicle* of an individual,” or, “a *vehicle* of life energy.”
  - Within charismatic circles, they use this term to presumably refer to the Spirit of God using an individual as a “vehicle,” but for those charismatics who are practicing witchcraft, it is *not* the Holy Spirit of God, but an unclean spirit.
  - Can be used in reference to “astral travel/projection” or in reference to “channeling or walk-ins.”
  
- **Visualization**
  - The charismatic will not always use this word, *but they use visualization techniques* to more generally encourage the “power of positive thinking.” The word “visualization” is commonly reworded by charismatics to phrases such as, “building your faith by using your imagination.” Or, “learn to position yourself” to receive: dreams, visions, gifts, the kingdom, a spiritual promotions, et cetera. This “learning how to position oneself” often includes visualization.
  - These same visualization techniques are also used to teach or learn astral traveling/projecting and remote viewing (what charismatics call “spirit travel or seeing in the spirit”).
  - This is being used in concert with “getting in the spirit,” a term being used by charismatics that actually describes what occultists would call “meditation,” or a hypnotic trance.
  - **Important to Note:** like charismatics, *occultists* use visualization to learn such things as astral travel.
  
- **Wind**
  - Can use the following terms to describe a “supernatural change” that is expected:
    - Spirit wind
    - Wind of the spirit
    - Wind of change
    - Revival wind
    - Glory wind



- Wind of anointing
- This “supernatural change” is in the context of “fresh, new revelation,” because they believe “God is doing a new thing” in the last days, therefore, unusual supernatural experiences and manifestations are expected to take place, regardless of the fact that these “new things” don't line up with the Word of God.
  - See: “Old versus New.”
- Riding on the wind
  - This is another term for astral travel/projection.

## **IV. More Scriptures for Study**

### **Deuteronomy 18:10-12 (NKJV)**

“There shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or one who practices witchcraft, or a soothsayer, or one who interprets omens, or a sorcerer, or one who conjures spells, or a medium, or a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead. For all who do these things are an abomination to the Lord, and because of these abominations the Lord your God drives them out from before you. You shall be blameless before the Lord your God. For these nations which you will dispossess listened to soothsayers and diviners; but as for you, the Lord your God has not appointed such for you.”

### **Deuteronomy 18:20-22 (NKJV)**

“But the prophet who presumes to speak a word in My name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die.’ And if you say in your heart, ‘How shall we know the word which the Lord has not spoken?’— when a prophet speaks in the name of the Lord, if the thing does not happen or come to pass, that is the thing which the Lord has not spoken; the prophet has spoken it presumptuously; you shall not be afraid of him.”

### **2 Corinthians 11:2-4, 13-15 (NKJV)**

“For I am jealous for you with godly jealousy. For I have betrothed you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. But I fear, lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. For if he who comes preaches another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted—you may well put up with it!

“For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ. And no wonder! For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works.”

### **Galatians 5:19-21 (KJV)**

“Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, jealousies, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, contentions, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.”

## **2 Thessalonians 2:3-12 (KJV)**

“Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sits in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. Remember you not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now you know what withholds that he might be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity does already work: only he who now lets will let, until he be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all delusion of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.”

## **Revelation 21:7-8 (NKJV)**

“He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son. But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.”

## **2 Peter 2 (BSB)**

“Now there were also false prophets among the people, just as there will be false teachers among you. They will secretly introduce destructive heresies that even deny the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction on themselves. Many will follow in their depravity, and because of them the way of the truth will be defamed. In their greed, these false teachers will exploit you with tales they have concocted. The longstanding verdict against them remains in force, and their destruction does not sleep.

“For if God did not spare the angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell, delivering them in chains to be held in gloomy darkness until their judgment; if He did not spare the ancient world when He brought the flood on its ungodly people, but preserved Noah, a preacher of righteousness, among the eight; if He condemned the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah to destruction, reducing them to ashes as an example of what is coming on the ungodly; and if He rescued Lot, a righteous man distressed by the depraved conduct of the lawless (for that righteous man, living among them day after day, was tormented in his righteous soul by the lawless deeds he saw and heard) — if all this is so, then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from trials and to hold the unrighteous for punishment on the day of judgment.

“Such punishment is specially reserved for those who indulge the corrupt desires of the flesh and despise authority. Bold and self-willed, these men are unafraid to slander angelic majesties. Yet not even angels, though greater in strength and power, dare to bring such slanderous charges against them before the Lord.

“These men are like irrational animals, creatures of instinct, born to be captured and destroyed. They blaspheme in matters they do not understand, and like such creatures, they too will be destroyed. The harm they will suffer is the wages of their wickedness.

“They consider it a pleasure to carouse in broad daylight. They are blots and blemishes, reveling in their deception as they feast with you. Their eyes are full of adultery; their desire for sin is never satisfied; they seduce the unstable. They are accursed children with hearts trained in greed.

“They have left the straight way and wandered off to follow the way of Balaam son of Bosor, who loved the wages of wickedness. But he was rebuked for his transgression by a donkey, otherwise without speech, that spoke with a man’s voice and restrained the prophet’s madness.

“These men are springs without water and mists driven by a storm. Blackest darkness is reserved for them. With lofty but empty words, they appeal to the sensual passions of the flesh and entice the ones who are just escaping from those who live in error. They promise them freedom, while they themselves are slaves to corruption. For a man is a slave to whatever has overcome him.

“If indeed they have escaped the corruption of the world through their knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, only to be entangled and overcome by it again, their final condition is worse than it was at first. It would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness than to have known it and

turned away from the holy commandment passed on to them. Of them the proverbs are true: “A dog returns to its vomit,” and, “A sow that is washed goes back to her wallowing in the mud.””